R E P O R T R E S U M E S

ED 014 047 48 AL 000 593

CHINESE-MANDARIN, LEVEL II.

BY- HSU, KAI-YU AND OTHERS
SAN FRANCISCO STATE COLL., CALIF.

REPORT NUMBER BR-5-1091-2 PUB DATE 66
CONTRACT OEC-6-14-008
EDRS PRICE MF-$2.00 HC-$19.72 491P.

DESCRIPTORS- *MANDARIN CHINESE, *LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION, *HIGH SCHOOL CURRICULUM, READING ASSIGNMENTS, GRADE 10, AUDIOLINGUAL SKILLS, PATTERN DRILLS (LANGUAGE), AMERICAN CULTURE, CALIFORNIA,

DESIGNED FOR USE BY 10TH GRADE STUDENTS AFTER COMPLETION OF THE LEVEL I TEXT, THIS VOLUME ALSO COMPRISES 15 LESSON UNITS PLUS APPENDED INDEXES AND A SECTION ON WRITING NEW CHINESE CHARACTERS. THESE MATERIALS WERE DESIGNED ACCORDING TO THE ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON CHINESE LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION IN CALIFORNIA PUBLIC SCHOOLS. ACCORDING TO THEIR GUIDELINES, UPON COMPLETION OF THIS LEVEL THE STUDENT SHOULD HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO OVER 1,000 VOCABULARY ITEMS AND 410 WRITTEN CHARACTERS. THE AUDIOLINGUAL FORMAT OF THE FIRST VOLUME IS FOLLOWED IN THIS BOOK WITH THE ADDITION OF ONE PAGE OF CHINESE CHARACTERS PER UNIT AND A READING PASSAGE IN YALE ROMANIZATION. THE GRAMMATICAL EXPLANATIONS REQUIRE CLASSROOM ELABORATION AND GENERALLY GUIDE THE TEACHER IN EXPLAINING DIFFICULT POINTS. SINCE THE DIALOGUES TAKE PLACE IN THE UNITED STATES, CULTURAL NOTES ARE NOT ADDED. PEDAGOGICAL NOTES ARE ALSO OMITTED FROM THIS VOLUME. THE ALTOAN PRESS, PALO ALTO, CALIFORNIA, PUBLISHES THESE TEXTS. (JD)

#176 U51 5

BR 5-1091
PA 48

CHINESE-MANDARIN

LEVEL II

KAI-YU HSU

HENRY YANG

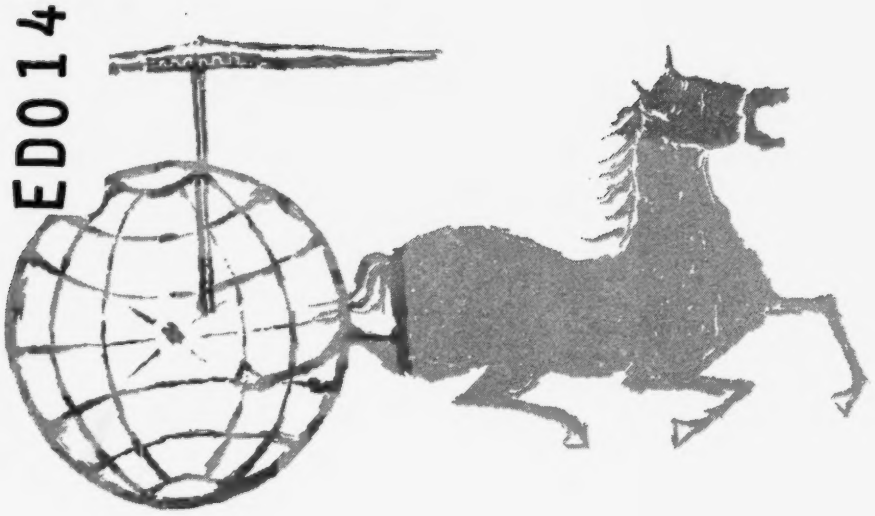
JOHN LIAO

ALAN FONG

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

ED014047



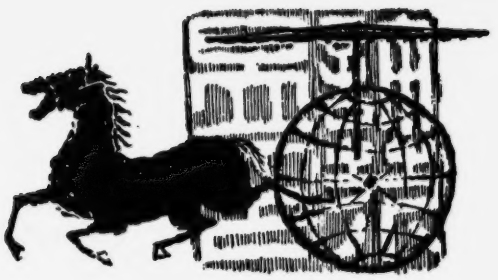
PREPARED BY THE CHINESE-MANDARIN INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECT AT SAN FRANCISCO STATE COLLEGE IN COOPERATION WITH THE U. S. OFFICE OF EDUCATION

AL 000 593

OE-6-14-008
#5-1091

國語教材

第二輯



CHINESE-MANDARIN

Level II

Kai-yu Hsu
Henry Yang
John Liao
Alan Fong

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY Kai-Yu Hsu

TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE U.S. OFFICE OF EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF THE COPYRIGHT OWNER."

The Altoan Press, Palo Alto, California, 1966

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

The publication of this volume in the present form has been made possible with the assistance of the Carnegie Chinese Project, San Francisco State College.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 66-63239
Copyright © 1966 by Kai-yu Hsu
All rights reserved
Printed in the United States of America
First edition
Paperback and hardcover

FOREWORD

This is Level II of the Chinese-Mandarin instructional materials prepared by a project at San Francisco State College in cooperation with the United States Office of Education. It is intended for students, primarily tenth graders, who have completed their study of the Level I material, or its equivalent. The principle of organization and suggested procedure of using this level are described in the Teacher's Handbook, which is designed for the entire sequence of four levels, and is issued separately. Those unfamiliar with the Handbook are urged to consult it before using this volume.

Kai-yu Hsu
San Francisco State College
August 1966

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Unit	I	Greeting a Chinese Friend at the Airport.....	1
Unit	II	Going Home From the Airport.....	17
Unit	III	Registration at School.....	37
Unit	IV	Long Distance Telephone Call.....	57
Unit	V	Going to a Football Game.....	77
Unit	VI	Thanksgiving.....	95
Unit	VII	Christmas Tree.....	113
Unit	VIII	At a Dancing Party.....	133
Unit	IX	During Lunch Hour.....	151
Unit	X	Extra-Curricular Activities.....	169
Unit	XI	Shopping.....	187
Unit	XII	Birthday Party.....	203
Unit	XIII	Visiting Washington, D.C.....	221
Unit	XIV	Final Examinations.....	243
Unit	XV	Jŕ-pĭng Returns to China.....	265
Chinese Characters Introduced in This Level			287
Abbreviations			435
Index of Structural Patterns			437
Index of Vocabulary Introduced in Levels I and II			443
Index of Characters Introduced in Levels I and II			481

CHARACTERS INTRODUCED IN LEVEL I
(Do you still remember them well?)

我你他們好忙很都不嗎老師學生是也的中英文美國人誰錢有沒塊一二三四五六
七八九十多少給毛分兩這那個筆支買賣紙張什百千萬兒校去到來從鄉下城裏廣上早
晚天今明昨了飽吃飯菜肉喝湯茶水杯在餓又子筷桌椅用會能要書本家樓跟愛想喜歡
爸媽朋友大小知道幾月年禮拜點鐘半刻常再見吧呢等唱歌得假說叫貴便宜請謝還坐
車就太外頭前睡覺快走最更時候樣怎看聽夠冷熱真。

UNIT I

GREETING A CHINESE FRIEND AT THE AIRPORT

Yáng Jr̀-pîng arrives in the United States as an exchange student. Mike, his parents, and his sister go to meet him at the airport. Mike has tudied Chinese for a year at his school. Consequently he can carry on a pleasant conversation with Jr̀-pîng.

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

DIALOGUE

Lín-dá: Mài-ke, Mài-ke, nǐ kàn, fēijī dàule.

Mài-ke: Dàule! Kwài dyǎr bǎ Jŕ-píngde syàngpyār náchulai dwèidwei.

Lín-dá: Búyùng le. Wǒmen kwài dyǎr gwòchyu kànkan ba.

Mài-ke: Byé jāujī, hái méi rén syà fēijī ne.

Lín-dá: Nǐ kàn, tāmen syàlaile. Ràng wǒ tsāiyitsai nèige shŕ Jŕ-píng.

Mài-ke: Wǒ kànjyanle, wǒ kànjyanle, nèige Jūnggwo háidz jyòu shŕ tā. Hēi, Jŕ-píng, Jŕ-píng!

Bàba: Nǐ byé dzài jèr hǎn a. Wǒmen dōu dàu ménkǒur chyù děng ta chūlai ba.

Mài-ke: Jŕ-píng, Jŕ-píng, nǐ shŕ Jŕ-píng ba.

Jŕ-píng: Nǐ shŕ Mài-ke, shŕ bushr? Syèsye nǐ lái jyē wo.

Mài-ke: Byé kèchi. Jŕ-píng, wǒ gěi ni jyèshaujyeshau, jèi shŕ wǒ bàba, wǒ māma, wǒ mèimei - Lín-dá.

Jŕ-píng: Bwófù, Bwómǔ, Lín-dá, syèsye nǐmen dōu dàu fēijīchǎng lái jyē wo, tài máfan nǐmen le.

Lín-dá: Méi shemma, hěn fāngbyan, tsúng wǒmen jyā dàu jèr jŕ yàu èrshrfen jūng. Nǐ lèile ba?

Jŕ-píng: Hái hǎu. Wǒ tsúng dzǎushang bādyǎn jyòu yìjŕ shwèi dau jèihwěr, swóyi yìdyǎr dōu búlèi.

Mài-ke: Jŕ-píng, wǒmen děi tsúng jèr jìnchyu chyù chyú nǐde syíngli.

Unit I

Jīr-píng: Wǒde syíngli bùdwō, wǒ dzjī yíge rén chyù chyǔ jyòu syíngle.

Māma: Mài-ke, nǐ háishr péi Jīr-píng chyù ba, wǒmen sānge rén dzài chēli déng nǐmen.

Jīr-píng: Wǒ dzjī ná ba, tài jùngle.

Mài-ke: Búyàujǐn, jèi lyǎngge syāngdz dōu hěn chīng.

Jīr-píng: Wǒmen shìr bushr tsúng jèige mén chūchyu?

Mài-ke: Dwèile, nǐ kàn Lín-dá dzài nèr gēn wǒmen jāushǒur ne.

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

Linda: Mike, Mike, look, the plane has arrived.

Mike: Arrived! Hurry up and take out Jŕ-pĭng's photograph. Let's check.

Linda: That's not necessary now. Let us hurry over there and see.

Mike: Don't worry. No one has come out of the plane yet.

Linda: Look, they are coming down. Let me guess which one is Jŕ-pĭng.

Mike: I see him, I see him. That Chinese boy must be him. Hello, Jŕ-pĭng, Jŕ-pĭng!

Father: Don't yell here. Let's all go to the gate to wait for him to come out.

Mike: Jŕ-pĭng, Jŕ-pĭng, are you Jŕ-pĭng?

Jŕ-pĭng: You are Mike, aren't you? Thank you for coming to meet me.

Mike: Don't mention it. Jŕ-pĭng, let me introduce... This is my father...my mother...and my sister, Linda.

Jŕ-pĭng: Bwofu, Bwomu, Linda, thank you for coming to meet me at the airport. This is too much trouble for you.

Linda: It's really nothing. It's very convenient. It takes only 20 minutes to come here from our house. You must be tired now.

Jŕ-pĭng: Not too bad. I slept from eight o'clock in the morning until this moment. I am not tired at all.

Mike: Jŕ-pĭng, we have to go in from here to get your luggage.

Jŕ-pĭng: My luggage is not much. I'll go myself to get it, and that will be quite all right.

Unit I

Mother: Mike, you'd better go with Jŕ-pǐng. We three will wait for you in the car.

Jŕ-pǐng: Let me carry it myself, it's too heavy.
Mike: It's all right. Both suitcases are rather light.
Jŕ-pǐng: Shall we go out through this door?
Mike: That's it. You see, Linda is waving at us over there.

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

Mài-ke	Mike
syàngpyār	photograph
háidz	child
Lǐn-dá	Linda
ménkǒur	doorway
bwófù	uncle
fēijīchǎng	airport
syíngli	luggage
dzjǐ	self

2. Verb

ná	take; carry
dwèi	check
tsāi	guess
hǎn	shout; yell
máfan	trouble (see Unit XI, Level I)
chyǔ	get; claim
jāushǒur	wave hands (VO Compound)

3. Resultative Verb

náchulai	take out
gwòchyu	go over there
syàlai	come down

4. Co-verb

péi	accompany

5. Adjective

fāngbyan	convenient
chīng	light (weight)

6. Adverb

jǐ	only
yìjǐ	continuously; straight on

7. Idiomatic Expression

háihǎu	not too bad

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Reduplicated Functive Verbs

In Level I, all the reduplicated verbs are monosyllabic like kàn in kànkan or kànyikan, but disyllabic verbs can also be reduplicated:

jyèshau - jyèshaujyeshau

syōusyi - syōusyisyousyi

The stress is generally on the first syllable. Yi is never inserted; i.e., never jyèshauyijyeshau.

In a verb-object compound, only the verb is reduplicated:

jāushǒur - jāujaushǒur

chǐngkè - chǐngchingkè

nyànshū - nyànnyanshū

2. Resultative Verb Endings

Resultative verbs can be classified into three categories:

(1) actual type, e.g., kànjyan (cf. Unit XIV, Level I)

(2) directional type, e.g., jìnchyu (cf. Unit X, Level I)

Both the actual and directional types may form either the affirmative or negative potential type, if de or bu is inserted.

(3) potential type, e.g., (cf. Unit XIV, Level I)

kànjyan	kàndejyan, kànbujyan

jìnchyu jìndechyu, jìnbuchyu

A resultative verb is constructed with a verb and a resultative verb ending. The most common directional endings of resultative verbs are chyù and lái, pronounced in the neutral tone, and their combinations with other verbs:

gwòchyu	syàlai
jìnchyu	chūlai
nágwochyu	násyalai
nájinchyu	náchulai

Other directional endings in resultative verbs include:

shàng	lái	náshanglai
syà		pǎusyachyu
jìn		dzǒujinlai
chū	chyù	màichuchyu
hwéi		sùnghweilai
gwò		shēngwochyu

3. Uses of Tsúng

The co-verb tsúng was introduced in Level I in the 'tsúng...lái' pattern, which is applicable to the following:

... tsúng wǒmen jyā dàu jer...

...tsúng jèige mén chūchyu?

...tsúng jèr jìnchyu chyù chyǔ...

In addition, tsúng may also be used with time words to indicate the beginning of a duration:

Wǒ tsúng dzǎushang bādyan jyòu...

4. Use of Shì Bushr in the interrogative

Shì bushr may be inserted in any declarative to make it interrogative.

Wǒmen shì bushr tsúng jèige mén chūchyu?

(or) Wǒmen shì tsúng jèige mén chūchyu bushr?

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY

1. Noun

dyàndēng	electric light
syīngsying	stars
tsānting	dining hall; cafeteria
pùdz	shop

2. Pronoun

yǒude	some

3. Verb

hwéi	return
sùng	see (one) off

4. Time Words

yǒuyityan	some day
syàwu	afternoon

FLUENCY DRILL

Jyèshau	Byáuyǎn
Jyèshaujyeshau	Byáuyanbyauyan
Gěi jyèshaujyeshau	Géi wǒmen byáuyanbyauyan
Géi nǐ jyèshaujyeshau	Nǐ géi wǒmen byáuyanbyauyan
Wǒ géi nǐ jyèshaujyeshau.	Nǐ géi wǒmen byáuyanbyauyan ba.

Syōusyi	Jāushǒur
Syōusyisyousyi	Jāujaushǒur
Chyù syōusyisyousyi	Gēn ta jāujaushǒur
Yàu chyù syōusyisyousyi	Nǐ gēn ta jāujaushǒur
Wǒ yàu chyù syōusyisyousyi.	Chǐng nǐ gēn ta jāujaushǒur.

Lyànsyi	Chǐngkè
Lyànsyilyansyi	Chǐngchingkè
Děi lyànsyilyansyi	Nǐ chǐngchingkè
Nǐ děi lyànsyilyansyi	Nǐ chǐngchingkè ba.
Nǐ děi dzài lyànsyilyansyi.	Nǐ jīntyan chǐngchingkè ba.

Unit I

Jàusyàng
Jàujausyàng
Dàu nèr jàujausyàng
Dàu nèr chyu jàujausyàng
Wǒ dàu nèr chyu jàujausyàng chyu.

Nyànshū
Nyànnyanshū
Děi nyànnyanshū
Nǐ děi nyànnyanshū
Nǐ děi nyànnyanshū a.

Shwōhwà
Shwōshwohwà
Gēn tā shwōshwohwà
Chyù gēn tā shwōshwohwà
Nǐ chyù gēn tā shwōshwohwà ba.

Shàng
Shànglai
Náshanglai
Bǎ shū náshanglai
Bá nǐde shū náshanglai ba.

Syà
Syàchyu
Păusyachyu
Tā păusyachule
Tā yǐjing păusyachyule.

Jìn
Jìnlai
Dzǒujinlai
Tsúng nèr dzǒujinlai
Wǒ tsúng nèr dzǒujinlaile.

Chū
Chūchyu
Màichuchyu
Dōu màichuchyule
Jǐ dōu màichuchyule.

Hwéi
Hwéilai
Sùnghweilai
Bǎ chyán sùnghweilai
Tāmen bǎ chyán sùnghweilaile.

Gwò
Gwòchyu
Shēngwochyu
Bá shǒu shēngwochyu
Bá nǐde shǒu shēngwochyu.

Tsúng
Tsúng bādyǎn
Tsúng dzǎushang bādyan
Tsúng dzǎushang bādyan jyòu shwèile
Wǒ tsúng dzǎushang bādyan jyòu shwèile.

Tsúng
Tsúng jèr
Tsúng jèr jìnchyu

Nǐ tsúng jèr jìnchyu
Nǐ tsúng jèr jìnchyu chyǔ
Nǐ tsúng jèr jìnchyu chyù chyǔ
Nǐ tsúng jèr jìnchyu chyù chyǔ sying̊li
Nǐ tsúng jèr jìnchyu chyù chyú nǐde sying̊li
Nǐ tsúng jèr jìnchyu chyù chyú nǐde sying̊li chyu.

REPETITION DRILL

Kwài dyǎr bǎ tāde shū náchulai kànkan.
Kwài dyǎr bá nǐde gāngbi náchulai yùngyung.
Kwài dyǎr bá wǒmende myànbāu náchulai chīchr.
Kwài dyǎr bá nǐmende yīshang náchulai chwānchwan.
Kwài dyár bǎ Jr̀-píngde syàngpyār náchulai dwèidwei.

Ràng wǒ kànkan nèibēi shr̀ chá.
Ràng wǒ wènwen nèige shr̀ túshūgwàn.
Ràng wǒ tīngting nèige shr̀ Yīngwén.
Ràng wǒ tsāitsai nèige shr̀ Jr̀-píng.
Ràng wǒ syángsyang nèijr̄ gāngbi shr̀ wode.

Wǒmen dōu dàu lǐtou chyù děng tā jìnlai ba.
Wǒmen dōu dàu nèibyar chyù děng tā gwòlai ba.
Nǐmen dōu dàu wàitou chyù děng tā chūchyu ba.
Wǒmen dōu dàu ménkǒur chyù děng tā chūlai ba.
Nǐmen dōu dàu lóushang chyù děng tā shàngchyu ba.

Syèsye nǐmen dōu dàu yīywàn lai kàn wǒ.
Syèsye nǐmen dōu dàu wǒ jyā lai kàn wǒ.
Syèsye nǐmen dōu dàu wo jèr lai péi wǒ.
Syèsye nǐmen dōu dàu jèr lai gēn wo wár.
Syèsye nǐmen dōu dàu fēijīchǎng lai jyē wǒ.

Unit I

Tsúng jèr dàu nèr jǐ yàu shŕfen jung.
Tsúng nèr dàu túshūgwăn jǐ yàu wŭfen jung.
Tsúng jèr dàu hwŏchējàn jǐ yàu shŕwŭfen jung.
Tsúng wŏmen jyā dàu jèr jǐ yàu èrshrfen jung.
Tsúng nĭmen nèr dàu sywésyàu jǐ yàu lyăngfen jung.

Tā tsúng dzwótyan wănshang jyòu yìjŕ hē dau jèihwĕr.
Wŏ tsúng wănshang chīdyan jyòu yìjŕ dzwò dau jèihwĕr.
Tā tsúng jīntyan dzăushang jyòu yìjŕ shwō dau jèihwĕr.
Wŏ tsúng dzăushang bādyan jyòu yìjŕ shwèi dau jèihwĕr.
Wŏ tsúng dzăushang lyòudyan jyòu yìjŕ nyàn dau jèihwĕr.

Tā dĕi tsúng nèr shàngchyu chyù chyŭ tāde chyán.
Wó dĕi tsúng jèr syàchyu chyù chyŭ Jŕ-pĭngde shū.
Wŏmen dĕi tsúng jèr jìnchyu chyù chyú nĭde syíngli.
Nĭ dĕi tsúng jèr gwòchyu chyù chyŭ Lĭn-dáde yĭshang.
Nĭmen dĕi tsúng nèr chūchyu chyù chyú nĭmende dūngsyi.

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

Nĭ kwài dyăr gwòchyu kànkan ba.	Nĭ kwài dyăr gwòchyu kànkan ba.
gwòlai	Nĭ kwài dyăr gwòlai kànkan ba.
shàngchyu	Nĭ kwài dyăr shàngchyu kànkan ba.
shànglai	Nĭ kwài dyăr shànglai kànkan ba.
syàchyu	Nĭ kwài dyăr syàchyu kànkan ba.
syàlai	Nĭ kwài dyăr syàlai kànkan ba.
jìnchyu	Nĭ kwài dyăr jìnchyu kànkan ba.
jìnlai	Nĭ kwài dyăr jìnlai kànkan ba.
chūchyu	Nĭ kwài dyăr chūchyu kànkan ba.
chūlai	Nĭ kwài dyăr chūlai kànkan ba.
hwéichyu	Nĭ kwài dyăr hwéichyu kànkan ba.
hwéilai	Nĭ kwài dyăr hwéilai kànkan ba.

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

Nǐ bă syàngpyār	
náchulai dwèidwei.	Nǐ bă syàngpyār náchulai dwèidwei.
náchuchyu	Nǐ bă syàngpyār náchuchyu dwèidwei.
nágwochyu	Nǐ bă syàngpyār nágwochyu dwèidwei.
nágwolai	Nǐ bă syàngpyār nágwolai dwèidwei.
náshangchyu	Nǐ bă syàngpyār náshangchyu dwèidwei.
náshanglai	Nǐ bă syàngpyār náshanglai dwèidwei.
násyachyu	Nǐ bă syàngpyār násyachyu dwèidwei.
násyalai	Nǐ bă syàngpyār násyalai dwèidwei.
nájinchyu	Nǐ bă syàngpyār nájinchyu dwèidwei.
nájinlai	Nǐ bă syàngpyār nájinlai dwèidwei.
náhweichyu	Nǐ bă syàngpyār náhweichyu dwèidwei.
náhweilai	Nǐ bă syàngpyār náhweilai dwèidwei.
Ràng wŏ dwèiyidwei.	Ràng wŏ dwèiyidwei.
tsāiyitsai	Ràng wŏ tsāiyitsai.
hănyihan	Ràng wŏ hănyihan.
náyina	Ràng wŏ náyina.
Wŏ dzjǐ yĕ bùjrdau.	Wŏ dzjǐ yĕ bùjrdau.
Tā	Tā dzjǐ yĕ bùjrdau.
Bwófù	Bwófù dzjǐ yĕ bùjrdau.
Mài-ke	Mài-ke dzjǐ yĕ bùjrdau.
Lín-dá	Lín-dá dzjǐ yĕ bùjrdau.
Nèige Jūngwo háidz jyòu	
shr ta.	Nèige Jūngwo háidz jyòu shr ta.
Měigwo	Nèige Měigwo háidz jyòu shr ta.
wàigwo	Nèige wàigwo háidz jyòu shr ta.
Fàgwo	Nèige Fàgwo háidz jyòu shr ta.
Dégwo	Nèige Dégwo háidz jyòu shr ta.

Unit I

Jèrde gūnggùng chìchē hěn fāngbyan.	Jèrde gūnggùng chìchē hěn fāngbyan.
Chéng lǐtou mǎi dūngsyi	Chéng lǐtou mǎi dūngsyi hěn fāngbyan.
Měigwo dzwò fēijī	Měigwo dzwò fēijī hěn fāngbyan.
Jèr dă dyànhwà	Jèr dă dyànhwà hěn fāngbyan.
Sywésyàu li chīfàn.	Sywésyàu li chīfàn hěn fāngbyan.

Jèi lyăngge syāngdz dōu hěn chĭng.	Jèi lyăngge syāngdz dōu hěn chĭng.
jwōdz	Jèi lyăngge jwōdz dōu hěn chĭng.
jàusyàngjī	Jèi lyăngge jàusyàngjī dōu hěn chĭng.
myànbāu	Jèi lyăngge myànbāu dōu hěn chĭng.
rén	Jèi lyăngge rén dōu hěn chĭng.

CONVERSATION DRILL

Nǐ kwài dyăr bă chyán náchulai mǎi a.
Byé jāujǐ, hău buhău?

Nǐ yàu buyàu gwòchyu kànkan tāmen byáuyăn?
Méi shémma hău ba. Wŏ búchyù.

Nǐ tsāitsai nèige shì Mă-lì?
Nèige pyàulyangde jyòu shr tā.

Hèi, Mâi-ke, Mâi-ke!
Nǐ byé dzài jèr hăn a.

Wŏmen dōu dàu ner chyù děng tā chūlai ma?
Dāngránle. Bùděng tā dzémma sying ne.

Syèsye nǐ lai kàn wo.
Byé kèchi. Méi shémma.

Tsúng jèr dàu nǐ jyā yàu dwōshau shŕhou ne?
Jŕ yàu èrshrfen jung.

Nǐ lèile ba?
Hái hāu. Méi shémma.

Nǐ tsúng jǐdyan shwèi dau jèihwěr?
Wǒ tsúng lyángdyan jyòu yǐjŕ shwèi dau jèihwěr.

Nǐ tsúng nǎr jǐnchyu chyù chyú nǐde dūngsyi?
Wó děi tsúng jèige mén jǐnchyu chyù chyú wǒde dūngsyi.

Nǐ míngtyan gēn shéi yíkwàr chyu ne?
Wǒ dzjǐ yíge rén chyù.

Nǐ yàu jǐge bǐngbàng?
Yíge jyòu syíngle.

Nǐ jǐntyan wǎnshang péi shéi yíkwàr chyu tsānjyā wǎnhwèi.
Wó syǎng péi Lǐn-dá yíkwàr chyu.

Nǐmen lyǎngge rén dzài nǎr déng wo?
Wǒmen dzài chē li déng ni.

Wǒ dzjǐ dzwò ba, tài máfanle.
Búyàujǐn, méi shémma.

Nǐ dzài jèr gēn shéi jāushǒur ne?
Nǐ méi kànjyan ma? Gēn Měi-fāng.

Wǒmen tsúng nèige mén chūchyu ne?
Dàgài tsúng jèige mén ba. Wó yě bùjŕdau.

Unit I

READING

Wǒmen jyā dzài Měigwo yíge syǎu chéng li. Nèrde fēngjǐng hén měi. Tyānchi yě hén hāu, bùléng ye búrè.

Wǒmen jyā fùjìn yǒu ge fēijīchǎng. Tyāntyan dōu yóu hěn dwō rén dàu nèr chyu jyē péngyou, yé yóu hěn dwō rén chyù sùng kèren. Fēijīchǎng nèr yóu hěn dwō fēijī láilaichyùchyù. Háidzmen dōu syǐhwan dàu nèr chyu kàn dàdasyáusyǎude fēijī. Wǒmen dzwèi syǐhwan kàn fēijīchǎng wánshangde fēngjǐng. Yīnwei nèrde dyàndēng yòu dwō yòu hāukàn, tsúng wǒ jyā kàngwochyu nèisye dyàndēng gēn syīngsying yíyang.

Fēijīchǎng lǐtou yǒu yíge dà tsāntīng. Rénrén dōu kéyi dzài nèr chī dūngsyi, hē chá. Tsāntīng wàitou yǒu ge pùdz kéyi mǎi shū yě kéyi mǎi dzájì. Pùdz yòubyār yǒu hěn dwō yídz. Hěn dwō rén dzwò dzai nèr shwōhwà, kàn bàu, yǒu de hái dzài nèr shwèijyàu. Fēijīchǎng ménkǒur yǒu gūnggùngchìchē yé yǒu jìchéngchē, swóyi dàu chéng lǐtou hěn fāngbyan.

Wǒmen kéyi tsúng fēijīchǎng dzwò fēijī dàu hěn dwō dìfang chyu. Jūnggwo, Fàgwo, Syībānyá, nǎr dōu kéyi chyù. Wǒ syǎng yǒuyityan wǒ yídìng yàu dzwò jēijī dàu Jūnggwo chyu.

我們有一個朋友，他是個中國學生。他今天下午兩點半要從中國到美國來。我們都還沒見過他。可是，我們都想早一點兒看見他。我們到了飛機場，時候還早。那兒的人很多。我們等了一刻鐘，飛機就到了。他一下飛機，我就看見他了。他很高，英文說的也很好。他說他很謝謝我們到飛機場來接他。我們問他累不累。他說他一上飛機，從早上八點鐘，一直睡到現在，一點兒都不累。

他的行李不太多，也不太重。我們兩個去取行李的時候，爸爸、媽媽跟妹妹就坐在車裏等我們。我們取了行李，就跟他們一塊兒坐車回家去了。

UNIT II

GOING HOME FROM THE AIRPORT

After Jŕ-pîng has arrived at the airport, Mike and his family meet him and take him home. En route they talk about the traffic and driving conditions.

Having reached home, Linda and Mike show Jŕ-pîng around and tell him that their mother has arranged closet space and new window curtains for him.

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

DIALOGUE

Jŕ-píng: Bwófù kāichē kāide jēn kwài a.

Mài-ke: Jèi hái búswàn kwài ne. Dzài gāusù-gūnglù shang wǒmen kāide gèng kwài.

Lín-dá: Nǐ syǎng mànmārde kāi yě bùsyíng. Jŕsháu děi kāi wǔ-lyòushŕ-yīnglǐ.

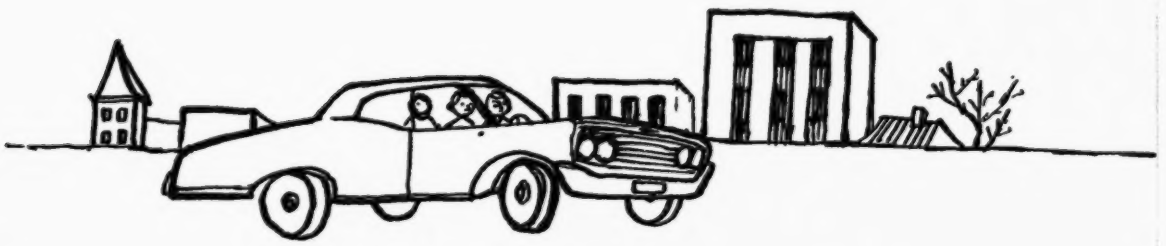
Jŕ-píng: Kāide nèmma kwài bùwéisyǎn ma?

Mài-ke: Jŕyàu hǎuhāurde ànje gwēijyu kāi, kāide dwó kwài dōu búhwèi yǒu shémma wéisyǎn de.

Jŕ-píng: Wǒmen syàndzài shŕ wàng dūng dzǒu ne, háishr wàng syī dzǒu?

Lín-dá: Búshŕ wàng dūng yě búshŕ wàng syī, shŕ wàng nán. Fēijīchǎng, shŕ dzài wǒmen jyāde běibyār.

Bàba: Jŕ-píng, nǐ kàn, tàiyang làule. Wǒmende yòubyār tsái shŕ syī ne.



Mài-ke: Jèi jyòu shŕ wǒmen jyā. Lái, chǐng jìn, chǐng jìn.

Jŕ-píng: Àiya, nǐmen jyā jēn pyàulyang a! Chyántoude tsǎupíng nèmma dà, hòutou hái yǒu ge dà hwāywár.

Lín-dá: Jŕ-píng, bá nǐde dūngsyi fàngsya ba. Wǒmen dài ni chyù kànkan nǐde wūdz chyu.

Unit II

Mài-ke: Nǐde wūdz dzài wǒde gébì. Wǒ māma géi ni jwāng-shangle yífù syīnde chwānglyár.

Jŕ-píng: Jēn dwèibuchǐ nǐmen. Hái ràng nǐmen fèile nèmma dwōde shŕ.

Lín-dá: Méi shémma. Yàushr nǐ néng jùde shūshufūfūde, wǒmen jyòu gāusyìngle.

Mài-ke: Jŕ-píng, jèi shŕ nǐde yígwèi. Yàushr nǐde dūngsyi tài dwō, fàngbusyà, wūdz wàitou hái you yíge, nǐ kéyi yùng.

Jŕ-píng: Syíngle, wó yě méi nèmma dwōde dūngsyi.

Māma: Fàn hǎule, chǐng Jŕ-píng syàlai chīfàn ba.

Lín-dá: Mài-ke, nǐ tīngjyanle ma? Māma jyàu wǒmen syàchyu chīfànle.

Mài-ke: Jŕ-píng, Měigwo tsài nǐ syíhwan chī ma?

Jŕ-píng: Hén syíhwan. Nǐ kàn wǒ chīle hěn dwōle. Bwómǔ dzwòde tsài jēn hǎuchī.

Lín-dá: Chīle fàn wǒmen jyòu chyu kàn dyànshŕ, hǎu buhǎu? Jyēr (jyíntyan) wǎnshangde jyémù dōu búhwài.

Māma: Míngtyan nǐmen búshr yàu dài Jŕ-píng dàu sywésyàu chyu ma? Jíntyan wǎnshang nǐmen déi dzǎu-dzāurde shwèi.. Míngtyan dzǎushang tsái chǐdelái.

Jŕ-pĭng: Bwofu drives really fast!

Mike: This isn't fast. On the freeway we drive even faster.

Linda: You can't drive slowly even if you wish. You have to drive at least 50 to 60 miles (per hour).

Jŕ-pĭng: Isn't it dangerous to drive so fast?

Mike: So long as you drive carefully, according to the rules, there isn't much danger no matter how fast you drive.

Jŕ-pĭng: Are we now going east or west?

Linda: We are going neither east nor west. We are going south. The airport is north of our home.

Father: Jŕ-pĭng, look, the sun is going down. The west is on our right hand side.

Mike: This is our house. Please come in.

Jŕ-pĭng: Ah, your house is really beautiful. The front lawn is so large and there is also another big garden in the back.

Linda: Jŕ-pĭng, put your things down. Let's show you your room.

Mike: Your room is next to mine. Mother has hung a pair of new window curtains for you.

Jŕ-pĭng: It really isn't fair to you. I've caused you so much trouble.

Linda: Not at all. We will be glad if you can live comfortably (here).

Mike: Jŕ-pĭng, this is your closet. If you have too many things that won't go in there, there is one more outside the room you can use.

Jŕ-pĭng: That's fine. I don't have that much.

Unit II

Mother: Dinner is served. Ask Jŕ-pǐng to come down to eat.

Linda: Mike, did you hear? Mother is calling us to go down for dinner.

Mike: Jŕ-pǐng, do you like American food?

Jŕ-pǐng: Yes, very much. You see, I have eaten a lot. What Bwomu has cooked is really tasty.

Linda: After dinner let us watch television, all right? All the programs tonight are quite good.

Mother: Aren't you going to bring Jŕ-pǐng to the school tomorrow? You should go to bed early tonight, so that you can get up in the morning.

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

gāusù-gūnglù	freeway (high-speed highway)
gwēijyu	rule; regulation
wéisyǎn	danger
tàiyang	sun
tsǎupǐng	lawn
hwāywár	garden
wūdz	room
chwānglyár	curtains
yīgwèi	closet
jyémù	program

2. Place Word

dūng(byār)	east
syī(byār)	west
nán(byār)	south
běi(byār)	north
gébì	next door

3. Verb

kāi	operate (vehicles or most kinds of machines)

làu	fall; set (the sun)
fèishr̀	cause trouble (VO Compound)

4. Resultative Verb

fàngsya	put down
jwāngshang	fix; install
dwèibuchi	polite expression of apology, literally meaning "I cannot face you." (Cf. Unit VIII, Level I)
tīngjyan	hear
chīlai	get up

5. Co-Verb

àn	according to; follow (regulation)
wàng	toward; face (certain direction)

6. Adjective

wéisyǎn	dangerous (see 1. Noun)
syīn	new
hwài	bad

7. Adverb

jr̀shǎu	at least
hǎuhāurde	carefully
shūshufūfūde	comfortably
dzǎudzāurde	early

8. Time Word

jyēr	today (contraction of jīntyan)

9. Measure

-yīnglǐ	mile
-fù	unit measure (a pair or a set) for curtains, scrolls, etc.

Unit II

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Reduplicated Adjectives

Like verbs, some adjectives can also be reduplicated. A reduplicated adjective commonly appears as an adverb. R, er, and de are usually added to its end. The reduplicated syllable is pronounced in the first tone.

mànmārde kāi

hǎuhāurde ànje gwēijyu

dzǎudzāurde shwèi

When a disyllabic adjective is reduplicated, the pattern XY becomes X X Y Y (unlike the reduplicated verb pattern: X Y X Y). The second syllable carries a neutral tone while the final syllable commonly becomes a level-tone sound. R or er is seldom added at its end.

jùde shūshufūfūde

The following, introduced in Level I, can also be reduplicated:

gāusyìng - gāugausyìngsyīngde

kèchi - kèkechìchīde

pyàulyang - pyàupyaulyànglyāngde

pǔtūng - púputūngtūngde

rènau - rèrenáunāude

2. Resultative Verb Endings (cf. Unit I)

Most of the resultative verb endings are formed with functive verbs or adjectives. When a functive verb serves as a resultative verb ending, its original meaning is modified to suggest the actual accomplishment of the action. Four common endings of this category appear in this unit: jyàn (see), shàng (ascend), syà (descend) and chī (rise).

(1) -jyàn suggests actual perception of what is seen, heard, smelled, etc.

kànjyan	kàn - jyàn	(see)
tīngjyan	tīng - jyàn	(hear)

(2) -shàng indicates actual accomplishment of the action of putting on, fixing onto, etc.

jwāngshang	jwāng - shàng	(fix)
chwānshang	chwān - shàng	(wear)

(3) -syà indicates the downward motion of the action.

fàngsya	fàng - syà	(put down)
dzwòsya	dzwò - syà	(sit down)

(4) -chī appears only in potential-type verbs.

dwèibuchi	dwèi - bu - chī	(cannot face; an idiomatic polite expression meaning "I'm sorry.")
dwèidechi	dwèi - de - chī	(can face)
mǎidechi	mǎi - de - chī	(can afford to buy)
mǎibuchi	mǎi - bu - chī	(cannot afford to buy)

3. Dàu and Wàng Compared

The co-verb wàng is in a sense similar to another co-verb, dàu; the difference is as follows:

(1) Dàu is used only with verbs lái and chyù; wàng can be used with many other verbs in addition to lái and chyù.

dàu	wàng .....
chyù	chyù
lái	lái
	pǎu
	dzǒu
	fēi

(2) Dàu indicates action toward a specific place; wàng indicates the general direction of an action.

dàu sywésyàu chyu (go to the school)

wàng sywésyàu chyu (go in the direction of the school)

Both dàu and wàng can be used after tsúng.

tsúng jèr dàu sywésyàu chyu

tsúng jèr wàng sywésyàu chyu

4. Apposition

Three kinds of apposition appear frequently in common Chinese speech:

(1) Mâi-ke, tā bù lái (Mike is not coming.)

(2) Mâi-ke tāmen dzài nǎr? (Where are Mike and his group?)

(3) Mâi-ke tāmende jyā dzài jèr. (Mike's family's house is here.)

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY

1. Noun

shwěi	water
fángdz	house

2. Resultative Verb

chībujáu	can't get to eat (unobtainable) (chī - jáu combination)
pèngjyan	run into (pèng - jyàn combination)

3. Co-Verb

dwèi	to; towards

4. Adjective

jyòu	old (for the inanimate)

5. Adverb

shídzài	really; evidently
kěsyī	regrettably
dzǒulù	on foot (lit. walk-road)

6. Idiomatic Expression

tīngshwo	I heard that...

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

FLUENCY DRILL

Mân	Gāusyìng
Mânmārde	Gāugausyìngsyīngde
Mânmārde kāi	Gāugausyìngsyīngde hē
Nǐ mànmārde kāi	Gāugausyìngsyīngde hē jyǒu
Nǐ děi mànmārde kāi.	Wǒmen gāugausyìngsyīngde hē jyǒu ba.
Hāu	
Hāuhāurde	Kèchi
Hāuhāurde nyànshū	Kèkechìchīde
Nǐ hāuhāurde nyànshū	Lǎu shr kèkechìchīde
Nǐ hāuhāurde nyànshū ba.	Tā lǎu shr kèkechìchīde
	Tā lǎu shr gēn rén kèkechìchīde.
Dzǎu	
Dzǎudzāurde	Pyàulyang
Dzǎudzāurde shwèi	Pyàupyaulyànglyāngde
Wànshang dzǎudzāurde shwèi	Chwānde pyàupyaulyànglyāngde
Jīntyan wànshang dzǎudzāurde shwèi ba.	Tā chwānde pyàupyaulyànglyāngde
	Tā lǎu chwānde pyàupyaulyàng-lyāngde.
Bāu	
Bāubāurde	Pǔtūng
Chīde bāubāurde	Púputūngtūngde
Wǒ chīde bāubāurde	Púputūngtūngde chyānbǐ
Wǒ jīntyan chīde bāubāurde.	Jèiyàngr púputūngtūngde chyānbǐ
Shūfu	Jèiyàngr púputūngtūngde chyān-bǐ yě mài lyǎngmáu chyan.
Shūshufūfūde	
Jùde shūshufūfūde	Rènau
Tā jùde shūshufūfūde	Rèrenàunāude
Tā dzài nèr jùde shūshufūfūde.	Shì rèrenàunāude

Lǎu shr rèrenàunāude
Jèige dìfang lǎu shr rèrenàunāude.

Kàn
Kànjyan
Wǒ kànjyanle
Wǒ kànjyanle tā le
Wǒ gāngtsái kànjyanle tā le.

Tīng
Tīngjyan
Nǐ tīngjyanle
Nǐ tīngjyanle méiyou?
Hēi, nǐ tīngjyanle méiyou?

Pèng
Pèngjyan
Pèngjyan Lín-dá
Wǒ pèngjyan Lín-dá le
Wǒ dzǎushang pèngjyan Lín-dá le.

Jwāng
Jwāngshang
Bǎ chwānglyár jwāngshang
Tā bǎ chwānglyár jwāngshangle
Tā yǐjing bǎ chwānglyár jwāngshangle.

Chwān
Chwānshang

Chwānshang yǐshang
Nǐ chwānshang yǐshang ba
Nǐ kwài dyǎr chwānshang yǐshang ba.

Fàng
Fàngsya
Bǎ dūngsyi fàngsya
Bá nǐde dūngsyi fàngsya ba
Nǐ bá nǐde dūngsyi fàngsya ba.

Dzwò
Dzwòsya
Chǐng dzwòsya
Chǐng nǐmen dzwòsya
Chǐng nǐmen dzwòsya ba.

Dwèi
Dwèibuchǐ
Dwèibuchǐ nín
Hěn dwèibuchǐ nín
Wǒ hěn dwèibuchǐ nín le.

Dwèi
Dwèidechǐ
Dwèidechǐ tā
Dwèidechǐ tā jyòu syíngle
Nǐ néng dwèidechǐ tā jyòu syíngle.

Mǎi
Mǎidechǐ

Măidechī chìchē
Tā măidechī chìchē
Tā jēn măidechī chìchē ma?

Măi
Măibuchī
Măibuchī dǯdyăn
Măibuchī Jūngwén dǯdyăn
Wó măibuchī Jūngwén dǯdyăn.

Wàng
Wàng sywésyàu
Wàng sywésyàu chyu
Tā wàng sywésyàu chyule
Tā gāngtsái wàng sywésyàu chyule.

Wàng
Wàng yòubyar
Wàng yòubyar dzŏu
Děi wàng yòubyar dzŏu
Nǐ děi wàng yòubyar dzŏu.

Wàng
Wàng túshūgwăn
Tsúng jèr wàng túshūgwăn
Tsúng jèr wàng túshūgwán pău
Tā tsúng jèr wàng tūshūgwán păule.

REPETITION DRILL

Dzài jyā li tāmen chīde gèng dwō.
Dzài chéng lǐtou tā dzŏude gèng màn.
Dzài wănhwèi li tā byáuyănde gèng hău.
Dzài wūdz wàitou wŏmen wárde gèng gāusyìng.
Dzài gāusù-gūnglù shang wŏmen kāide gèng kwài.

Wŏmen syàndzài shr wàng dūng dzŏu ne, háishr wàng syī dzŏu?
Tāmen syàndzài shr dàu lǐtou chyù ne, háishr dàu wàitou chyu?
Nǐmen syàndzài shr yùng kwàidz chī ne, háishr yùng dāuchā chī?
Tā syàndzài shr dzwò chìchē chyù ne, háishr dzwò hwŏchē chyu?
Wŏmen syàndzài shr tsúng jèr chūchyu ne, háishr tsúng nèr chūchyu?

Búshr wàng dūng yĕ búshr wàng syī, shr wàng nán.
Búshr dàu lǐtou yĕ búshr dàu wàitou, shr dàu shàngtou.

Unit II

Bǔshr yùng kwàidz yě bǔshr yùng dāuchā, shr yùng shǎur.
Bǔshr dzwò chìchē yě bǔshr dzwò hwǒchē, shr dzwò fēijī.
Bǔshr tsúng jèr yě bǔshr tsúng nèr, shr tsúng nèibyār.

Chyántoude tsǎupíng nèmma dà, hòutou hái yǒu ge dà hwāywár.
Jèrde syíngli nèmma dwō, nèr hái yǒu yige dà syāngdz.
Lóusyàde kètǐng nèmma dà, lóushàng hái yǒu ge syǎu kètǐng.
Wàitoude shū nèmma dwō, lǐtou hái yóu hěn dwō dzájǐr.

Wǒ māma géi ni jwāngshangle yífù syīnde chwānglyár.
Tā gēge gěi tā mǎile yìběn hěn hòude shū.
Nǐ mèimei géi wo jìlaile yìfēng hěn chángde syìn.
Wǒ jyěfū géi wo jyèshaule yíwèi hěn pyàulyangde syáujye.
Tā Bàba géi tā mǎile yilyàng hěn jyòude chìchē.

Yǎushr nǐ néng jùde shūshufūfūde, wǒmen jyòu gāusyìngle.
Yǎushr tā néng chǐrde bǎubāurde, wǒ jyòu fàngsyīnle.
Yǎushr wǒ néng chwānde pyàupyaulyànglyāngde, wǒ jyòu shénchile.
Yǎushr tā néng shwōde kèkechìchīde, wǒ jyòu bùjāujíle.
Yǎushr nǐ néng mànmārde kāi, nǐ jyòu bùwéisyǎnle.

Chǐrle fàn wǒmen jyòu chyu kàn dyànshǐr, hǎu buhǎu?
Dàule jyā wǒmen jyòu chyu nyànshū hǎu buhǎu?
Mǎile dūngsyi wǒmen jyòu chyu kàn dyànyíngr, hǎu buhǎu?
Fàngle jyà wǒmen jyòu chyu yóuyǔng, hǎu buhǎu?
Syàle chē wǒmen jyòu chyu hē bēi jyúdzshwěi, hǎu buhǎu?

Míngtyan nǐmen búshr yàu dài Jǐr-píng dàu sywésyàu chyu ma?
Jīntyan tāmen búshr yàu dài Mái-ke dàu hǎibyār chyu ma?
Hòutyan wǒmen búshr yàu dài Lín-dá dàu fēijīchǎng chyu ma?
Dzwótyan nǐmen búshr dài Měi-fāng dàu dūngwùywán chyule ma?
Chyántyan tāmen búshr dài Hwá-míng dàu Jūnggwo fàngwǎr chyule ma?

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

Wǒ tīngjyan tā chàng	
Yīngwen gēr le.	Wǒ tīngjyan tā chàng Yīngwen gēr le.
Jūngwén	Wǒ tīngjyan tā chàng Jūngwen gēr le.
Fǎwén	Wǒ tīngjyan tā chàng Fǎwen gēr le.
Déwén	Wǒ tīngjyan tā chàng Déwén gēr le.
Syīpānyá	Wǒ tīngjyan tā chàng Syībānyá gēr le.
Wǒ dzài túshūgwǎn pèng-	
jyanle tā le.	Wǒ dzài tūshūgwǎn pèngjyanle tā le.
dùngwùywán	Wǒ dzài dùngwùywán pèngjyanle tā le.
jyàushì	Wǒ dzài jyàushì pèngjyanle tā le.
fēijīchǎng	Wǒ dzài fēijīchǎng pèngjyanle tā le.
hwǒchējàn	Wǒ dzài hwǒchējàn pèngjyanle tā le.
Tā géi nǐ jwāngshang	
chwānglyár le.	Tā géi nǐ jwāngshang chwānglyár le.
chwānghu	Tā géi nǐ jwāngshang chwānghu le.
dyànhwà	Tā géi nǐ jwāngshang dyànhwà le.
jyàdz	Tā géi nǐ jwāngshang jyàdz le.
mén	Tā géi nǐ jwāngshang mén le.
Tā yǐjing chwānshangle	
yīshang le.	Tā yǐjing chwānshangle yīshang le.
jìfú	Tā yǐjing chwānshangle jìfú le.
máuyī	Tā yǐjing chwānshangle máuyī le.
dàyī	Tā yǐjing chwānshangle dàyī le.
Nǐ bá nǐde dūngsyi	
fàngsya ba.	Nǐ bá nǐde dūngsyi fàngsya ba.
syíngli	Nǐ bá nǐde syíngli fàngsya ba.
syāngdz	Nǐ bá nǐde syāngdz fàngsya ba.

Unit II

bāugwǒ	Nǐ bá nìde bāugwǒ fàngsya ba.
jàusyàngjī	Nǐ bá nìde jàusyàngjī fàngsya ba.
Wǒ jēn dwèibuchǐ nǐmen.	Wǒ jēn dwèibuchǐ nǐmen.
Mǎ-lì	Wǒ jēn dwèibuchǐ Mǎ-lì.
Mài-ke	Wǒ jēn dwèibuchǐ Mài-ke.
Bwófū	Wǒ jēn dwèibuchǐ Bwófū.
Bwómǔ	Wǒ jēn dwèibuchǐ Bwómǔ.
Wǒ mǎibuchǐ jèiběn shū.	Wǒ mǎibuchǐ jèiběn shū.
jèijī gāngbǐ	Wǒ mǎibuchǐ jèijī gāngbǐ.
jèilyàng chìchē	Wǒ mǎibuchǐ jèilyàng chìchē.
jèijāng pyàu	Wǒ mǎibuchǐ jèijāng pyàu
jèige yīgwèi	Wǒ mǎibuchǐ jèige yīgwèi.
Jyēr wǎnshangde jyémù dōu búhwài.	Jyēr wǎnshangde jyémù dōu búhwài.
hěn hwài	Jyēr wǎnshangde jyémù dōu hěn hwài.
hwàijíle	Jyēr wǎnshangde jyémù dōu hwàijíle.
tài hwài	Jyēr wǎnshangde jyémù dōu tài hwài.
Jǐyàu ni ànje gwēijyu kāi jyòu syíngle.	Jǐyàu ni ànje gwēijyu kāi jyòu syíngle.
dzwò	Jǐyàu ni ànje gwēijyu dzwò jyòu syíngle.
bǐsài	Jǐyàu ni ànje gwēijyu bǐsài jyòu syíngle.
chàng	Jǐyàu ni ànje gwēijyu chàng jyòu syíngle.
wár	Jǐyàu ni ànje gwēijyu wár jyòu syíngle.

Wǒ shr dzǎushang wǔdyan jung chīlaide.	Wǒ shr dzǎushang wǔdyan jung chīlaide.
lyòudyan	Wǒ shr dzǎushang lyòudyan jung chīlaide.
chīdyan	Wǒ shr dzǎushang chīdyan jung chīlaide.
bādyan	Wǒ shr dzǎushang bādyan jung chīlaide.
jyóudyan	Wǒ shr dzǎushang jyóudyan jung chīlaide.

Jŕ-píng jù dzai wǒde gébì.	Jŕ-píng jù dzai wǒde gébì.
tāde	Jŕ-píng jù dzai tāde gébì.
nǐde	Jŕ-píng jù dzai nǐde gébì.
wǒmende	Jŕ-píng jù dzai wǒmende gébì.
tāmende	Jŕ-píng jù dzai tāmende gébì.

Jèilyàng chē jŕshaú děi yàu lyǎngchyān.	Jèilyàng chē jŕshaú děi yàu lyǎngchyān.
sānchyān	Jèilyàng chē jŕsháu děi yàu sānchyān.
sìchyān	Jèilyàng chē jŕsháu děi yàu sìchyān.
wǔchyān	Jèilyàng chē jŕsháu děi yàu wǔchyān.
lyòuchyān	Jèilyàng chē jŕsháu děi yàu lyòuchyān.

CONVERSATION DRILL

Nǐ syàndzài kāide shr dwōshau yíngli?

Sānshr-yíngli.

Unit II

Nǐ dzài gāusù-gūnglù shang kāi dwó kwài a?
Wǔ-lyòushr-yīnglǐ ba.

Nǐ kāide nèmma kwài bùwéisyǎn ma?
Jřyàu hǎuhāurde ànje gwēijyu kāi, kāide dwó kwài dōu
  buhwèi yǒu shémma wéisyǎn de.

Nǐ jyā dzài sywésyàude nèibyār?
Dūngbyār. (Syībyār, nánbyār, běibyār.)

Nǐ jřdau tàiyang dzài nèibyār làu ma?
Dzài syībyār làu.

Nǐ jřdau tàiyang tsúng nèibyār chūlai ma?
Tàiyang tsúng dūngbyār chūlai.

Nǐmen jyāde chyántou gēn hòutou yǒu shémma?
Chyántou yóu tsǎupíng, hòutou yǒu hwāywár.

Nǐ shémma shŕhou dài wǒ chyù kàn dyànyǐngr chyu ne?
Jèige Lǐbaityān, hǎu buhǎu?

Nǐ bá nǐde syāngdz fàngsya ba.
Búyàujǐn. Jèige syāngdz hěn chīng.

Shéi jù dzai nǐde gébì ne?
Wǒ gēge.

Nǐ māma shémma shŕhou géi ni jwāngshangle jèifu
  chwānglyár le a?
Jīntyan dzǎushang géi wo jwāngshangde.

Wǒ mǔchīn gěi nǐ dzwòle yíwǎn tāng.
Jēn dwèibuchi. Hái ràng tā fèile nèmma dwōde shř.

Nǐde chōuti li néng fàngdesya nèmma dwōde shū ma?
Wǒ syǎng kéyi ba.

Tā shwōhwà nǐ tīngdejyan ma?
Wǒ tīngdejyan.

Wǒ māma dzwòde tsài nǐ syǐhwan chī ma?
Hén syǐhwan. Bwómǔ dzwòde tsài jēn hǎuchī.

Jyēr wàngshang yǒu méiyou hǎude dyànshì jyémù a?
Jyér wǎnshangde jyémù dōu hén hǎu.

Chīle fàn nǐ dǎswàn dzwò shémma?
Wǒ chīle fàn jyòu chyu kàn dyànshì.

Nǐ míngtyan dài shéi dàu chéngli chyu ne?
Wǒ yàu dài wǒ mèimei chyù mǎi dūngsyi.

Wǒ míngtyan dzǎushang wúdyan jung děi chīlai.
Nà nǐ jīntyan wǎnshang děi dzǎudzāurde shwèile.

READING

Měi-fāng:

Jīntyan syàwu sìdyan jung wǒ dàule Měigwo le. Mài-ke gēn tā jyā lide rén dōu dàu fēijīchǎng lai jyē wǒ, swóyi yǐsyàle fēijī wǒ jyòu gēn tāmen yíkwàr dzwò chē dàu tāmen jyā chyùle. Měigwo gāusù-gūnglù shangde chìchē yòu dwō, yòu kwài.

Mài-ke tāmende jyā dzài fēijīchǎngde nánbyar. Fùjìnde fēngjǐng hěn pyàulyang. Wǒ syàndzài jùde wūdz dzài Mài-kede

gébì. Wūdz yòu dà yòu shūfu. Tā māma hái géi wǒ jwāng-shangle syīnde chwānglyár. Tsúng hòutoude chwānghu kéyi kànjyan hòutoude dà hwāywár. Tāmen dōu dwèi wǒ tài hǎule.

Jyēr wǎnshang chrle Mǎi-ke māma dzwòde Měigwo tsài. Tā māma dzwòde tsài hén hǎuchr, swóyi wǒ chrde hén bǎu. Jèrde shwéigwo yòu dwō yòu pyányi. Jèrde nyóunǎi yé hěn pyányi. Tāmen hē nyóunǎi hēde hěndwō. Wǒ jyēr yě hēle sānsžbēi. Nǐ búshr syīhwan chr bīngjilíng ma? Nà nǐ dzwèi hǎu dàu Měigwo lai. Jèrde bīngjilíng tài hǎuchrle. Wǒ jēn syǎng jì yìdyǎr géi nǐ chrchr.

Měigwode dyànshr jyémù hěn dwō. Tsúng dzǎushang wū-lyòudyan jyòu kāishř yìjǐr dàu wǎnshang yì-lyángdyan dōu yǒu. Míngtyan wǒ jyòu děi dàu sywésyàu chyu, swóyi jīntyan wǎnshang wǒ méikàn. Kěshr míngtyan jyòu kéyi hǎuhāurde kànkanle.

Wǒ yàu chyùde sywésyàu lǐ Mǎi-ke jyā bùywǎn. Jèige sywésyàu hén hǎu. Sywésheng dàgài yǒu yìchyānge. Wó syǎng wǒ yídìng hwèi syīhwan jèige sywésyàu de.

Wó děi shwèi chyule. Gwò yì-lyǎngtyan dzài géi nǐ syě syìn. Chíng nǐ yě chángchang lái syìn. Dzàijyàn.

Jř-píng
Jyǒuywe èrshrèr

飛機場的西邊兒，有一條公路。公路上，來來去去的車很多。有的往北邊兒去，有的往南邊兒去。我們車的前頭跟後頭都是車。大家也都開得很快。

麥克家的房子很大，所以，屋子也很多。我現在住的屋子，在麥克的左邊兒。他妹妹的屋子，在他的右邊兒。我的屋子裏，什麼都有：有桌子，有椅子，還有個書架子。

我要去的那個學校，就在他家的東邊兒。離他家不太遠，可是，也不太近。走路去，要十二分鐘。要是坐車去五分鐘就可以到了。

昨天晚上，我們吃了很多美國菜：有湯，也有肉，都是麥克的媽媽做的。菜真好吃，所以我吃得很飽。

明天早上，我得到學校去，我又很累，所以，吃了飯，我很早就到樓上睡覺去了。

UNIT III

REGISTRATION AT SCHOOL

After Yáng Jŕ-pîng arrives in America and has rested overnight, he goes to school with Mike the next morning to call on the principal. He first meets the principal's secretary, Mrs. Lin, who presents him to the principal. He then proceeds to talk to his counselor, who helps him to decide to enroll in five courses. Yáng Jŕ-pîng is very pleased and excited by the manner in which the school people have received him.

DIALOGUE

Mâi-ke: Lín Tàitai, nín dzǎu. Tā jyòu shì gāng tsúng Jūnggwo láide nèige sywésheng - Yáng Jŕ-píng.

Lín: Nǐ kě láile. Syàujāng tyāntyan dzūng shì wèn wǒ nǐ dàule méiyou.

Jŕ-píng: Jēn syèsye nímen jèmma gwānsyín wo.

Lín: Nárde hwà. Nímen shì lái kàn Syàujāng bushr?

Mâi-ke: Shìrde. Wǒmen yǐjing gēn tā ywēhàule jīntyan shàngwu lái kàn ta. Tā jèihwěr dzài ba.

Lín: Dzài. Tā děngje nímen ne. Nímen dzài jèr dzwò yìhwěr. Wǒ chyù gàusung ta chyu.

Syàujāng: O, Yáng Jŕ-píng. Wǒmen děngle ni háujityān le. Hwānyíng ni dàu wǒmen jèige sywésyàu lái.

Jŕ-píng: Syèsye Syàujāng. Syèsye nín dwèi wǒ jèmma gwānsyín.

Mâi-ke: Wǒmen běnlái shì dāswàn dzwótyan jyòu lái kàn nín de. Kěshr hòulái tài wǎnle.

Syàujāng: Nà búyaujín. Ní méiyou dài Jŕ-píng dàu sywésyàu gèchù chyu kànkan ma?

Jŕ-píng: Wǒmen yǐjing dzài syàuywán jwànle yìchywār. Jèige sywésyàu jēn dà.

Syàujāng: Wǒ syǐwàng ní néng dzài jèr hāuhāurde nyànshū. Yàushr yǒu shémma shōusyù nùngbuchíngchu kéyi lái wèn wǒ.

Unit III

Jŕ-píng: Syèsye nǐn. Nǐn dwèi wǒ jèmma hǎu, wǒ jēn bùjīrdàu dzěmma gānsyè nǐn tsái hǎu.

Mǎi-ke: Syàujāng, wǒ syàndzài dài Jŕ-píng chyù jyànjyan tāde dǎushī chyu. Nǐn tài máng, wǒmen jyòu bùmáfan nǐn le.

Jŕ-píng: Syàujāng gēn Lǐn Tàitai dōu dwèi wǒ nèmma hǎu. Jyòu bùjīrdau wǒmende dǎushī dzěmmayàng.

Mǎi-ke: Wǒmen sywésyàude lǎushī gègè dōu dwèi sywésheng hěn gwānsyǐn. Nǐ kàn, jèijyān jyòu shì wǒmende jyàushì.

Jŕ-píng: Lǐtoude nèiwèi jyòu shì wǒmende dǎushī ma?

Mǎi-ke: Dwèile. Tā jyòu shì Wáng Lǎushī. Wǒmen jǐnchyu ba... Wáng Lǎushī, jèiwèi jyòu shì Yáng Jŕ-píng.

Wáng: Nǐ dàule, hǎujíle! Wǒ bǎ jwōdz, gwèidz dōu géi nǐ yùbeihǎule. Nǐ dǎswàn sywán jǐmén kè ne?

Jŕ-píng: Wǒ syǎng sywán lyǎng-sānmén kè jyòu syíngle. Wǒde Yīngwén hái bùsyíng, kǔngpà sywǎndwōle nyànbuhǎu.

Mǎi-ke: Wǒmen bānshangde túngsywé měige rén dōu děi sywán wǔmén kè. Nǐde Yīngwén nèmma hǎu, nǐ yě sywán wǔmén kè ba.

Jŕ-píng: Nà kéyi ma? Hǎu, jyòu nèmma bàn ba! Wáng Lǎushī, nǐn kàn dzěmmayàng?

Wáng: Hén hǎu. Jèi shì nǐde gūngkèbyǎu. Jèisyē shì nǐde shū.

Jŕ-píng: O, jèmma yídàdwēi shū, bénběr dōu nèmma hòu, wó dzěmma nyàndelyǎu a!

Mike: Good morning, Mrs. Lin. This is Yáng Jŕ-pîng, the student who has just come from China.

Mrs. Lin: Ah, here you are! The Principal has been asking me everyday whether you have arrived.

Jŕ-pîng: Thank you for being so thoughtful about me.

Mrs. Lin: You are quite welcome. You are coming to see the Principal, aren't you?

Mike: Yes, we have made an appointment to see him this morning. Is he in now?

Mrs. Lin: Yes, he is waiting for you. Have a seat for a minute. I'll go to tell him.

Principal: Ah, Yáng Jŕ-pîng, we have been waiting for you for several days. We are glad that you are coming to our school.

Jŕ-pîng: Thank you, sir. Thank you for thinking about me.

Mike: We had thought of coming to see you yesterday, but it was getting too late.

Principal: That is quite all right. You haven't shown Jŕ-pîng around the school, have you?

Jŕ-pîng: We have already walked around the school grounds. This school is really big!

Principal: We hope that you can study well here. If there are things about the procedure which you do not understand, do come and ask me about them.

Jŕ-pîng: Thank you. You people are so nice to me, I really do not know how to thank you enough.

Mike: Sir, I will take Jŕ-pîng to see his counselor now. You are very busy; we shouldn't take more of your time.

Jŕ-pîng: The Principal and Mrs. Lin both are so nice to me. I don't know how the counselor is.

Unit III

Mike: All the teachers at our school care a lot about their students. Look here, this is our classroom.

Jŕ-píng: Is the person in that room our counselor?

Mike: Yes, he is Mr. Wáng. Let's go in... Mr. Wáng, this is Yáng Jŕ-píng.

Mr. Wáng: Good, here you are. I have already prepared a desk and a locker for you. How many courses do you plan to take?

Jŕ-píng: I believe I should take only two or three courses, and that will do. My English is still weak, and I am afraid I cannot do well with more courses.

Mike: Every student in our class has to take five courses. Your English is very good. You can also take five courses.

Jŕ-píng: Will that do? All right, let's do it that way. Mr. Wáng, what do you think?

Mr. Wáng: That's fine. This is your class schedule, and these are your books.

Jŕ-píng: Such a pile of books, and every one so thick! How can I finish reading them?

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

Tàitai	Mrs.
syàujăng	principal (school); president (college or university)
syàuywán	campus; school grounds
shŏusyù	procedure
dăushr̄	counselor
gwèidz	locker; cabinet

gūngkèbyǎu	class schedule

2. Place Word

gèchù	every place
bānshang	in the class

3. Verb

gwānsyīn	concern
gàusung	tell
hwānyíng	welcome
jwàn	walk around
syīwàng	hope
gǎnsyè	appreciate; thank
sywǎn	select; take (courses)

4. Resultative Verb

ywēhǎu	make an appointment
nùngchīngchu	make (it) clear
yùbeihǎu	make (it) ready
sywǎndwō	take (select) too many (or much)
nyànhǎu	learn well
nyàndelyǎu	finish learning (nyàn-lyǎu combination; RV ending -lyǎu indicates capacity for doing something to completion. Note that RV with a -lyǎu ending seldom takes the positive actual type; e.g., never nyànlyaule, nor méinyànlyau)

5. Adverb

dzǔng	all the time
běnlái	originally (MA)
kǔngpà	perhaps (MA); I'm afraid that...

6. Time Word

shàngwu	morning; before noon
hòulái	afterwards; later

Unit III

7. Number

háuji-	several; quite a few

8. Measure

-chywār	times (rounds, literally circles)
-jyān	unit measure for rooms
-mén	unit measure for subjects (courses)
-dwēi	pile

9. Specifier

měi	each

10. Idiomatic Expression

dzěmmayàng	how about...? what do you think?

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Reduplicated Measures

When a measure is reduplicated, it suggests "each M" (měiyi-M). It often serves as a noun or a time word before the verb in a sentence, and with an inclusive adverb like dōu or dzǔng:

Syàujǎng tyāntyan dzǔng shǐ wèn wǒ...

Wǒmen sywésyàude lǎushī gègè dōu dwèi sywésheng...

...bénběr dōu nèmma hòu,...

2. Resultative Verb Endings (cf. Units I, II)

When used as a RV ending, hǎu gives the idea of successful accomplishment or completion of the action:

ywē-hǎu	make an appointment (action) - successfully (accomplishment)
yùbei-hǎu	prepare (action) - completely (completion)
nyàn-hǎu	study (action) - finished (accomplishment or completion)

3. Measures

a. A measure must immediately follow a number, but there are two exceptions:

(1) If there is no number appearing before the measure, the number yi is understood; e.g.:

Following a specifier:

jèige - jèiyige

měige - měiyige

Following a verb: (See Level I, Unit VIII)

hái yǒu (yí) ge dà hwāywár

hē (yì) bēi shá, chī (yí) kwài táng

(2) A few adjectives may be inserted between the number and the measure:

yídàdwēi shū

yìsyǎukwài táng

b. The general measure ge is applicable to most nouns even when a more appropriate measure is available.

c. When a measure is used with one noun only or with a limited group of nouns, the noun itself is frequently omitted:

Lǐtou nèiwèi jyòu shr̀... (refers to a person)

Nèiběn shr̀ wǒde. (refers to a book)

d. The following measures have been introduced so far:

-ge	Nèige jwōdz shang yǒu méiyou?
-pár	Wǒ jyòu chī yìpár chīngtsài.
-bēi	Wǒ yàu hē yibēi nyóunǎi.
-kwài	Wǒ yàu yíkwài jájī.
	Jèi shr̀ wǔkwai chyán.
-pyàr	Wǒ chīle yípyàr myànbāu.
-wǎn	Wǒ yàu yìwǎn tāng.
-jī	Wó mǎi yìjī máubǐ.
-yàngr	Jèiyàngrde dwōshau chyán?
-máu	Syǎude yìmau chyán.

Unit III

-fēn	Jèi shǐ wǔfen chyán.
	Tā dzwò shídyan wǔfende chē chyù.
-syē	Nèisyē bǐjìběr dwōshau chyán?
-běn	Chǐng nǐ géi wǒ yìběn shū.
-jāng	Géi wǒ shíjāng jǐ.
-bǎ	Wó yǒu sānbǎ sháur.
-jyù	Wǒ yào shwō jijyù hwà.
-dyǎn	Wó jwūn shídyan jūng lái.
-kè	Syàndzài sìdyan-yíkè.
-hér	Nǐ dài yìhér bīnggān.
-lǒur	Wǒ dài yìlǒur shwéigwǒ.
-wèi	Nèiwèi syáujye dwó shénchǐ a.
-lù	Nǐ děi dzwò sānlùde gūnggùng-chìchē.
-tyáu	Nǐ hái děi wàng yòu dzǒu yìtyáu jyē.
-bàng	Jènghǎu yíbàng.
-fēng	Jèifēng syìn jì dàu Měigwo chyu.
-lyàng	Jèilyàng shǐ tsānche.
-jyà	Nǐ dzwò nèijyà fēijī.
-byār	Nèibyār yóu hěn dwō lóufáng.
-tsì	Diyítsì shǐ chyánnyán chyùde.
-hwéi	Wǒ dzwògwo háujihwéi.
-dwèi	Nèidwèi syíng a?
-hàur	Húngdwèide sānhàur jēn hǎu.
-fēr	Tāmen yíngle lyǎngfēr.
-lǐ	Jēn yǒu yíwànlǐ nèmma cháng ma?
-tyān	Děi dzwò sāntyānde hwǒchē.
-yǐnglǐ	Jǐshǎu děi kāi wǔ-lyòushr-yǐngli.
-fù	Tā jwāngshangle yífù chwānglyár.
-chywār	Dzài syàuywán jwànle yichywār.
-jyān	Jèijyān jyòu shǐ jyàushǐ.
-mén(mér)	Wó sywǎnle wǔmén(mér) kè.
-dwēi	Wó yǒu yidàdwēi shū.

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY

1. Noun

syuéchī	semester

2. Verb

jùtsè	register (VO, at school)

3. Resultative Verb

láiwǎn	come late
chībǎu	eat until full
dzwòhǎu	complete (doing something)
chīdelyǎu	be able to eat up
hēdelyǎu	be able to drink up

FLUENCY DRILL

Tyān	Pár
Tyāntyān	Párpár
Tyāntyān wèn	Párpár dōu hǎuchī
Tyāntyān dzǔng shì wèn	Chīngtsài párpár dōu hǎuchī
Tā tyāntyān dzǔng shì wèn wo.	Jīntyande chīngtsài párpár dōu hǎuchī.
Gè	
Gègè	Yàngr
Gègè dōu hǎu	Yàngyàngr
Lǎushī gègè dōu hǎu	Yàngyàngr dōu yǒu
Wǒmende lǎushī gègè dōu hǎu.	Jèr yàngyàngr dōu yǒu
	Wǒmen jèr yàngyàngr dōu yǒu.
Běn	
Bénběr	Jāng
Bénběr nèmma hòu	Jāngjāng
Bénběr dōu nèmma hòu	Jāngjāng nèmma hòu
Nèisyē shū bénběr dōu nèmma hòu.	Jāngjāng dōu nèmma hòu
	Jǐ jāngjāng dōu nèmma hòu.

Unit III

Jyù
Jyùjyù
Jyùjyù dōu hǎutīng
Shwōde hwà jyùjyù dōu hǎutīng
Tā shwōde hwà jyùjyù dōu hǎutīng.

Tyáu
Tyáutyáu
Tyáutyáu dōu hěn cháng
Gūnglù tyáutyáu dōu hěn cháng
Jèrde gūnglù tyáutyáu dōu hěn cháng.

Nùng
Nùngchīngchu
Nùngbuchīngchu
Shǒusyù nùngbuchīngchu
Wǒ shǒushyù nùngbuchīngchu.

Lái
Láiwǎn
Láiwǎnle
Wǒ láiwǎnle
Wǒ jīntyan láiwǎnle.

Sywǎn
Sywǎndwō
Sywǎndwōle
Kè sywǎndwōle
Nǐ kè sywǎndwōle.

Chībǎu
Chībǎule
Tā chībǎule
Tā wǎnfàn chībǎule
Tā jīntyan wǎnfàn chībǎule.

Ywē
Ywēhǎu
Ywēhǎule
Gēn tā ywēhǎule
Yǐjing gēn ta ywēhǎule.

Yùbei
Yùbeihǎu
Yùbeihǎule
Dōu yùbeihǎule
Shémma dōu yùbeihǎule.

Nyàn
Nyànhǎu
Nyànbuhǎu
Kǔngpà nyànbuhǎu
Wǒ kǔngpà nyànbuhǎu.

Dzwò
Dzwòhǎu
Dzwòhǎule
Syǐtǐ dzwòhǎule
Nǐde syǐtǐ dzwòhǎule ma?

Yídwēi
Yídwēi shū
Yídàdwēi shū

Yǒu yìdàdwēi shū
Wǒmen yǒu yìdàdwēi shū.

Yìkwài
Yìkwài táng
Yìsyǎukwài táng
Chī yìsyǎukwài táng
Wǒ chīle yìsyǎukwài tāng.

Yìwǎn
Yìwǎn tāng
Yìdǎwǎn tāng
Hē yìdǎwǎn tāng
Tā hēle yìdǎwǎn tāng.

Yìbēi
Yìbēi jyǒu
Yìsyǎubēi jyǒu
Géi wǒ yìsyǎubēi jyǒu
Chǐng nǐ géi wǒ yìsyǎubēi jyǒu.

Yìhér
Yìhér bīnggān
Yìdàhér bīnggān
Mǎi yìdàhér bīnggān
Dzwótyan mǎile yìdàhér bīnggān.

Yìjyān
Yìjyān wūdz
Yìsyǎujyān wūdz
Dzài yìsyǎujyān wūdz li
Tā jù dzài yìsyǎujyān wūdz li.

REPETITION DRILL

Tā jyòu shì gāng tsúng Jūnggwo láide nèige sywésheng.
Tā jyòu shì gāng dzài nèr chànggērde nèiwèi syáujye.
Tā jyòu shì gāng gēn nǐ shwōhwàde nèiwèi tàitai.
Tā jyòu shì gāng dzwò fēijī láide nèiwèi syānsheng.
Tā jyòu shì gāng géi nǐ wúběn shū de nèige rén.

Syàujāng tyāntyān dzǔng shì wèn wǒ nǐ dàule méiyou.
Wǒ mǔchin tyāntyān dzǔng shì jyàu wǒ chyù mǎi dūngsyi.
Tā jyějye tyāntyān dzǔng shì chwānde pyàupyaulyànglyāngde.
Wáng Lǎushī tyāntyān dzǔng shì láide hén dzǎu.
Měi-fāng tyāntyān dzǔng shì lái gēn wǒ shwōhwà.

Unit III

Wǒmen yǐjing gēn tā ywēhàule jīntyan shàngwu lái kàn tā.
Tā yǐjing gēn wǒ ywēhàule jīntyan wǎnshang chyu kàn dyànyǐngr.
Wǒ yǐjing gēn Mǎ-lì ywēhàule míngtyan yíkwàr dàu syāngsya chyu.
Tāmen yǐjing gēn wǒmen ywēhàule hòutyan dzài fàngwār chīfàn.
Wǒ yǐjing gēn Jīr-píng ywēhàule jīntyan syàwu yíkwàr nyànshū.

Wǒmen běnlái dǎswàn dzwótyan jyòu lái kàn nǐn de.
Tāmen běnlái dǎswàn dzwò chwán dàu jèr láide.
Mài-ke běnlái dǎswàn jīntyan gēn wǒ yíkwàr chyùde.
Lǐn-dá běnlái dǎswàn dàu chéng li chyù mǎi dūngsyi de.
Lǎushī běnlái dǎswàn dzǎushang jyòu káu wǒmen shūsywé de.

Nǐ méiyou dài Jīr-píng dàu sywésyàu gèchù chyù kànkan ma?
Nǐ méiyou gēn Mǎ-lì dàu chéng li gèchù chyù jwànjwan ma?
Tā méiyou jyàu nǐ dàu fùjìn gèchù chyù dzóudzou ma?
Bwófù méiyou péi nǐ dàu fēijīchǎng gèchù chyù wárwar ma?
Tā méiyou ràng nǐ dzài fángdz gèchù chyù jǎuyijǎu ma?

Wǒmen sywésyàude lǎushī gègè dōu dwèi sywésheng hěn gwānsyǐn.
Wǒmen sywésyàude sywésheng gègè dōu dwèi tā hén hǎu.
Wǒmen túshūgwǎnde jǐrywán gègè dōu dwèi wǒmen hěn bútswò.
Wǒmen jyā lǐtoude rén gègè dōu dwèi tā hěn fàngsyǐn.
Wǒmen bānshangde sywésheng gègè dōu dwèi lǎushī hěn kèchi.

Wǒmen bānshangde túngsywé měige rén dōu déi sywán wǔmen kè.
Wǒmen sywésyàude sywésheng měige rén dōu děi chwān jīrfú.
Wǒmen kàn dyànyǐngr chyù měige rén dōu déi mǎi pyàu.
Wǒmen chyù mǎi dūngsyi měige rén dōu děi dài chyán chyù.
Wǒmen yàu chī Jūnggwo tsài měige rén dōu děi yùng kwàidz.

O, jèmma yídàdwēi shū, wó dzěmma nyàndelyǎu a.
O, jèmma yídàkwài ròu, wó dzěmma chīdelyǎu a.
O, jèmma yídàbēi nyóunǎi, wó dzěmma hēdelyǎu a.

O, jèmma yìsyāupár chāumyàn, wó dzěmma chīdebāu a.
O, jèmma yìsyāujyān wūdz, wó dzěmma gòu a.

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

Wō gēn Lǐn Tàitai ywēhāule.	Wō gēn Lǐn Tàitai ywēhāule.
Chén Syàujāng	Wō gēn Chén Syàujāng ywēhāule.
wǒmende dāushī	Wō gēn wǒmende dāushī ywēhāule.
bānshangde túngsywé	Wō gēn bānshangde túngsywé ywēhāule.
Lǐn-dáde péngyou	Wō gēn Lǐn-dáde péngyou ywēhāule.
Wó bá shǒusyù nùng-chǐngchule.	Wó bá shǒusyù nùngchǐngchule.
shǐhou	Wó bā shǐhou nùngchǐngchule.
jyàchyan	Wó bā jyàchyan nùngchǐngchule.
gūngkèbyāu	Wó ba gūngkèbyāu nùngchǐngchule.
lǜ	Wó bā lǜ nùngchǐngchule.
Tā bā gwèidz géi nǐ yùbeihāule.	Tā bā gwèidz géi nǐ yùbeihāule.
wánfàn	Tā bá wánfàn géi nǐ yùbeihāule.
syāngdz	Tā bā syāngdz géi nǐ yùbeihāule.
gūngkèbyāu	Tā bā gūngkèbyāu géi nǐ yùbeihāule.
wūdz	Tā bā wūdz géi nǐ yùbeihāule.
Nǐ sywāndwōle kūngpà nyànbuhāu.	Nǐ sywāndwōle kūngpà nyànbuhāu.
māibuchǐ	Nǐ sywāndwōle kūngpà māibuchǐ.
fàngbusyà	Nǐ sywāndwōle kūngpà fàngbusyà.
nyànbulyāu	Nǐ sywāndwōle kūngpà nyànbulyāu.
nùngbuchǐngchu	Nǐ sywāndwōle kūngpà nùngbuchǐngchu.

Unit III

Wǒ dzǔng shì gàusung ta búyàu hē jyǒu.	Wǒ dzǔng shì gàusung ta búyàu hē jyǒu.
búyàu láiwǎn	Wǒ dzǔng shì gàusung ta búyàu láiwǎn.
búyàu chīde tài dwō	Wǒ dzǔng shì gàusung ta búyàu chīde tài dwō.
búyàu lǎu wár	Wǒ dzǔng shì gàusung ta búyàu lǎu wár.
búyàu kāide tài kwài	Wǒ dzǔng shì gàusung ta búyàu kāide tài kwài.
Tā běnlái shì dǎswàn shàngwu jyòu yàu láide.	Tā běnlái shì dǎswàn shàngwu jyòu yàu láide.
syàwu	Tā běnlái shì dǎswàn syàwu jyòu yàu láide.
dzwótyan	Tā běnlái shì dǎswàn dzwótyan jyòu yàu láide.
chyántyan	Tā bènlái shì dǎswàn chyántyan jyòu yàu láide.
jīntyan	Tā běnlái shì dǎswàn jīntyan jyòu yàu láide.
Hòulái wǒmen jyòu méichyù.	Hòulái wǒmen jyòu méichyù.
méimǎi	Hòulái wǒmen jyòu méimǎi.
méidzwò	Hòulái wǒmen jyòu méidzwò.
méichī	Hòulái wǒmen jyòu méichī.
méichyù	Hòulái wǒmen jyòu méichyù.
Wǒmen dzài syàuywán jwànle yìchywār.	Wǒmen dzài syàuywán jwànle yìchywār.
chéng li	Wǒmen dzài chéng li jwànle yìchywār.
dùngwùywán	Wǒmen dzài dùngwùywán jwànle yìchywār.
fēijīchǎng	Wǒmen dzài fēijīchǎng jwànle yìchywār.
fángdz li	Wǒmen dzài fángdz li jwànle yìchywār.

Wǒ syīwàng nǐ néng sywán	
wǔmén kè.	Wǒ syīwàng nǐ néng sywán wǔmén kè.
yóu lyǎngjyān wūdz	Wǒ syīwàng nǐ néng yóu lyǎngjyān wūdz.
chyù lyǔsyíng	Wǒ syīwàng nǐ néng chyù lyǔsyíng.
dàu nèr chyù	Wǒ syīwàng nǐ néng dàu nèr chyù.
kànkan tā	Wǒ syīwàng nǐ néng kànkan tā.
Tā děngle háujǐtyān le.	Tā děngle háujǐtyān le.
shwèile	Tā shwèile háujǐtyān le.
dzǒule	Tā dzǒule háujǐtyān le.
swànle	Tā swànle háujǐtyān le.
syōusyile	Tā syōusyile háujǐtyān le.

CONVERSATION DRILL

Tā shì tsúng nǎr láide?
Tā shì gāng tsúng Jūnggwo láide.

Wǒ tyāntyan dzǔng shì wèn tāmen nǐ dàule méiyou.
Jēn syèsye nín jèmma gwānsyīn wǒ.

Nǐ gēn tā ywēhǎule shémma shíhou chyù?
Jīntyan shàngwu shídyan jūng.

Nín néng bunéng gàusung ta wǒ láile?
Hǎude, chǐng nín dzwò yìhwěr.

Hwānyíng ni dàu wǒmen jèr lái.
Syèsye nín.

Nǐ dzěmma jèmma wǎn tsái lái ne?
Wó běnlái shì dǎswàn dzáu dyǎr láide, hòulái yīnwei
shì tài mángle.

Unit III

Nǐ méiyou dài tā dàu gèchù chyu kànkan ma?
Wǒ yǐjing dài tā dàu jùjìn gèchù chyu jwànle yìchywār le.

Wǒ syīwang nǐ néng dzài jèr jùde shūshufūfūde.
Syèsye nín. Nín dwèi wǒ tài hǎule.

Yàushr yǒu shémma shìching nùngbuchīngchu kéyi lái wèn wǒ.
Nín jèmma hǎu, wǒ jēn bùjīdau dzěmma gǎnsyè nín tsái hǎu.

Nín tài máng, wǒmen jyòu bùmáfan nín le.
Búyaujǐn. Dzài dzwò yìhwěr, tántan.

Nide bìng dzěmmayàng le?
Yǐjīng hǎule, syèsye.

Nǐmen sywésyàude lǎushī dzěmmayàng?
Wǒmen sywésyàude lǎushī gègè dōu dwèi sywésheng hěn
gwānsyīn.

Nǐ néng bunéng gàusung wǒ Lín-dá dzài nǎr ma?
Lǐtoude nèiwèi jyòu shì.

Wǎnfàn yùbeihǎule ma?
Hǎule. Chǐng tāmen lái chī ba.

Nǐ jèige sywéchī dǎswàn sywán jǐmén kè?
Jèige sywéchī wó dǎswàn sywán wǔmén kè.

Nǐ dzěmma sywǎnde nèmma shǎu?
Wǒde shùsywé hái bùsyíng, kǔngpà sywǎndwōle nyànbuhǎu.

Nǐ dzěmma chwān jǐfú ne?
Yīnwei wǒmen sywésyàude sywésheng gègè dōu děi chwān jǐfú.

Jèisyē dōu shr̀ nǐ jèige sywéchī yùngde shū.
O, jèmma yídàdwēi shū, bénběr dōu nèmma hòu, wó dzěmma nyàndelyǎu a!

READING

Jīntyan dàile Jr̀-píng dàu sywésyàu chyù jùtsè chyu. Wǒmen gēn Syàujǎng ywēhǎule shàngwu shŕdyan jung kàn ta chyu. Kěshr dàule sywésyàu shŕhou hái dzǎu, wǒ jyòu dàile Jr̀-píng syān dàu syàuywán gèchù chyu jwànle yìchywār. Jr̀-píng shwō wǒmende sywésyàu hěn dà. Hòulái kwài dàu shŕdyǎnle, wǒmen jyòu chyù jyàn Syàujǎng chyule. Wǒmen syān jyànle Lǐn Tàitai. Tā gēn wǒmen shwōle jǐjyù hwà jyòu chyù gàusung Syàujǎng wǒmen láile.

Syàujǎng kànjyanle Jr̀-píng jyòu hěn gāusyìng. Tā shwō tā děngle Jr̀-píng háujǐtyān le. Tā syīwang Jr̀-píng néng dzài wǒmen sywésyàu hǎuhāurde nyànshū. Tā yòu shwō yàushr Jr̀-píng yǒu shémma shǒusyù nùngbuchīngchu kéyi chyù wèn tā. Jr̀-píng jyòu shwō, "Syèsye nǐn. Nǐn dwèi wǒ jèmma hàu, wǒ jēn bùjr̄-dau dzěmma gǎnsyè nǐn tsái hǎu." Yīnwei Syàujǎng hěn máng, wǒmen bùnéng tài máfan ta, swóyi gwòle yìhwěr wǒmen jyòu dzǒule.

Tsúng Syàujǎng nèr chūlai, wǒ jyòu dài Jr̀-píng chyù jyàn wǒmende dǎushr̄ - Wáng Lǎushr̄. Méidàu wǒmen jyàushr̀de shŕhou, Jr̀-píng dwèi wǒ shwō, Syàujǎng gēn Lǐn Tàitai dōu dwèi ta hén hǎu, jyòu bùjr̄dau wǒmende dǎushr̄ dzěmmayàng. Wǒ jyòu gàusung tā, wǒmen sywésyàude lǎushr̄ gègè dōu dwèi sywésheng hěn gwānsyīn.

Wǒmen jìnle jyàushr̀ wǒ jyòu gěi Wáng Lǎushr̄ jyèshau Jr̀-píng. Wáng Lǎushr̄ shwō tā yǐjīng gěi Jr̀-píng bǎ jwōdz, gwèidz dōu yùbeihǎule. Tā yòu wèn Jr̀-píng jèige sywéchī yàu sywán jǐmén kè. Jr̀-píng jyòu shwō, "Wǒ gāng dàu Měigwo lái, Yīngwén hái bùsyíng, kǔngpà jr̀ néng sywán lyǎng-sānmén kè." Wǒ jyòu gàusung tā, "Wǒmen bānshangde túngsywé měige rén dōu

děi sywán wǔmén kè. Nǐde Yīngwén nèmma hǎu, nǐ yé sywán wǔmén kè ba." Tā jyòu wèn Wáng Lǎushī dzěmmayàng, Wáng Lǎushī yě shwō hén hǎu, swóyi ta jyòu nèmma bànle. Hòulái Wáng Lǎushī gěile Jī-píng yìjāng gūngkèbyǎu gēn yídàdwēide shū. Jī-píng nále shū jyòu shwō, "O, jèmma yidàdwēi shū, bénběr dōu nèmma hòu, wó dzěmma nyàndelyǎu a!"

昨天治平跟校長約好了今天上午十點鐘去看他。我們吃了早飯，就一塊兒坐車到學校去了。到了學校，時候還早，我們兩個人就在學校裏頭看了一看。治平說：「這個學校真大，樓房又多，又高，真好看極了。」

到了九點四十五，我們就去看校長去了。我們先見了林太太。她說校長天天都問她治平到了沒有。昨天，他聽說治平到了，他說：「那太好了，我真高興極了。」她還說校長在他的屋子裏等着我們呢。

校長跟治平說了很多話。他叫治平好好兒的念書，多看，多想，要吃好，睡好，校長太喜歡治平了。我們從校長的屋子出來，就去看王老師。他人也很好。他叫治平也選了五門課，還給了他一大堆書。本本都那麼厚，不知道治平能不能念得了。

我們學校的老師跟同學，都很關心治平。治平也很喜歡我們學校。他說他要是能在這兒念三年書，那多好啊！

UNIT IV

LONG DISTANCE TELEPHONE CALL

Jŕ-pĭng has been in America for a month. He gets homesick because he has received very few letters from home. Linda advises him to call by long-distance telephone if by the end of the week he still does not hear from home. She helps him to make a long-distance call to his uncle in this country.

DIALOGUE

Lín-dá: Jŕ-píng, nǐ dzěmma le? Nǐ jīntyan dzěmma nèmma bùgāusyìng? Shŕ bushŕ yóu dyǎr bùshūfu a?

Jŕ-píng: Wǒ hén hǎu, méiyou shémma bùshūfu. Wǒ dàu jèr yíge ywè le, tsái shōudau yìfēng jyāsyìn. Wǒ jēn yóu dyǎr búfàngsyīn.

Lín-dá: A, ywánlái nǐ shŕ syǎng jyā a. Jŕ-píng, nǐ fàngsyīn ba. Tāmen yídìng shŕ máng, méi gūngfu syě syìn.

Jŕ-píng: Wǒ jrdau tāmen máng, kěshr wǒ fùmǔde nyánji dōu hěn dàle, yàushr shēngchǐ bìng lai, nà dzěmma bàn ne? Swóyi jèilyǎngtyan wǒ yìnáchi shū lai jyòu syángchi tāmen laile.

Lín-dá: Nǐ byé jèmma jāujǐ. Yàushr jèige lǐbai nǐ hái shōubudau tāmende syìn, nǐ jyòu dǎ ge dyànbàu chyu wènwen. O, dwèile! Nǐ kéyi dǎ ge chángtú-dyànhwà a, búshŕ gèng fāngbyan ma?

Jŕ-píng: Dwèi, yàushr tāmen hái méi syìn lai, jèige Lǐbailyòu wǒ jyòu dǎ dyànhwà. Ei, shwōchi dǎ dyànhwà lái, wǒ jīntyan hái děi géi wǒ Shūshu dǎ ge chángtú-dyànhwà ne.

Unit IV

Lín-dá: Nǐ jīrdau chángtú-dyànhwà dzěmma dǎ ma?

Jīr-píng: Wǒ bùjīrdǎu a. Wǒ hái méidǎgwo ne.

Lín-dá: Syàndzài wǒmen dǎ chángtú-dyànhwà kéyi búbì syān jyàu dyànhwàjyú le. Yàushr nǐ yǒu tāde chyūyù-hàumǎr, wǒmen jyòu syān bwō chyūyù-hàumǎr, dzài bwō tāde dyànhwà hàumǎr jyòu syíngle.

Jīr-píng: Nà kě jēn fāngbyan. Kěshr wǒ jǐr yǒu tāde dyànhwà hàumǎr, méiyou chyūyù-hàumǎr dzěmma bàn ne?

Lín-dá: Méi gwānsyi, wǒ lái tì ni wèn. Syān bwō líng, dzài bǎ tā jùde chéng gàusung jyēsyànshēng, tā jyòu hwèi tì ni cháchulai, gàusung ni.

Jīr-píng: Nà wǒ jyòu máfan ni tì wǒ wènwenle.

Lín-dá: Méi shémma. Byé kèchi.

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

Jŕ-píng: Wei, shŕ Shūshu ma?

Shūshu: Shéi ya, Jŕ-píng ma?

Jŕ-píng: Shŕde. Shūshu nĭn hău a, Shénshen tāmen yĕ dōu hău ma?

Shūshu: Dōu hău, dōu hău, syèsye ni. Wŏde syìn nĭ shōudaule ma?

Jŕ-píng: Shōudaule. Syèsye nĭn jì géi wŏ de dzúchyóu pyàu. Nĭn yàu wŏ bànde shŕching, wŏ dōu yĭjyàn yĭjyàn de gĕi nĭn bànle.

Shūshu: Jèilyăngtyān yŏu méiyou shōudau jyāsyìn?

Jŕ-píng: Méiyou a. Swóyi wŏ jāujĭde shū dōu nyànbusyàchyu. Búhwèi shŕ Bába Māma dōu shēngbìngle ba.

Shūshu: Búhwèide. Yàushr tāmen shēngbìng wŏ yídìng hwèi jŕdaude. Wó syăng tāmen shŕching máng. Nĭ fàngsyìn ba. Sywésyàude gūngkè mángbumáng?

Jŕ-píng: Hĕn máng. Wŏ tyāntyan dōu dzài găn gūngke, yóuchĭshŕ Yīngwén.

Shūshu: Yīngwén? Nĭ Yingwen syìn syède nèmma hău, sywéchilai hái yŏu shémma kwùnnan ma?

Jŕ-píng: Nán shŕ bútài nán, jyòu shŕ shēngdž dwō. Mēityan dōu dĕi bèi háujĭgè.

Shūshu: Jèi shŕ yīnwei nĭ gāng lái, yídìng dĕi jīnggwo jèmma yíge shŕhou. Yàushr nĭ nèng hauhāurde nyànshū jyòu syíngle. Kĕshr nĭ yé dĕi jùyìdàu nĭde shēnti a.

Jŕ-píng: Shŕde. Wŏ hwèi syāusyīnde. Nĭn fàngsyìn ba.

Shūshu: Hău, nà wŏmen syàlĭbài kàn chyóusàide shŕhou dzàijyànle!

Unit IV

Linda: Jŕ-pĭng, whatś the matter? Why do you look so unhappy today? You are not feeling well, are you?

Jŕ-pĭng: I'm all right. I'm not sick. I've been here for a month now, yet I have only received one letter from home. It worries me.

Linda: Ah, you are getting homesick. Jŕ-pĭng, don't worry. They must be busy. They have no time to write.

Jŕ-pĭng: I know they are busy, but my parents are quite old now. If they become ill, what am I going to do? During the last couple of days, the moment I take up a book I start to think of them.

Linda: Don't be so upset. If during this week you still don't receive a letter from them, you can send a wire to find out. Oh, I've got an idea. You can call them by long-distance telephone. Wouldn't that be even more convenient?

Jŕ-pĭng: Yes, if there is still no letter from them, I'll call them on the phone this Saturday. Speaking of the telephone, I am supposed to call my uncle long-distance today.

Linda: Do you know how to place a long-distance call?

Jŕ-pĭng: No, I don't. I have never tried.

Linda: Now we don't have to call the telephone company (operator) first when we place a long-distance call. If you have his area code number, we can first dial his area code, then his own phone number. It will reach him.

Jŕ-pĭng: That's really convenient. But I only have his phone number, not his area code number. What shall we do?

Linda: That doesn't matter, let me find out for you. Dial "0" first, then tell the operator the

city where he lives. The operator will find it out and tell you.

Jŕ-pǐng: Well, I will trouble you to find out for me.

Linda: Fine, I'll be glad to do it.

Jŕ-pǐng: Hello, uncle?

Uncle: Who is this, Jŕ-pǐng?

Jŕ-pǐng: Yes, uncle, how are you? How is Aunt and everybody?

Uncle: Everybody is fine, thank you. Did you receive my letter?

Jŕ-pǐng: Yes, I got it. Thank you for the football game ticket you sent me. I have done all the things you asked me to do for you.

Uncle: Have you received any letters from home these days?

Jŕ-pǐng: No. That's why I get so worried that I cannot even study. It can't be that both Father and Mother are ill.

Uncle: I don't think so. If they aren't feeling well, I certainly would hear about it. I think they must be busy. Don't worry about it. Does your school work keep you busy?

Jŕ-pǐng: Yes, very busy. Everyday I have to hurry up with my school work, especially my English.

Uncle: English? You write English letters so well. Do you still have difficulty learning English?

Jŕ-pǐng: Not great difficulty, but there are too many new words. Everyday I have to memorize quite a few of them.

Uncle: This is because you are new here. You have to pass through a period of time like this. If you can study well, it will be all right. But you should also pay attention to your health.

Unit IV

Jŕ-píng: Yes, I will be careful. Please don't worry about me.

Uncle: Fine, I will see you next week at the ball game.

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

jyāsyìn	letter from home
nyánji	age
dyànbàu	telegram
chángtú	long distance
chyóusài	ball game
shūshu	uncle (Father's younger brother)
dyànhwàjyú	telephone office
chyūyù	area (zone)
hàumǎr	number (chyūyù-hàumǎr, area code)
jyēsyànshēng	operator (telephone, lit., connect-line-person)
shěnshen (shénshen)	aunt (wife of Father's younger brother)
dzúchyóu	football (American style or soccer)
gūngke	study; courses
kwùnnan	difficulty
shēngdž	new vocabulary
shēnti	body; health

2. Verb

bwō	dial
bàn	manage; carry out
gǎn	keep up with; hurry up with
syě	write
bèi	recite; memorize
jīnggwo	experience; pass by

shēngbìng	get sick (VO Compound)

3. Resultative Verb

shōudau	receive (shōu-dàu combination; RV ending -dau indicates success in attaining the object of the action)
shēngchilai	(begin to) occur
náchilai	pick up
syángchilai	(begin to) think
shwōchilai	(begin to) say
cháchulai	find out
nyànsyachyu	continue to study (RV ending -syàchyu sometimes indicates continuance of the action.)
sywéchilai	(begin to) learn
jùyidau	pay attention to; notice (jūyì-dàu combination)

4. Co-Verb

tì	for; in place of

5. Adverb

ywánlái	in fact; originally
búbì	unnecessarily
yóuchǐshr	especially
bútài	not too

6. Time Word

jèilyǎngtyan	these days; recently

7. Measure

-jyàn	unit measure for matter; item

8. Idiomatic Expression

méi gwānsyi	not at all (not important; irrelevant)

Unit IV

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Reduplicated Number-Measures

Number-measures may be reduplicated. De is usually added at the end and the entire expression functions as an adverb. Each Nu-M in the pair may be followed by a noun. The most frequently used number is yi (one) and the whole pattern means 'one by one'. When èr, sān, etc. are used, they mean 'two by two', 'three by three', etc.

Wǒmen děi yíge yíge de jìnchyu. (Nu-M Nu-M)

(or) Wǒmen děi yíge rén yíge rén de jìnchyu. (Nu-M N Nu-M N)

The omission of the noun after the Nu-M depends upon the clarity of the meaning. If the meaning is not clear without the noun, it cannot be left out, e.g.:

Tā shì yíge ywè yíge ywè de gěi wǒ chyán.

In this example, the omission of the noun ywè (month) would lead to confusion. When specific measures are used in this pattern, nouns are usually left out.

Wǒ dōu yíjyàn yíjyàn de gěi nín bànle.

2. Resultative Verb Endings (cf. Units I, II, III)

The resultative verb chǐlai (get up; see Unit II) may appear as an ending in another RV:

náchilai (pick up)
shēngchilai (begin to occur)
syǎngchilai (begin to think; think of)
shwōchilai (begin to say; as one says it; speaking of it)
sywéchilai (begin to learn)

When there is an object, the RV ending which in itself is a resultative verb may be split and the object inserted in between:

náchi shū lái (pick up the book)
shēngchi bìng lái (begin to get sick; when one gets sick)

Note that there is no chī-chyù combination; always náchilai, never náchichyu.

3. Number-Measure as a Predicate

As mentioned in Unit V, Level I, a number-measure alone may serve as predicate without a verb:

Wǔkwai chyán yìběn.

The subject or topic of the number-measure predicate is not necessarily a noun. It may be an SVO:

Wǒ dàu jèr yíge ywè le.

4. Review of Modifying Clauses

In Unit IX, Level I, vde Sp-M N pattern was mentioned. Actually, any clause can modify nouns without specifiers, only the modifying clauses must precede the nouns modified (note the underlined words):

jŕhwēide nèiwèi syáujye

gāng tsúng Jūnggwo láide nèige sywésheng

nín jì gěi wǒ de dzúchyóu pyàu

nín yàu wǒ bànde shŕching

5. Use of You Meiyou to Negate Completed Action

All the following variations are common:

NÍ shōudáule jyāsyìn méiyou shōudáu?

NÍ shōudáule jyāsyìn méiyou?

Nǐ yǒu méiyou shōudáu jyāsyìn?

FLUENCY DRILL

Yíge	Yíge
Yíge yíge de	Yíge rén
Yíge yíge de jìnchyu	Yíge rén yíge rén de
Děi yíge yíge de jìnchyu	Yíge rén yíge rén de jìnchyu
Wǒmen děi yíge yíge de jìnchyu.	Wǒmen děi yíge rén yíge rén de jìnchyu.

Unit IV

Yíge
Yíge ywè
Yíge ywè yíge ywè de
Yíge ywè yíge ywè de géi wǒ chyán
Tā shì yíge ywè yíge ywè de géi wǒ chyán.

Yíjyàn
Yíjyàn yíjyàn de
Yíjyàn yíjyàn de bànle
Yíjyàn yíjyàn de géi nǐ bànle
Wǒ dōu yíjyàn yíjyàn de géi nǐ bànle.

Yìbēi
Yìbēi yìbēi de
Yìbēi yìbēi de hēle
Bā nyóunǎi yìbēi yìbēi de hēle
Wó bǎ nyóunǎi yìbēi yìbēi de dōu hēle.

Lyángběn
Lyángběn lyángběn de
Lyángběn lyángběn de mǎi
Děi lyángběn lyángběn de mǎi
Nǐ děi lyángběn lyángběn de mǎi.

Sānhér
Sānhér sānhēr de
Sānhér sānhér de sùng
Děi sānhér sānhér de sùng
Lǐwù děi sānhēr sānhēr de sùng.

Ná
Náchilai
Náchi shū lai
Náchi shū lai jyòu tóuténg
Wǒ náchi shū lai jyòu tóuténg.

Shēng
Shēngchilai
Shēngchi bìng lai
Shēngchi bìng lai dzěmma bàn
Tā shēngchi bìng lai dzěmma bàn ne?

Syǎng
Syǎngchilai
Syángchi tā lai
Syángchi tā lai jyòu gāusyìng
Wǒ syángchi tā lai jyòu gāusyìng.

Shwō
Shwōchilai
Shwōchi jèijyan shì lai
Shwōchi jèijyan shì lai tsái jīrdau
Tā shwōchi jèijyan shì lai wǒ tsái jīrdau.

Sywé
Sywéchilai
Sywéchilai hěn rúngyi
Nǐ sywéchilai hěn rúngyi
Nǐ sywéchilai jyòu jywéde hěn rúngyi le.

Shōu
Shōudau
Shōudau jyāsyìn
Tā shōudau jyāsyìn
Tā shōudaule jyāsyìn le.

Jùyi
Jùyidau
Jùyidau shēnti

Děi jùyidau nǐde shēnti
Nǐ děi jùyidau nǐ dǯjǐde shēnti.

Nyàn
Nyànsyàchyu
Nyànbúsyàchyu
Jāujǐde nyànbúsyàchyu
Wǒ jāujǐde shū dōu nyànbúsyà-chyu.

Chá
Cháchulai
Bē hàumăr cháchulai
Nǐ děi bā hàumăr cháchulai
Nǐ děi syān bā hàumăr cháchulai.

REPETITION DRILL

Wǒ dàu jèr yíge ywè le, tsái shōudau yìfēng jyāsyìn.
Tā dàu nèr lyăngge ywè le, tsái gěi wǒ yìfēng syìn.
Wǒ lái jèr sānge lǐbài le, tsāi chūchyu wárgwo yìtsž.
Wǒ dau nǐ jyā sž-wūtyān le, tsái jyànle nǐ mèimei yìhwéi.
Tā dzài nèr yíge shàngwu le, tsái chǐle yìpyàr myànbāu.

Tāmen yídìng shì máng, swóyi méi gūngfu syě syìn.
Tāmen yídìng shì hěn lèi, swóyi méisyàlai chǐfàn.
Tāmen yídìng shì hěn jāujǐ, swóyi méidài shū lai.
Tāmen yídìng shì bùshūfu, swóyi méidàu sywésyàu lai.
Tāmen yídìng shì bùgāusyìng, swóyi méijìnlai kàn wo.

Wǒ yìnáchi shū lai jyòu syángchi tāmen laile.
Wǒ yìshwōchi yīngwen lai jyòu sywéchi tā laile.
Tā yìnáchi dyànhwà lai jyòu shwōchi hwà laile.

Unit IV

Tā yìsywéchi Jūngwén lai jyòu shēngchi bìng laile.
Wǒ yìshēngchi bìng lai jyòu syángchi wǒ mǔchin laile.

Nǐ kéyi dǎ ge chángtú-dyànhwà a, búshr gèng fāngbyan ma?
Nǐ kéyi dzwò gūnggùng-chìchē chyù a, búshr gèng kwài ma?
Nǐ kéyi dzài wǒ jèr shwèijyàu a, búshr gèng hǎu ma?
Nǐ kéyi jǐ mǎi yìběn a, búshr gèng pyányi ma?
Nǐ kéyi dzài gěi tā yíge a, ta búshr gèng gāusyìng ma?

Syàndzài wǒmen dǎ chángtú-dyànhwà kéyi búbì syān jyàu dyànhwàjyú le.
Syàndzài wǒmen chī Jūnggwo fàn kéyi búbì dàu Jūnggwo chyù chīle.
Syàndzài wǒmen kàn dyànyíngr kéyi búbì dàu chéng lǐtou chyule.
Syàndzài wǒmen mǎi chīngtsài kéyi búbì dàu syāngsya chyule.
Syàndzài wǒmen dàu wàigwo chyu kéyi búbì dzwò chwán chyule.

Syān gàusung ta, tā jyòu hwèi tì nǐ cháchulai, gàusung ni.
Syān gěi chyán, tā jyòu hwèi tì nǐ mǎilai, géi ni.
Syān dǎ dyànhwà, tā jyòu hwèi tì nǐ dzwòhǎu, déng ni.
Syān gěi chyán, tā jyòu hwèi tì nǐ jwāngshang, géi ni.
Syān gàusung ta, tā jyòu hwèi tì nǐ nálai, sùng ni.

Nín yàu wǒ bànde shìching, wǒ dōu yǐjyàn yǐjyàn de gěi nín bànle.
Nǐ yàu wó mǎide dūngsyi, wǒ dōu yíge yíge de géi ni mǎile.
Tā yàu wǒ dzwòde tsài, wǒ dōu yìpár yìpár de gěi ta dzwòle.
Nǐ yàu wǒ jwāngshangde chwānglyár, wǒ dōu yífù yífù de géi nǐ jwāngshangle.
Tā yàu wǒ sùngde bīnggān, wǒ dōu yìhér yìhér de gěi ta sùngle.

Nán shì bútài nán, jyòu shì shēngdz dwō.
Hǎuchī shì bútài hǎuchī, jyòu shì tsài hěn dwō.

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

Hǎukàn shì bútài hǎukàn, jyòu shì yàude rén dwō.
Rúngyi shì bútài rúngyi, jyòu shì sywéde rén hěn dwō.
Fāngbyan shì bútài fāngbyan, jyòu shì chyùde rén hěn dwō.

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

Wǒ jīntyan shōudau
jyāsyìn le. — Wǒ jīntyan shōudau jyāsyìn le.
dyànbàu — Wǒ jīntyan shōudau dyànbàu le.
syàngpyār — Wǒ jīntyan shōudau syàngpyār le.
syíngli — Wǒ jīntyan shōudau syíngli le.
gūngkèbyǎu — Wǒ jīntyan shōudau gūngkèbyǎu le.

Nǐ děi jùyidau nǐde
shēnti a. — Nǐ děi jùyidau nǐde shēnti a.
yīshang — Nǐ děi jùyidau nǐde yīshang a.
háidz — Nǐ děi jùyidau nǐde háidz a.
gūngkè — Nǐ děi jùyidau nǐde gūngkè a.
fángdz — Nǐ děi jùyidau nǐde fángdz a.

Nǐ yàu wǒ bànde wǒ dōu
tì nǐ bànle. — Nǐ yàu wǒ bànde wǒ dōu tì nǐ bànle.
ná — Nǐ yàu wǒ náde wǒ dōu tì nǐ nále.
dzwò — Nǐ yàu wǒ dzwòde wǒ dōu tì nǐ dzwòle.
syě — Nǐ yàu wó syěde wǒ dōu tì nǐ syěle.
sywān — Nǐ yàu wó sywānde wǒ dōu tì nǐ sywānle.

Ywánlaí nǐ shì syāng
jyā a. — Ywánlái nǐ shì syāng jyā a.
shūshu — Ywánlái nǐ shì syāng shūshu a.
shēnshen — Ywánlaí nǐ shì syáng shēnshen a.
jyēsyànshēng — Ywánlái nǐ shì syāng jyēsyànshēng a.
chyóusài — Ywánlái nǐ shì syāng chyóusài a.

Unit IV

Wǒ syīhwan nyànshū,	
yóuchíshr Yīngwén.	Wǒ syīhwan nyànshū, yóuchíshr Yīngwén.
Jūngwén	Wǒ syīhwan nyànshū, yóuchíshr Jūngwén.
shùsywé	Wǒ syīhwan nyànshū, yóuchíshr shùsywé.
dàzrán	Wǒ syīhwan nyànshū, yóuchíshr dàzrán.
shèhwèi	Wǒ syīhwan nyànshū, yóuchíshr shèhwèi.
Nǐ kéyi búbì syān bwō	
'lǐng' le.	Nǐ kéyi búbì syān bwó 'lǐng' le.
gěi chyán	Nǐ kéyi búbì syān gěi chyán le.
jīnggwo jèr	Nǐ kéyi búbì syān jīnggwo jèr le.
bèi shēngdàz	Nǐ kéyi búbì syān bèi shēngdàz le.
gān gūngkè	Nǐ kéyi búbì syān gān gūngkè le.
Jèilyǎngtyan tyānchi	
hěn hwài.	Jèilyǎngtyan tyānchi hěn hwài.
lěng	Jèilyǎngtyan tyānchi hén lěng.
rè	Jèilyǎngtyan tyānchi hěn rè.
bútswò	Jèilyǎngtyan tyānchi hěn bútswò.
tèbyé	Jèilyǎngtyan tyānchi hěn tèbyé.
Yīngwén sywéchilai yǒu	
shémma kwùnnan?	Yīngwén sywéchilai yǒu shémma kwùnnan?
Dzúchyóu	Dzúchyóu sywéchilai yǒu shémma kwùnnan?
Gwēijyu	Gwēijyu sywéchilai yǒu shémma kwùnnan?
Jàusyàng	Jàusyàng sywéchilai yǒu shémma kwùnnan?
Chànggēr	Chànggēr sywéchilai yǒu shémma kwùnnan?

CONVERSATION DRILL

Nǐ dzěmma le, dzěmma nèmma bùgāusyìng a?
Wǒ hén hǎu, méi shémma.

Tā dàu nèr yíge ywè le, hái méi syē syìn géi wǒmen.
Wǒ jēn yóu dyǎr búfàngsyīn.

Nǐ chīde nèmma dwō, yàushr shēngchi bìng lai, nà dzěmma bàn ne?
Nǐ fàngsyīn ba. Wǒ búhwèi shēngbìngde.

Yàushr jèige lǐbài hái shōubudau tāde syìn, nà dzěmma bàn ne?
Nǐ jyòu dǎ ge dyànbàu chyu wènwen.

Nǐ jīrdau chángtú-dyànhwà dzěmma dǎ ma?
Jīrdau a. Syān bwō chyūyù-hàumǎr, dzài bwō dyànhwà hàumǎr jyòu syíngle.

Yàushr wǒ jǐ yǒu tāde dyànhwà hàumǎr, méiyou chyūyù-hàumǎr dzěmma bàn ne?
Méi gwānsyi. Nǐ syān bwō 'líng', dzài bǎ ta jùde chéng gàusung jyēsyànshēng, tā jyòu hwèi tì nǐ cháchulai, gàusung ni.

Wǒ néng bunéng máfan ni tì wo wènyiwen?
Dāngrán kéyi. Byé kèchi.

Wǒ yàu ni bànde shìching, nǐ tì wǒ bànle mèiyou?
Wǒ dōu yíjyàn yíjyàn de tì nín bànle.

Jèilyǎngtyan nǐ yǒu méiyou shōudau jyāsyìn?
Méiyou a. Swóyi wǒ jāujíde shū dōu nyànbusyàchyu.

Sywésyàude gūngke mángbumáng?
Hěn máng, tyāntyān dōu déi gān gūngke.

Nǐ sywéchilai hái yǒu shémma kwùnnan ma?
Nán shì bútài nán, jyòu shì děi bèi hěn dwō shēngdz.

Unit IV

Nǐ syǐhwan nyànshū ma?
Wǒ hěn syǐhwan, yóuchǐshr Jūngwén.

Wǒ syàndzài yóu hěn dwō dūngsyi dōu nùngbuchǐngchu.
Yīnwei nǐ gāng lái, yídìng děi jīnggwo jèmma yíge shŕhou.

Nyànshū yé děi jùyidau shēnti a.
Shìde. Wǒ hwèi syāusyīnde.

Wǒmen shémma shŕhou dzàijyàn ne?
Syàlībài kàn chyóusàide shŕhou dzàijyàn ba.

Mài-ke míngtyan dàu wǒ jyā lai chīfàn.
A, shwōchi Mài-ke lai, wǒ syàndzài déi gěi tā dǎ ge
dyànhwà.

READING

Jŕ-píng dàule Měigwo yìjŕ dōu hěn gāusyìng, yīnwei syuésyàu tā yě chyùle, syàujǎng gēn lǎushī yě dōu jyàngwole, tāmen dōu dwèi tā hěn gwānsyīn. Kěshr jīntyan dzǎushang tā dǐjī yíge rén dzwò dzài kètīng lǐtou, hwà yě bùshwō, dūngsyi yě bùchī, swóyi Lín-dá jyòu wèn tā shì bushì bùshūfu. Tā shwō: "Méi shémma bùshūfu. Wǒ dàu jèr yǐjing yíge ywè le, tsái shōudau yìfēng jyāsyìn. Wǒ jēn yóu dyǎr búfàngsyīn." Lín-dá tīngle tāde hwà jyòu shwō: "Nǐ fàngsyīn ba. Tāmen yídìng hěn máng, méi gūngfu syě syìn. Nǐ byé jāujǐ, yàushr jèige lǐbài hái shōubudau tāmende syìn, nǐ jyòu dǎ ge dyànbàu chyu. O, dwèile, nǐ yě kéyi dǎ ge chántú-dyànhwà, gèng fāngbyan." Jŕ-píng tīngle tāde hwà háishr yóu dyǎr búfàngsyīn, yīnwei tāde fùmǔ nyánji dōu hěn dàle, yàushr shēngchi bìng lái, nà jyòu máfanle.

Shwōchi chángtú-dyànhwà lai, Jŕ-píng jyòu syángchi tāde shūshu laile. Yīnwei tāde shūshu jù dzài lǐ jèr hén ywǎnde

yíge dìfang, swóyi tā děi dǎ chángtú-dyànhwà. Dǎ chángtú-dyànhwà děi jīrdau nèrde chyūyù-hàumǎr, kěshr Jr̀-píng méidzài Měigwo dǎgwo chángtú-dyànhwà, dāngrán bùjīrdau tā shūshu nèrde chyūyù-hàumǎr, hòulai tā jyòu chīng Lín-dá tì ta bwō hàumǎr le.

Jr̀-píngde shūshu dzài dyànhwà li wèn ta sywésyàude gūngke máng bumáng. Tā shwō gūngke hěn máng, tyāntyan dōu dzài gǎn gūngke, yóuchishr Yīngwén, shēngdz̀ tài dwō, měityān dōu děi bèi háu jīge. Hòulai tāde shūshu gàusung ta syàge lǐbàilyòude chyóusài hén hǎukàn, swóyi tā jyòu jyàu Jr̀-píng gēn Mài-ke tāmen yíkwàr chyù kàn.

治平到美國快一個月了，可是，他才接到一封家信。他爸爸跟媽媽的年紀都很大了，他一直就有點兒不放心。所以他這兩天很不高興，什麼都不想做。他一拿起書來，就想起他們來了。

林達看見了就說：「不要着急，可能他們太忙，要是這個禮拜還接不到他們的信，我們可以打個電報去問問。要是你喜歡，打個電話去也可以。」

治平想給他叔叔打個電話，問問他有沒有接到他爸爸媽媽的信，可是他不會打。所以他就請林達替他打了。治平的叔叔問他在學校裏忙不忙，他叫治平不要想家，要好好兒的在學校念書。

治平的叔叔也住在美國的一個小城裏，可是離治平住的地方很遠。他叫治平下禮拜六跟麥克他們一塊兒到他那兒去玩兒玩兒。

UNIT V

GOING TO A FOOTBALL GAME

Mike and Linda are invited by Jŕ-pĭng's uncle to a football game. Mike parks his car in the parking lot and enters the football stadium. Jŕ-pĭng's uncle and his family are already seated. Jŕ-pĭng is very interested in the performance of the cheer-leaders and the game. Number 52 of the Bears is a fat boy, but he is very fast. Because of him the Bears win by six points.

DIALOGUE

Jŕ-píng: Aiya, dzěmma jèmma dwōde rén a! Wǒmen dzěmma néng jìndechyù ne?

Lín-dá: Nǐ bùjǐrdàu, chyùnyande rén bǐ jīnnyande dwōde dwōle. Hěn dwō rén dōu gēn nǐ shūshu yiyàng dàije chywánjyā láide.

Jŕ-píng: Mǎi-ke dàgài bǎ chē tíngde hén ywǎn, dzěmma hái méilái ne?

Lín-dá: Jēn shìde. Wǒ déi jǎu ge dìfang dzwòdzwole. Dzài jèr wǒ jànde kě jēn lèijíle.

Jŕ-píng: Nǐ kàn, tā láile. Mǎi-ke! Kwài dyǎr a. Nǐ dzěmma jèmma màn ne?

Mǎi-ke: Tíngchēchǎng tài ywǎnle. Tyānchi yòu rè, kěde wǒ shòubulyǎu, chyù hēle bēi jyúdzshwěi. Jēn yàumìng, jyàchyán bǐ chéng li gwèi yíbèi!

Lín-dá: Tā dzǔng shì jèiyàngr. Měi tsż chūmér, yíhwěr chī jèige yíhwěr hē nèige de, tā jēn shì bǐ shéi dōu máfan.

Jŕ-píng: Wǒmen kwài dyǎr jìnchyu ba. Wǒ shūshu tāmen bǐ wǒmen syān jìnchyu bànge dwō jūngtóule. Tāmen yídìng děngde hěn jāujíle.

Mǎi-ke: Dwèibuchi, dwèibuchi, wǒmen jyòu jìnchyu ba. Dzǒu, Lín-dá!

Jŕ-píng: Aiya, jēn dà a! Jèige chyóuchǎng yǒu méiyou wǒmen sywésyàude nèige lyǎngbèi nèmma dà?

Mǎi-ke: Bùjǐ lyǎngbèi. Tíngshwō jèige chyóuchǎng jèng shì wǒmen nèigede sānbèi.

Lín-dá: Nǐ kàn, Jŕ-píng, nǐ shūshu tāmen dzài nèr gēn wǒmen jāushǒur ne.

Mǎi-ke: Lín-dá, nǐ gēn Shénshen dzwò dzài yíkwàr. Wǒ gēn Jŕ-píng dzwò dzài Shūshu pángbyār.

Jŕ-píng: Mǎi-ke, nèijǐge rén dzài nèr bèngbengtyàutyaude

shì gàn shémma de a?

Mài-ke: Nèi shì lālādwèi a! Bǐsài jyòu yàu kāishǐle. Lyǎngbyārde dwèiyuán kànje dōu hěn bàng a.

Jī-píng: Syúngdwèide wǔshrèrhàu nèmma pàng, dzěmma néng pǎu ne?

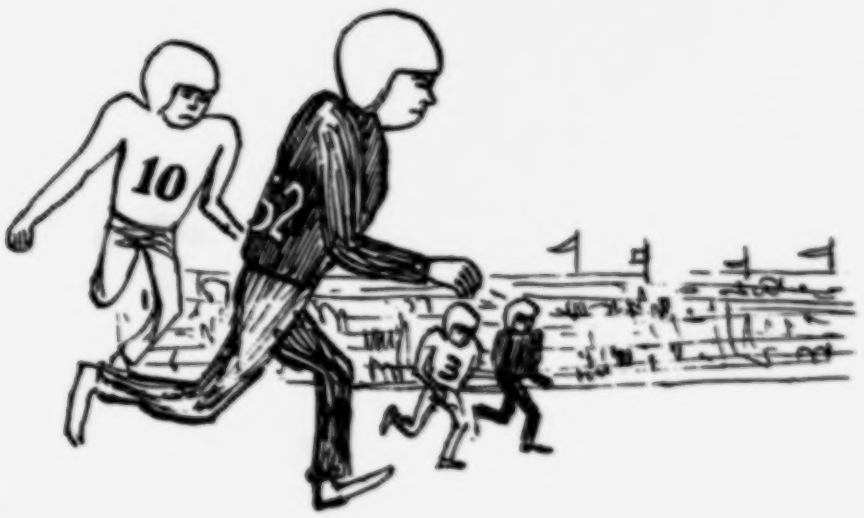
Mài-ke: Hěn dwō rén dōu shwō tā tài pàng, pǎubukwài. Nǐ kàn, tā búshr pǎude hěn kwài ma?

Jī-píng: Jēnde. Chuán chyóu chwánde yé hěn kwài ma. Yàushr shéi pèngle tā, shéi kě jyòu dǎule méile.

Mài-ke: Jèicháng bǐsài yídìng bǐ chyùnyande jǐngtsǎi háujíbèi. Lyǎngdwèide dwèiyuán chàbudwō gēn chyùnyande yíyàng, kěshr jyàulyàn bǐ chyùnyande hǎu dwōle.

Jī-píng: Syúngdwèi yǐjǐng bǐ Hǔdwèi dwō déle lyòufēr le. Nèige pàngdz jēn bàng a.

Mài-ke: Yàushr Syúngdwèi méiyou tā, kě jyòu méiyou bànfa yíng jèi lyòufērle. Tā jēn yòu lyángshǒu a.



Jŕ-pîng: Ah, why so many people? How can we get in?

Linda: You don't know. Last year there were many more people than today. Many of them bring their whole families, just as your uncle does.

Jŕ-pîng: Mike must have parked his car very far away. I wonder why he still has not come back.

Linda: That must be it. I must find a place to sit down. I'm very tired of standing here.

Jŕ-pîng: Look, he is here. Mike! Hurry up. What made you take so long?

Mike: The parking lot is too far away. It's so hot. I was so thirsty, and I went to drink a glass of orange juice. Good heavens, the price was twice as high as that in the city.

Linda: He is always like that. Every time we go out, one moment he is eating this and the next moment he is drinking that. He is really more troublesome than anyone (I know.)

Jŕ-pîng: Let us hurry up and get in. My uncle and his party went in over a half hour ago. They must be getting impatient waiting for us.

Mike: I'm sorry, let's go in. Let's go, Linda.

Jŕ-pîng: Ah, this is really tremendous. Is this field about twice as big as the one at our school?

Mike: More than twice. They say this one is exactly three times as big as ours.

Linda: Look, Jŕ-pîng. Your uncle and his party are waving at us over there.

Mike: Linda, you sit together with Auntie. Jŕ-pîng and I will sit next to Uncle.

Jŕ-pîng: Mike, those people are jumping up and down over there. What are they doing?

Mike: They are cheer-leaders. The game is about to start. Both teams look quite strong.

Jŕ-pîng: No. 52 of the Bears looks so heavy. How can he run?

Mike: Many people say that he is too fat, and cannot run fast. But look, isn't he running pretty fast?

Jŕ-pîng: That's true. He is also very fast in passing the ball. Anyone bumping into him is going to have tough luck.

Mike: This game is going to be several times more interesting than the one last year. The players on both sides are about the same as last year, but their training is much better.

Jŕ-pîng: The Bears have already got six points more than the Tigers. That fat boy is really good.

Mike: If the Bears did not have him, they would not have gotten the six-point margin. He really has got something.

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

chywánjyā	whole family
tîngchēchǎng	parking lot
chyǒuchǎng	stadium
lālādwèi	cheering section
jyàulyàn	coach
pàngdz	fat person
jūngtóu	hour

2. Verb

jàn	stand
chūmén (chūmér)	go out (of doors, VO)
kànje (syàng)	look like; seem
dǎuméi	have bad luck (VO Compound; see Unit XIV, Level I)

dé	get; gain

3. Resultative Verb

shòubulyǎo	cannot bear
pǎubukwài	cannot run fast

4. Adjective

kě	thirsty
bàng	excellent
jīngtsài	interesting; marvellous
bèngbengtyàutyàude	jumping up and down

5. Adverb

bǐjī	more than

6. Measure

-bèi	times (Multiplication)
-chǎng	unit measure for performance and sports

7. Particle

ma	sentence suffix for emphatic assertion. Sentences in which this particle is used have a rather impatient tone. This ma will have a lower pitch than the question ma.

8. Idiomatic Expression

jēn shìde	that must be it; you said it
jēn yǎumíng	good heavens!
tīngshuō	I heard that... (it is said that...)
méiyou bànfa	there is no way out of it
yǒu lyǎngshǒu(r)	be good at something

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Resultative Verb and Descriptive Complement (cf. Unit IX, Level I)

It may happen that an RV ending and a descriptive complement are formed from the same adjective. If the verb in the

constructions is the same, the resulting forms will be the same phonologically, but, due to the difference in structure, will differ semantically:

Tā pǎudekwài.	He can run fast.	(RV)
Tā pǎude kwài.	He runs fast.	(DC)
Tā dzwòdehǎu.	He can do it well.	(RV)
Tā dzwòde hǎu.	He does it well.	(DC)

Notice that this ambiguity disappears when the forms are made negative or when the adjective, used as a descriptive complement, is modified by an adverb.

Tā pǎubukwài.	He cannot run fast.	(RV)
Tā pǎude búkwài.	He doesn't run fast.	(DC)
Tā pǎude hěn kwài.	He runs very fast.	(DC)

The descriptive complement may be just an adjective, or it may be a clause:

Dūgài bā chē tingde (hěn) ywǎn. (an adjective)

Tyānchi hěn rè, kěde wǒ shòubulyǎu. (a clause)

2. Comparison with BǏ

The co-verb pattern with bǐ and an appropriate adjective was introduced in Level I (Unit XII) to express comparison. Instead of an adjective, a verb preceded by such adverbs as dwō, shǎu, dzǎu, wǎn, syǎn, and hòu, etc. and followed by a Nu-M may also be used in the bǐ pattern to serve the same purpose:

Wǒ shūshu tāmen bǐ wǒmen syǎn jīnchyule bàngе jūngtóu.

Húngdwèi yǐjing bǐ Báidwèi dwō déle lyòufēr le.

In Chinese, the comparative degree may be modified by adding certain complements of which the following are most common:

dwōle	much more
de dwō	much more
yìdyǎr	a little
hǎusyē	quite a bit
bùshǎu	a great deal

bùdwō not too much

Chyùnyánde rén bǐ jīnnyánde dwōde dwōle.

Kěshr jyàulyàn bǐ chyùnyánde hǎu dwōle.

3. Multiples and Fractions

In Chinese multiples and fractions such as 'twice as much' and 'one-fifth larger than' are expressed in the following patterns:

(1) Comparison pattern with measured degree based on bǐ

Jyàchyán bǐ chéng lǐ gwèi yíbèi (or lyǎngbèi).

Jyàchyán bǐ chéng lǐ gwèi yíbàn.

Jyàchyán bǐ chéng lǐ gwèi èrfēnjryī.

In Chinese, the idea of 'twice as much', 'three times as much', etc. is expressed by the measure -bèi. Confusion sometimes arises because both yíbèi and lyǎngbèi may mean 'twice as much'. The idea of 'half as much' is expressed by yíbàn. Some ambiguity also arises here, since yíbàn in some syntactical order may also mean 'twice as much'. Fractions are expressed by the formula X-fēnjr-Y, where X is the denominator and Y the numerator.

(2) Equality pattern based on yǒu or shì

Jèige chyǒuchǎng yǒu wǒmen syuésyàu nèige lyǎngbèi (nèmma dà).

Jèige chyǒuchǎng shì wǒmen (syuésyàu) nèigede sānbèi.

4. Yǎu in Comparison Statements

It suggests an opinion of or an estimate by the speaker.

Compare:

BǏ chéng lide gwèi yíbèi.

BǏ chéng lide yàu gwèi yíbèi.

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY

1. Noun

wǔfàn lunch

2. Verb

syídzāu	take a bath (VO Compound)

3. Adjective

chǐ	angry

4. Adverb

hāusyē	better; quite a bit
hòu	later

5. Number

-fēnjr-	formula of fractions

FLUENCY DRILL

Pāu	Dwōde dwōle
Pāudekwài	Rén dwōde dwōle
Tā pāudekwài	Jǐnnyánde rén dwōde dwōle
Tā yé pāudekwài	Bǐ jǐnnyánde rén dwōde dwōle
	Chyùnnyánde rén bǐ jǐnnyánde rén dwōde dwōle.
Pāu	
Pāubukwài	
Tāmen pāubukwài	Shòubulyāu
Tāmen dōu pāubukwài	Kède shòubulyāu
	Kède wǒ shòubulyāu
Dzwò	
Dzwòde hāu	Méiyou
Tā dzwòde hāu	Méiyou lyāngbèi
Tā dzwòde hén hāu.	Méiyou wǒmen sywésyàude lyāngbèi
	Jèige chyóuchāng méiyou wǒmen sywésyàude lyāngbèi nènma dà.
Bǐ	
Bǐ tā dzāu	Tǐngde ywān
Wǒ bǐ tā dzāu	Bā chē tǐngde ywān
Wǒ bǐ tā dzāu lái le	Tā bā chē tǐngde hén ywān
yíge jūngtóu.	Tā dàgài bā chē tǐngde hén ywān.

REPETITION DRILL

Hěn dwō rén dōu gēn nǐ shūshu yiyàng dàije chywánjyā láide.
Hěn dwō rén dōu gēn nǐ gēge yiyàng dàije wǔfàn láide.
Hěn dwō rén dōu gēn nǐ mèimei yiyàng dàije péngyou láide.
Hěn dwō rén dōu gēn nǐ bwófù yiyàng dàije háidz láide.
Hěn dwō sywésyàu dōu gēn nǐmen sywésyàu yiyàng dàije lālādwèi láide.

Kěde wǒ shòubulyǎu, chyù hēle bēi jyúdzshwěi.
Lèide wǒ shòubulyǎu, chyù shwèile ge jyàu.
Dzāngde wǒ shòubulyǎu, chyù syǐle ge dzǎu.
Mènde wǒ shòubulyǎu, chyù kànle ge dyànyǐngr.
Ède wǒ shòubulyǎu, chyù chīle kwài myànbāu.

Yìhwěr chī jèige yìhwěr hē nèige de, tā jēn shì bǐ shéi dōu máfan.
Yìhwěr tǐng jèige yìhwěr kàn nèige de, tā jēn shì bi shéi dōu máfan.
Yìhwěr mǎi jèige yìhwěr mǎi nèige de, tā jēn shì bǐ shéi dōu máfan.
Yìhwěr yàu jèige yìhwěr yàu nèige de, tā jēn shì bǐ shéi dōu máfan.
Yìhwěr shwō jèige yìhwěr shwō nèige de, tā jēn shì bǐ shéi dōu máfan.

Wǒ shūshu tāmen bǐ wǒmen syān jìnchyule bànge dwō jūngtóule.
Wǒ mèimei tāmen bǐ wǒmen syān dzǒule lyǎngge dwō jūngtóule.
Wǒ gēge tāmen bǐ wǒmen syān dzwòle yíge dwō jūngtóule.
Wǒ jyějye tāmen bǐ wǒmen syān chīle sānge dwō jūngtóule.
Wǒ dìdi tāmen bǐ wǒmen syān wárle sìge dwō jūngtóule.

Jèige chyóuchāng yǒu méiyou wǒmen sywésyàude nèige lyǎngbèi nèmma dà?
Jèige fángdz yǒu méiyou wǒmen jyā nèige lyǎngbèi nèmma dà?

Unit V

Jèijyān wǔdz yǒu méiyou nǐmen lóushang nèijyān lyǎngbèi nèmma dà?
Jèige hwāywár jèng shì nǐmen shūshu nèigede sānbèi.
Jèifù chwānglyár jèng shì nǐmen wǔdz nèifùde sānbèi.

Hěn dwō rén dōu shwō tā tài pàng, păubukwài.
Hěn dwō rén dōu shwō tā tài shòu, chībudwō.
Hěn dwō rén dōu shwō tā tài syău, dzwòbuhău.
Hěn dwō rén dōu shwō tā hěn dà, dzwòdehău.
Hěn dwō rén dōu shwō tā hěn gāu, păudekwài.

Jèichăng bǐsài yídìng bǐ chyùnyánde jīngtsăi háujībèi.
Jèikwài nyóupái yídìng bǐ nèikwài jájī hăuchī háujībèi.
Jèige sywésyàu yídìng bǐ nèige fángdz dà háujībèi.
Jèijyān wǔdz yídìng bǐ nèijyān jyàushì syău háujībèi.
Jèijāng jwōdz yídìng bǐ nèijāng yídz gwèi háujībèi.

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

Jèige tíngchēchăng bǐ nèige dà dwōle.	Jèige tíngchēchăng bǐ nèige dà dwōle.
dàde dwō	Jèige tíngchēchăng bǐ nèige dàde dwō.
dà yìdyăr	Jèige tíngchēchăng bǐ nèige dà yìdyăr.
dà hăusyē	Jèige tíngchēchăng bǐ nèige dà hăusyē.
dà bùshău	Jèige tíngchēchăng bǐ nèige dà bùshău.
dà bùdwō	Jèige tíngchēchăng bǐ nèige dà bùdwō.
Tāmen bǐ wǒmen syān kànle bànge jūngtóu.	Tāmen bǐ wǒmen syān kànle bànge jūngtóu.
hòu	Tāmen bǐ wǒmen hòu kànle bànge jūngtóu.
dzàu	Tāmen bǐ wǒmen dzău kànle bànge jūngtóu.
wăn	Tāmen bǐ wǒmen wăn kànle bànge jūngtóu.

Jyàchyán bǐ chéng litou gwèi yíbèi.	Jyàchyán bǐ chéng litou gwèi yíbèi.
lyǎngbèi	Jyàchyán bǐ chéng litou gwèi lyǎngbèi.
yíbàn	Jyàchyán bǐ chéng litou gwèi yíbàn.
èrfēnjryī	Jyàchyán bǐ chéng litou gwèi èrfēnjryī.
sānfēnjrèr	Jyàchyán bǐ chéng litou gwèi sānfēnjrèr.
Jèityáu gūnglù bǐ nèityáu kwān háujībèi.	Jèityáu gūnglù bǐ nèityáu kwān háujībèi.
gānjìng	Jèityáu gūnglù bǐ nèityáu gānjìng háujībèi.
dzāng	Jèityáu gūnglù bǐ nèityáu dzāng háujībèi.
cháng	Jèityáu gūnglù bǐ nèityáu cháng háujībèi.
Kěde wǒ shòubulyǎu.	Kěde wǒ shòubulyǎu.
Chìde	Chìde wǒ shòubulyǎu.
Lèide	Lèide wǒ shòubulyǎu.
Ède	Ède wǒ shòubulyǎu.
Rède	Rède wǒ shòubulyǎu.
Tāmen kànje dōu hěn bàng ma.	Tāmen kànje dōu hěn bàng ma.
jīngtsǎi	Tāmen kànje dōu hěn jīngtsǎi ma.
syíng	Tāmen kànje dōu hěn syíng ma.
shénchì	Tāmen kànje dōu hěn shénchì ma.
gāusyìng	Tāmen kànje dōu hěn gāusyìng ma.

Unit V

Měitsž chūmén tā jyòu
chī dūngsyi. — Měitsž chūmén tā jyòu chī dūngsyi.
kàn dyànyĭngr — Měitsž chūmén tā jyòu kàn dyànyĭngr.
măi yĭshang — Měitsž chūmén tā jyòu măi yĭshang.
bèngbengtyàutyàude — Měitsž chūmén tā jyòu bèngbeng-tyàutyàude.
gāugausyìngsyìngde — Měitsž chūmén tā jyòu gāugau-syìngsyìngde.

Dzài jèr wŏ jànde ke
jēn lèijĭle. — Dzài jèr wŏ jànde ke jēn lèijĭle.
chìjĭle — Dzài jèr wŏ jànde ke jēn chìjĭle.
mènjĭle — Dzài jèr wŏ jànde ke jēn mènjĭle.
èjĭle — Dzài jèr wŏ jànde ke jēn èjĭle.
jāujijĭle — Dzài jèr wŏ jànde ke jēn jāujijĭle.

Syúngdwèi bĭ Hŭdwèi dwō
déle yìfēr le. — Syúngdwèi bĭ Hŭdwèi dwō déle yìfēr le.
lyăngfēr — Syúngdwèi bĭ Hŭdwèi dwō déle lyăngfēr le.
sānfēr — Syúngdwèi bĭ Hŭdwèi dwō déle sānfēr le.
sžfēr — Syúngdwèi bĭ Hŭdwèi dwō déle sžfēr le.
wŭfēr — Syúngdwèi bĭ Hŭdwèi dwō dēle wŭfēr le.

CONVERSATION DRILL

Aiya, dzĕmma jèmma dwōde rén a!
Nĭ bùjīrdàu, dzwótyande rén bĭ jīntyande dwōde dwōle.

Dzĕmma hwèi jèmma dwōde rén ne?
Yīnwei hĕn dwō rén dōu gēn nĭ shūshu yiyàng dàije chywánjyā láide.

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

Mǎi-ke dzěmma hái méilái ne?
Jēn shǐde. Tā dàgài bāchē tíngde hén ywǎn.

Dzài jèr wǒ jànde kě jēn lèijíle.
Nà nǐ jǎu ge dìfang dzwòdzwo ba.

Jīntyan tyānchi jèmma rè, nǐ kě buké?
Kěde wǒ jēn shòubulyǎu, wǒmen chyù hē bēi jyúdzshwěi ba.

Jèibēi jyúdzshwěi yàu sānmau chyán.
Jēn yàumìng, jyàchyán bǐ wǒmen nèr gwèi yíbèi.

NÍ shūshu tāmen shémma shíhou jìnchyude?
Tāmen yǐjing bǐ wǒmen syān jìnchyule bànge dwō jūngtóule.

Jèige chyóuchǎng yǒu méiyou wǒmen sywésyàude nèige lyǎngbèi nèmma dà?
Bùjǐ lyǎngbèi. Tīngshwō jèige chyóuchǎng jèng shǐ wǒmen nèigede sānbèi.

Nèijīge rén dzài nèr bèngbengtyàutyàude shǐ gàn shémma de a?
Nèi shǐ lālādwèi a!

Nǐ kàn nèidwèide dwèiywán bàng?
Lyǎngdwèide dwèiywán kànje dōu chàbudwō ma.

Nèige pàngdz nèmma pàng, dzěmma néng pǎu ne?
Hěn dwō rén dōu shwō tā pǎubukwài. Kěshr nǐ kàn, tā pàude hěn kwài ma.

Tā chwán chyóu chwánde yé hěn kwài ma!
Jēnde. Yàushr shéi pèngle tā, shéi kě jyòu dǎule méile.

Unit V

Jèicháng bǐsài hwèi bǐ chyùnyánde jǐngtsāi ma?
Yídìng hěn jǐngtsāi. Yǐnwei jǐnnyande jyàulyàn dōu hén hǎu.

Wǒ yǐjing bǎ Yīngwén shèngdz dōu bèile.
Nemma kwài a! Nǐ jēn yǒu lyángshǒu a.

READING

Měigwo rén chàbudwō dōu syǐhwan kàn dzúchyóu bǐsài, swóyi yǐyǒu dzúchyóu bǐsài, nyánji dàde, nyánji syǎude dōu yàu chyù kànyikàn.

Jǐr-píng, Lín-dá, Mǎi-ke sānge rén yǒu yǐtyān yě chyù kànle dzúchyóu bǐsài. Tāmen dàule chyóuchǎng, Mǎi-ke jyòu chyù tǐng chē chyùle. Kěshr Mǎi-ke bǎ chē tǐngde tài ywǎnle, Lín-dá gēn Jǐr-píng dēngle hén jyǒu dōu méikànjyan tā lái. Lín-dá jànde lèijíle, swóyi tā jyòu jǎule ge dìfang dzwòyidzwò. Mǎi-ke yǐláile jyòu shwó: "Tǐngchēchǎng tài ywǎnle. Tyānchi yòu rè, kěde wǒ shòubulyǎu, wǒ jyòu chyù hēle bēi jyúdzshwēi. Kěshr jyàchyán jēn gwèi, bǐ chéng lide yàu gwèi yíbèi ne!" Lín-dá tǐngle jyòu shwō: "Nǐ dzūng shìr nèiyàngr, měitsz chūmén, yǐhwěr chǐ jèige, yǐhwěr hē nèige de, nǐ jēn shìr bǐ shéi dōu máfan."

Jǐr-píngde shūshu gēn shēnshen hén dzǎu jyòu dàule chyóuchǎng le. Tāmen bǐ Jǐr-píng tāmen syān jǐnchyule bànge jūngtóu le. Tāmen dzài chyóuchǎng lǐtou dèngde hěn jǎujǐ. Jǐr-píng yǐjǐnle chyóuchǎng jyòu shwō: "Aiya, jèige chyóuchǎng jēn dà a! Yǒu méiyou wǒmen sywésyàu nèige lyǎngbèi nèmma dà?" Mǎi-ke shwō: "Bùjǐr lyǎngbèi. Tǐngshwō jèige chyóuchǎng jèng shìr wǒmen nèigede sānbèi." Hòulai tāmen jyòu dàule Jǐr-píngde shūshu nèr. Lín-dá gēn Jǐr-píngde shēnshen dzwò dzài yíkwàr, Mǎi-ke gēn Jǐr-píng jyòu dzwò dzài shūshude pángbyār le.

Jǐr-píng diyǐtsz kànjyan Měigwo syéshengde lālādwèi byáuyǎn. Tāmen dōu bèngbengtyàutyàude, Jǐr-píng kànde hěn gāusyìng. Jǐnnyán jèi lyǎngdwèide dwèiyuán kànje dōu hěn

bàng. Yǒuchīshr Syúngdwèide wūshrèrhàu. Tā hěn pàng, hěn dwō rén dōu shwō tā tài pàng, pāubukwài, kěshr tā pāude hěn kwài, chwán chyóu yě chwánde kwàijīle. Jīnnyánde jyàulyàn bǐ chyùnyánde hāude dwō, swóyi jèicháng bǐsài bǐ chyùnyánde jīngtsāi.

美國人差不多都喜歡看足球比賽。林建、治平跟麥克到了球場的時候，那兒的人已經很多了。可是，林建說去年的人比今年還要多得多呢！

那兒的停車場很遠。麥克去停車，去了很久才回來。天氣又熱，他渴極了，所以他就去喝了一杯橘子水。比城裏頭要貴一倍。他一出門，不是吃，就是喝，真是比誰都麻煩。

治平的叔叔跟他太太比治平他們先進去了半個多鐘頭。他們在裏頭等得很着急。過了一會兒，治平他們也進去了。他們就跟治平的叔叔他們都坐在一塊兒看了。

那個球場大極了，正是治平他們學校那個的三倍。今年這兩隊的隊員比去年的好多了，所以這場比賽也比去年的好。每一個人都高興極了。比賽完了，人也都一個一個的從球場出去了。麥克說足球比賽真好看，他明年還要來看。

UNIT VI

THANKSGIVING

Thanksgiving is a holiday for all schools. On that day Linda, Ji-ping and Mike go to the country to spend the holiday with Mike's grandmother, who still lives on the family ranch because she is rather old and retired. Before the death of Mike's grandfather, there were quite a large number of cattle on the ranch. After his death, however, the cattle were sold for lack of ranch-hands to take care of them.

In addition to the traditional turkey, the people in the countryside usually prepare a very rich holiday dinner for Thanksgiving. Mike's grandmother observes this traditional practice and prepares a feast for the young people, who are looking forward to the treat.

Jr̀-píng: Jèityáu gūnglù shr̀ dàu fēijīchāng chyùde nèityáu ma?

Lín-dá: Búshr̀. Jèi shr̀ lìngwài yìtyáu gūnglù, shr̀ wàng dūng dzōude.

Jr̀-píng: Jèr fùjìn dàgài dōu shr̀ mùchāng ba, nèmma dwōde nyóu.

Lín-dá: Nèisyē dōu shr̀ rūnyóu. Wōmen hēde nyóunāi dōu shr̀ tsúng tāmen nèr láide.

Jr̀-píng: Yōu méiyou rén yāng jī a, yādz a, shémma de?

Lín-dá: Yōu a. Wō Dzúmū nèr hái yāngje háujijr̄ hwōjī ne.

Jr̀-píng: Gānēnjyéde wānshang nīmen dōu chr̄ shémma tsài a?

Lín-dá: Chàbudwō dōu yàu chr̄ hwōjī. Syāngsya rén bī chéng lītoude chr̄de hāu yìdyār, tāmen lìngwài hái chr̄ hwótwēi a, nyóuròu a, hái yóu hēn dwō syīnsyande chīngtsài.

Jr̀-píng: Nà jīntyan wānshang yídìng yóu hēn dwō tsài le.

Lìn-dá: Kē búshr̀ ma. Wō Dzúmū dzwò tsài dzwòde hāujīle. Jīntyan wānshang kéyi hāuhāurde chr̄ yídwùn le.

Jr̀-píng: Wōde dùdz dōu ràng nǐ gēi shwō èle.

Unit VI

DIALOGUE

Mâi-ke: Syà lǐbaisì shì Gānēnjyé. Nǐ dāswàn dàu nār chyù ma? Jī-ping.

Jī-ping: Búdàu nār chyù. Kèshr wǒ yě méiyou shémma shì dzwò.

Mâi-ke: Wǒ Bàba shwō chíng nǐ gēn wǒmen yíkwàr dàu wǒmen syāngsyade jyā lǐ chyu jù jǐtyān.

Jī-ping: Nà kě tài hǎule. Wǒ hái méiyou kànjyangwo Měigwode syāngsya ne. Yídìng hén měi ba?

Mâi-ke: Měijíle. Dzài nèr wǒmen yǒu yíge mùchǎng. Bùdzěmma dà, kèshr wǒmen dōu syǐhwan.

Jī-ping: Mùchǎng a. Nà nimen yídìng yé yǎngle hěn dwō shēngkou le.

Mâi-ke: Wǒ Dzūfù hái hwójede shíhou, yǎngle háujǐbǎitóu nyóu, hái yǒu jǐshípǐ mǎ, kèshr tā sǐle yǐhòu, jyòu méishèng dwōshau le.

Jī-ping: Dzěmma le ne? Shì gěile rén le ma?

Mâi-ke: Méigěi rén. Yínwei méi rén gwǎn, jyòu dōu màile.

Jī-ping: Jēn kěsyǐ! Nímen cháng dàu nèr chyù wár ma?

Mâi-ke: Wǒ méijìn jūngsywé yíchyán cháng chyù. Syàndzài wo gūngkè máng, dàgài měi sānge ywè tsái chyù yítsì.

Jī-ping: Syàndzài yǒu shéi dzài nèr jù ne?

Mâi-ke: Jǐ yǒu wǒ Dzúmǔ yíge rén. Lìngwài hái yǒu yíge chǐnchi péije ta.

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

Mike: Next Thursday is Thanksgiving. Are you planning to go somewhere, Jŕ-pîng?

Jŕ-pîng: I am not going anywhere. I don't have anything to do either.

Mike: My father said to invite you to go with us to spend several days at our country house.

Jŕ-pîng: That will be excellent. I have yet to see the countryside of the United States. It must be very beautiful.

Mike: Yes, very beautiful. We have a ranch there, not very big, but we all like it.

Jŕ-pîng: A ranch? Then you people must also have a lot of cattle.

Mike: When my grandfather was living, we had quite a few hundred head of cattle and several dozen horses. After his death very few of them are left.

Jŕ-pîng: What happened? Did you give them away?

Mike: No, we did not give them away. We had nobody to take care of them, so we sold them.

Jŕ-pîng: What a pity! Do you go there to enjoy yourselves very often?

Mike: Before I started high school I used to go there often. Now that my schoolwork is quite heavy, I go there about once every three months.

Jŕ-pîng: Who is still living there?

Mike: Only my grandmother herself is there, and there is also one relative there to keep her company.

Jŕ-pîng: Is this highway the one leading to the airport?

Linda: No. This is another highway going east.

Jŕ-pîng: These must be all ranches around here, because there are so many cows.

Linda: Those are all dairy cows. The milk we drink all comes from them.

Jŕ-pîng: Are there people raising chickens, and ducks, and that sort of thing?

Linda: Yes, there are. At my grandmother's place they still keep quite a few turkeys.

Jŕ-pîng: What sort of dinner do you serve in the evening of Thanksgiving?

Linda: Just about everybody will eat some turkey. People living in the country eat a little better than those in the city. In addition, they also eat ham, beef, as well as a lot of fresh vegetables.

Jŕ-pîng: Tonight there must be a lot of food.

Linda: That's true. My grandmother cooks very well. We are really going to have a good dinner tonight.

Jŕ-pîng: The way you talk makes me hungry.

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

Gānēnjyé	Thanksgiving
mùchǎng	ranch
shēngkou	cattle (large domestic animals cows, horses, etc.)
dzǔfù	grandfather
jūngsywé	middle school
dzúmǔ	grandmother
chīnchi	relatives
nyòu	cow; cattle
mǎ	horse
rǔnyóu	milk cow
yādz	duck
hwǒjī	turkey

hwǒtwěi	ham
nyóuròu	beef
dùdz	stomach

2. Verb

yǎng	raise; breed
hwó	live
sž	die
shèng	remain
gwǎn	take care of
jìn	enter

3. Adjective

syīnsyan	fresh

4. Adverb

lìngwài	besides; in addition to

5. Time Word

yǐhòu	after
yǐchyán	before

6. Measure

-tóu	unit measure for cattle
-pǐ	unit measure for horses
-jr̄	unit measure for birds, also for cats and dogs
-dwùn	unit measure for meal

7. Specifier

lìngwài	another

8. Idiomatic Expression

kě búshr̀ ma	of course; why not; what else; naturally

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. The Uses of Question Words

There are eight most common question words in Chinese-Mandarin, which can be classified into five different

categories:

a. Pronouns - shémma, shéi
b. Place Word - năr
c. Specifier - něi-
d. Numbers - dwōshau, jǐ-
e. Adverbs - dwóma, dzěmma

The syntactical position of a question word is according to its category. Dzěmma means both 'why' and 'how'. As 'why' it overlaps with wèi shémma (why, for what reason). 'Where' is most commonly expressed with năr or shémma dìfang.

All question words can be used in an indefinite sense. One such use introduced in this Unit is formed with the negative adverbs bù or méi.

Búdàu năr chyù.
Wó yě méiyou shémma shì dzwò.
Mùchăng bùdzěmma dà.
Jyòu méishèng dwōshau le.

2. Time Expression - Time-When

There are two groups of time expressions in Chinese-Mandarin. The time-when group denotes when the action happened or will happen; the time-spent group indicates the length of time of the action.

Time-when expressions consist of three kinds which serve as movable adverbs preceding the main verb:

a. Time word or combination of time words such as
jīntyan or jīntyan wănshang
Jīntyan wănshang kéyi hăuhāurde chī yídwùn le.
b. Time clause ending with de shíhou, yìchyán, yìhòu, etc.
Wó Dzŭfù hái hwójede shíhou, yăngle háujíbăitóu nyóu.
Wŏ méijìn jūngsywé yìchyán cháng chyù.
Tā sžle yìhòu jyòu méishèng dwōshau le.
c. Nu-M-TW preceded by a specifier.
Dàgài měi sānge ywè chyù yítsž.

3. The Uses of Lìngwài
   a. As a movable adverb it means 'besides', 'in addition to':
      Lìngwài hái yǒu yíge chīnchi péije tā.
   b. As a specifier it means 'another':
      Jèi shì lìngwài yìtyàu gūnglù.

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY

1. Noun

gǒu	dog
māu	cat
é	goose
nyǎur	birds
jīnyú	gold fish

2. Time Word

jūngwǔ	noon

3. Measure

-tyáu	unit measure for fish

4. Question Word

dwǒma (dwǒme)	how

FLUENCY DRILL

Nǎr	Dzěmma
Dàu nǎr	Bùdzěmma
Búdàu nǎr	Bùdzěmma dà
Búdàu nǎr chyù	Mùchǎng bùdzěmma dà
Wǒ búdàu nǎr chyù.	Wǒmende mùchǎng bùdzěmma dà.

Shémma	Dwōshau
Yǒu shémma	Shèng dwōshau
Méiyou shémma	Méishèng dwōshau
Méiyou shémma shì	Shēngkou méishèng dwōshau
Wǒ méiyou shémma shì.	Shēngkou méishèng dwōshau le.

Unit VI

Shéi
Gěi shéi
Bùgěi shéi
Bùgěi shéi shémma
Tā bùgěi shéi shémma dúngsyi.

Shŕhou
Hwójede shŕhou
Tā hwójede shŕhou
Tā hwójede shŕhou chyùgwo
Tā hwójede shŕhou chyùgwo nèr.

Yīhòu
Kànle yīhòu
Kànle yīhòu shwō
Kànle yīhòu dzài shwō
Nǐ kànle yīhòu dzài shwō ba.

Lìngwài
Lìngwài yǒu
Lìngwài hái yǒu
Lìngwài hái yǒu yíge
Lìngwài hái yǒu yíge chìchē.

Lìngwài
Lìngwài yíge
Yǒu lìngwài yíge
Hái yǒu lìngwài yíge
Hài yǒu lìngwài yíge chìchē.

Lìngwài
Lìngwài yìtyáu
Lìngwài yìtyáu gūnglù
Shì lìngwài yìtyáu gūnglù
Jèi shì lìngwài yìtyáu gūnglù.

REPETITION DRILL

Wǒ Bàba shwō chíng nǐ gēn wǒmen yíkwàr dàu syāngsya chyu jù jītyān.
Wǒ Māma shwō chíng nǐ péi wǒ yíkwàr dàu chéng lǐtou chyù mǎi dūngsyi.
Wǒ gēge shwō chíng nǐ gēn tā yíkwàr dàu túshūgwǎn chyù nyànshū.
Wǒ mèimei shwō chíng nǐ péi tā yíkwàr dàu chyóuchǎng chyù kàn bǐsài.
Wǒ dìdi shwō chíng nǐ gēn tā yíkwàr dàu Jūnggwo fàngwǎr chyù chī wǔfàn.

Wǒmen yǒu yíge mùchāng, bùdzěmma dà, kěshr wǒmen dōu syǐhwan.
Wǒmen yǒu yíge hwāywár, bùdzěmma hǎu, kěshr wǒmen dōu syǐhwan.
Wǒmen yǒu yíge gwèidz, bùdzěmma hǎukàn, kěshr wǒmen dōu syǐhwan.
Wǒmen yǒu yìjyān wūdz, bùdzěmma pyàulyang, kěshr wǒmen dōu syǐhwan.
Wǒmen yǒu yífù chwānglyár, bùdzěmma syǐn, kěshr wǒmen dōu syǐhwan.

Wǒ Dzǔfù hái hwójede shŕhou, yǎngle háujībāitóu nyóu.
Wǒmen hái chīrje fànde shŕhou, kànle háujige jyémù.
Tāmen hái dzài jèrde shŕhou, dzwòle hěn dwō shìching.
Wǒmen hái méi chūménde shŕhou, syěle hěn dwō Jūnggwo dž.
Wǒ gēge hái shēngje bìngde shŕhou, dāle háujijēn pánnísyǐlín.

Kěshr tā sžle yǐhòu, jyòu méishèng dwōshau le.
Kěshr tā dzǒule yǐhòu, jyòu méiyǎng dwōshau le.
Kěshr tā chīrle yǐhòu, jyòu méishwō dwōshau le.
Kěshr tā chyùle yǐhòu, jyòu méisyě dwōshau le.
Kěshr tā bìngle yǐhòu, jyòu méichī dwōshau le.

Wǒ méijìn jūngsywé yìchyán, cháng chyù.
Tā méidàu nèr chyù yìchyán, cháng lái kàn wo.
Wǒ méisywéhwèi jàusyàng yìchyán, cháng wèn tā.
Tā méichyù chīfàn yìchyán, cháng hē bēi nyóunǎi.
Wǒ méidzwò gūngkè yìchyán, cháng chyù syōusyi yǐhwěr.

Syàndzài wǒ gūngkè máng, dàgài méi sānge ywè tsái chyù yǐtsž.
Syàndzài wǒ shŕching dwō, dàgài méi sānge lǐbài tsái chyù yǐtsž.
Syàndzài wǒ jùde hén ywǎn, dàgài méi lyǎngge ywè tsái chyù yǐtsž.
Syàndzài wǒ jyā li hěn máng, dàgài méi lyǎngge lǐbài tsái

chyù yîtsž.
Syàndzài wǒ Bàba méi gūngfu, dàgài měi sžge ywè tsái chyù yîtsž.

Lìngwài hái yǒu yíge chînchi péije ta.
Lìngwài hái yǒu yíge wūdz dzài lóushang.
Lìngwài hái yǒu yíge hwāywár dzài hòutou.
Lìngwài hái yǒu yíge rén jàn dzài nèr.
Lìngwài hái yǒu yìběn dždyǎn dzài shūjyàdz shàngtou.

Jèi shì lìngwài yìtyáu gūnglù, shì wàng dūng dzǒude.
Jèi shì lìngwài yílyàng chîchē, shì wǒ Bàba géi wǒde.
Jèi shì lìngwài yìběn dzájì, shì wǒ gēge mǎide.
Jèi shì lìngwài yífù chwānglyár, shì wǒ Māma jwāngshangde.
Jèi shì lìngwài yíkwài nyóupái, shì wó jyějye dzwòde.

Yǒu méiyou rén yǎng jî a, yādz a, shémma de?
Yǒu méiyou rén yáng gǒu a, māu a, shémma de?
Yǒu méiyou rén yǎng nyóu a, mǎ a, shémma de?
Yǒu méiyou rén yáng hwǒjî a, é a, shémma de?
Yǒu mēiyou rén yáng nyǎur a, jînyú a, shémma de?

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

Wǒ méiyou shémma shì dzwò.	Wǒ méiyou shémma shì dzwò.
gūngkè	Wǒ méiyou shémma gūngke dzwò.
syîtî	Wǒ méiyou shémma syîtî dzwò.
gungfu	Wǒ méiyou shémma gūngfu dzwò.
Tā mîngtyan dzǎushang búdàu nǎr chyù.	Tā mîngtyan dzǎushang búdàu nǎr chyù.
hòutyan wǎnshang	Tā hòutyan wǎngshang búdàu nǎr chyù.
syàwǔ lyòudyan jūng	Tā syàwǔ lyòudyan jūng búdàu nǎr chyù.
shàngwǔ bādyan jūng	Tā shàngwǔ bādyan jūng búdàu nǎr chyù.

jĪntyan jūngwū	Tā jĪntyan jūngwū bùdàu nàr chyù.
Wǒmen yǎngde shēngkou bùdzěnma dà.	Wǒmen yǎngde shēngkou bùdzěnma dà.
nyóu	Wǒmen yǎngde nyóu bùdzěnma dà.
mǎ	Wǒmen yǎngde mǎ bùdzěnma dà.
rúnyóu	Wǒmen yǎngde rúnyóu bùdzěnma dà.
jĪ	Wǒmen yǎngde jĪ bùdzěnma da.
yādz	Wǒmen yǎngde yādz bùdzěnma dà.
hwǒjĪ	Wǒmen yǎngde hwǒjĪ bùdzěnma dà.
gǒu	Wǒmen yǎngde gǒu bùdzěnma dà.
māu	Wǒmen yǎngde māu bùdzěnma dà.
é	Wǒmen yǎngde é bùdzěnma dà.
nyǎur	Wǒmen yǎngde nyǎur bùdzěnma dà.
jĪnyú	Wǒmen yǎngde jĪnyú bùdzěnma dà.
Tā sǐle yīhòu, jyòu méishèng dwōshau le.	Tā sǐle yīhòu, jyòu méishèng dwōshau le.
méiyǎng	Tā sǐle yīhòu, jyòu méiyǎng dwōshau le.
méimǎi	Tā sǐle yīhòu, jyòu méimǎi dwōshau le.
méigwǎn	Tā sǐle yīhòu, jyòu méigwǎn dwōshau le.
Gānēnjyéde wǎnshang, wǒmen chī hwǒjĪ.	Gānēnjyéde wǎnshang, wǒmen chī hwǒjĪ.
hwótwěi	Gānēnjyéde wǎnshang, wǒmen chī hwótwěi.
nyóurǒu	Gānēnjyéde wǎnshang, wǒmen chī nyóurǒu.
yādz	Gānēnjyéde wǎnshang, wǒmen chī yādz.
jĪ	Gānēnjyéde wǎnshang, wǒmen chī jĪ.

Unit VI

Wǒ méijìn jūngsyé yìchyán, cháng chyù kàn wǒ dzūfù.	Wǒ méijìn jūngsyé yìchyán, cháng chyù kàn wǒ dzūfù.
dzǔmǔ	Wǒ méijìn jūngsyé yìchyán, cháng chyù kàn wǒ dzǔmǔ.
bwófù	Wǒ méijìn jūngsyé yìchyán, cháng chyù kàn wǒ bwófù.
bwómǔ	Wǒ méijìn jūngsyé yìchyán, cháng chyù kàn wǒ bwómǔ.
shūshu	Wǒ méijìn jūngsyé yìchyán, cháng chyù kàn wǒ shūshu.
shěnshen	Wǒ méijìn jūngsyé yìchyán, cháng chyù kàn wǒ shěnshen.
chǐnchi	Wǒ méijìn jūngsyé yìchyán, cháng chyù kàn wǒ chǐnchi.
Lìngwài wǒmen hái yǒu yíge mùchāng.	Lìngwài wǒmen hái yǒu yíge mùchāng.
yìtóu nyóu	Lìngwài wǒmen hái yǒu yìtóu nyóu.
yìpǐ mǎ	Lìngwài wǒmen hái yǒu yìpǐ mǎ.
yìjī hwājī	Lìngwài wǒmen hái yǒu yìjī hwājī.
yídwùn fàn	Lìngwài wǒmen hái yǒu yídwùn fàn.
Jèi shì lìngwài yìtyáu gūnglù.	Jèi shì lìngwài yìtyáu gūnglù.
yìjī gǒu	Jèi shì lìngwài yìjī gǒu.
yìjī māu	Jèi shì lìngwài yìjī māu.
yìjī é	Jèi shì lìngwài yìjī é.
yìjī nyǎur	Jèi shì lìngwài yìjī nyǎur.
yìtyáu jǐnyú	Jèi shì lìngwài yìtyáu jǐnyú.
Wǒde dùdz dōu ràng nǐ gěi shwō èle.	Wǒde dùdz dōu ràng nǐ gěi shwō èle.

Tāde	Tāde dùdz dōu ràng nǐ gěi shwō èle.
Wō dìdide	Wō dìdide dùdz dōu ràng nǐ gěi shwō èle.
Tā mèimeide	Tā mèimeide dùdz dōu ràng nǐ gěi shwō èle.
Mǎi-kede	Mǎi-kede dùdz dōu ràng nǐ gěi shwō èle.
Wǒmen méi lyǎngge ywè kéyi hǎuhāurde chī yìdwǔn.	Wǒmen méi lyǎngge ywè kéyi hǎuhāurde chī yìdwǔn.
lǐbài	Wǒmen méi lyǎngge lǐbài kéyi hǎuhāurde chī yìdwǔn.
wánshang	Wǒmen méi lyǎngge wánshang kéyi hǎuhāurde chī yìdwǔn.
jūngwū	Wǒmen méi lyǎngge jūngwū kéyi hǎuhāurde chī yìdwǔn.
Nèige pùdz yǒu hěn dwō syīnsyande chīngtsài.	Nèige pùdz yǒu hěn dwō syīnsyande chīngtsài.
shwéigwǒ	Nèige pùdz yǒu hěn dwō syīnsyande shwéigwǒ.
hwótwěi	Nèige pùdz yǒu hěn dwō syīnsyande hwótwěi.
nyóuròu	Nèige pùdz yǒu hěn dwō syīnsyande nyóuròu.
dūngsyi	Nèige pùdz yǒu hěn dwō syīnsyande dūngsyi.

CONVERSATION DRILL

Nǐ syàge LIbaityān dǎswàn dàu nǎr chyù?

Wǒ bùdǎswàn dàu nǎr chyù.

Unit VI

Nǐ jèige Lǐbáilyòu wánshang yǒu shémma shì ma?
Méiyou shémma shì.

Nǐmende hwāywár dà budà?
Bùdzěmma dà, kěshr hěn pyàulyang.

Nǐmen jyā yǎng shémma?
Wǒmen jyā yǎngje yìjr̄ gǒu yìjr̄ māu.

Nǐ shémma shírhour chr̄gwo Jūnggwo fàn?
Wǒ syǎude shírhour chr̄gwo.

Nǐ chr̄gwo wánfàn yǐhòu dzwò shémma?
Chr̄gwo wánfàn yǐhòu chángcháng kàn dyànshì.

Nǐ měityān shwèijyàu yìchyán dzwò shémma?
Wǒ měityān shwèijyàu yìchyán nyàn dyǎr shū.

Nǐmende jīnyú dzěmma dōu sǐle?
Yīnwei méi rén gwǎn, jyòu dōu sǐle.

Nǐ méi jǐge lǐbài dàu nǐ Dzúmǔ nèr chyù yítsž?
Méi lyǎngge lǐbài chyù yítsž.

Nǐ lǐngwài hái dàile shémma dūngsyi?
Wǒ lǐngwài hái dàile shwéigwó.

Jèi shì nǐmen yǎngde nèijr̄ māu ma?
Búshì. Jèi shì lǐngwài yìjr̄ māu, shì wǒ shūshude.

Yǒu méiyou dìfang mài swànpan a, máubǐ a, shémma de?
Yǒu a. Nèige Jūnggwo pùdz jyòu yǒude mài.

Gānēnjyéde wánshang nǐmen dōu chī shémma tsài a?
Chàbudwō dōu yàu chī hwǒjǐ.

Nà nǐ jèige Lǐbaityān yàu mángle?
Kě búshì ma. Jēn yàumìng.

Wǒmen jǐntyan wánshang dàu fàngwǎr chyù chīfàn chyù.
Nà nǐ kéyi hǎuhāurde chī yídwùn le.

Wǒmen jǐntyan wánshang chī jǐ, nyóuròu, hwótwěi.
Wǒde dùdz dōu ràng nǐ gěi shwō èle.

READING

Shíyiywède disìge Lǐbaisì shì Měigwode Gānēnjyé. Jèi yìtyān Měigwode sywésyàu dōu fàngjyà. Jī-píng gēn Mài-ke dōu méiyou shémma shìching dzwò, swóyi tāmen jyòu gēn Lín-dá yíkwàr dàu syāngsya chyù kàn Mài-kede dzúmǔ chyu.

Mài-ke tāmen dzài syāngsya yǒu yíge mùchāng. Nèige mùchāng bùdzēmma dà, kěshr tāmen dōu hén syǐhwan. Tā dzǔfù hái hwójede shíhou, yǎngle hěn dwō shēngkou: Yǒu háujǐbǎitóu nyóu, hái yóu jǐshípǐ mǎ. Kěshr tā sǐle yǐhòu, jyòu méishèng dwōshau le, yǐnwei méi rén gwǎn, jyòu dōu màile. Mài-ke méijìn jūngsywé yìchyán chángcháng dàu nèr chyù wár. Syàndzài gūngkè tài máng, měi sānge ywè tsái chyù yítsì. Syàndzài jī yǒu Mài-ke tāmende dzúmǔ yíge rén dzài nèr jú, lìngwài hái yǒu yíge chǐnchi peíje tā.

Jèi shì Jī-píng dàu Měigwo yǐhòu diyítsì dàu syāngsya chyù. Tāmen dzǒude nèityáu gūnglù lyǎngbyār dōu shì mùchāng. Mùchāng shang yóu hěn dwō rūnyóu. Wǒmen hēde nyóunǎi dōu shì tsúng nèisyē rūnóu nèr láide. Dzài syāngsya yé yóu hěn dwō rén yang jǐ a, yǎng yādz a, shémma de. Mài-kede dzúmǔ hái yǎngje háujǐjī hwǒjǐ.

Unit VI

Gānēnjyéde wānshang, Měigwo rén chàbudwō dōu yàu chī hwǒjī. Syāngsyade rén bǐ chéng lǐtoude rén chīde yàu hǎu yìdyǎr. Tāmen lìngwài hái yàu chī hwótwěi a, nyóuròu a, syīnsyānde chīngtsài a, shémma de.

Mǎi-kede dzúmǔ gěi tāmen dzwòle hěn dwō tsài. Tā dzwò tsài dzwòde hǎujíle, swóyi tāmen sānge rén dàu tā nèr chyù jyòu kéyi hǎuhāurde chī yìdwùn le.

每年十一月的第四個禮拜四，是美國的感恩節。今年感恩節的那一天，林達，治平，跟麥克就一塊兒坐着汽車到鄉下去看麥克的祖母去了。

麥克他們在鄉下有一個牧場。牧場不太大，可是他們都很喜歡。麥克的祖母就住在那兒。麥克的祖父沒死以前，他們在那個牧場上養了幾百頭牛，幾十匹馬。可是他死了以後，就都賣了。

麥克跟林達都很喜歡他們的祖母，所以他們兩個人沒進中學以前，常常去看她。現在他們太忙了，每三個月才能去一次。

他們三個人坐在汽車上，又說，又唱，高興極了。那條公路，不是到飛機場去的，那是往東走的。公路的兩邊兒，都是牧場。每一個牧場上，都養着很多的牛。我們每天喝的牛奶，都是從他們那兒來的。感恩節的晚上，美國人都要吃火雞。鄉下人比城裏的人要吃得好一點兒。

麥克的祖母給他們做了很多菜。她做菜做得好極了。所以他們每一個人都愛吃她做的菜。

UNIT VII

CHRISTMAS TREE

Christmas is here. In every family, people are decorating Christmas trees. Mike has bought a rather inexpensive tree, but Linda doesn't quite like it. Jŷr-pĭng and Mike work very hard to decorate the tree, putting lights and other decorations on it. Jŷr-pĭng contributes the cards he has received from his parents, which he also places on the tree. Afterwards the two sit around waiting for Santa Claus to come to bring them gifts.

DIALOGUE

Lín-dá: Hèi, jèikē Shèngdàn-shù shì shéi mǎilaide?

Jī-píng: Wǒ bùjrdàu a. Wó yě shì gānggāng hwéide jyā.

Lín-dá: Jèikē shù kě jēn nánkàn! Jèiyàngrde shù búlwùn dwóma pyányi, wó yě búhwèi mǎi.

Mài-ke: Byé nèmma shwō, hǎu buhǎu? Wǒ fèile hěn dàde gūngfu tsái jǎudàu jèmma yìkē. Jyàchyán yě bùdzěmma gwèi.

Lín-dá: Nǐ lǎu shì nèiyàngr. Jěyàu jyàchyán pyányi, bùgwǎn shì hǎu shì hwài, nǐ dōu mài.

Mài-ke: Mǎi dūngsyi dāngrán shì něige pyányi mái něige le. Chíshí jèikē yě bìngbuhwài ma!

Lín-dá: Dzěmma búhwài? Nǐ yǒu méiyou dàu shìchǎng chyù kàngwo? Nèrde shù, yàu dwóma hǎu yǒu dwóma hǎu.

Jī-píng: Hǎule, hǎule, byé chǎule. Wǒmen yǒu shémma jyòu yùng shémma ba. Bùgwǎn shì hǎukàn shì nánkàn, yíbùjr yě bújyòu syíngle ma?

Lín-dá: Jèiyàngrde shù wúlwùn dzěmma bùjr, wó syǎng dōu búhwèi hǎukànde. Nímen shéi syíhwan shéi jyòu chyu bùjr ba. Wǒ tsái bùgwǎn ne.

Mài-ke: Nǐ shwō bùhǎukàn, hǎu, déng wǒ gēn Jī-píng bùjr-hǎule yǐhòu, nǐ dzài lái kàn ba.

Unit VII

Jŕ-píng: Nǐ dǎswàn dzěmma bùjr ne?

Mài-ke: Dzěmma rúngyi jyòu dzěmma bùjr. Syān bǎ jèi jǐchwàr dēng gwàhǎule dzài shwō ba.

Jŕ-píng: Jèisyē jwāngshr dōu syāngdāng pyàulyang a. Dzěmma gwà ne?

Mài-ke: Nár héshì jyòu gwà dzài nǎr ba. Kěshr búyàu dōu gwà dzài yíge dìfang.

Jŕ-píng: Nǐ shì bushr dǎswàn bǎ jèisyē dūngsyi chywán dōu gwà shang ne?

Mài-ke: Wǒ kàn néng gwà dwōshau jyòu gwà dwōshau. Déng wǒmen dōu gwà shangle dzài shwō ba.

Jŕ-píng: Wǒmen háishr syān jywédìng yísyàr ba. Shěngde gwàhǎule yǐhòu yòu déi gǎi.

Mài-ke: Nà yé hǎu. Nǐ tyāutyau ba. Dzwèihǎu búyùng nèisyē jyòude.

Lín-dá: Aiya, nǐmen nùng nèmma jyǒule, hái méiyou nùnghǎu a?

Jŕ-píng: Dzài yǒu shŕfen jūng jyòu syíngle. Nǐ kàn hái bútswò ba.

Lín-dá: Bùtswò shì bútswò, kěshr dūngsyi gwàde tài dwōle. Dzěmma bǎ Shèngdàn-kǎ yě gwàshangle ne!

Jŕ-píng: Yīnwei jèi shì wǒ fùmǔ tsúng Jūnggwo jìlaide, wo jyòu gwàshangle.

Mài-ke: Wǒmen dzài jèr yījīng nùngle yíge dwō jūngtóu le. Wǒ kàn yě bùjrde chàbudwō le. Jyòu děng Shèngdàn-láurén lái sùng lǐ le.

Linda: Hey, who bought this Christmas tree?

Jŕ-pĭng: I don't know. I've just gotten home.

Linda: This tree is really ugly. I wouldn't buy this kind of a tree, no matter how cheap it was.

Mike: Don't talk that way, will you? I spent a lot of time before I found one like this. It wasn't too expensive either.

Linda: You're always like that. As long as it is cheap you'll buy it, whether it's good or bad.

Mike: When you buy things, you of course choose whichever is cheaper. In fact, this tree isn't bad.

Linda: Not bad? Have you been to the market to look around? The trees there are as nice as you could wish.

Jŕ-pĭng: That's all, that's all, let's not argue. Let's use whatever we have. Whether it is good or bad looking, it will do as soon as we decorate it.

Linda: No matter how you decorate it, I don't think this tree will look good. Whichever one of you likes it can go ahead and decorate it. I don't want to have anything to do with it.

Mike: All right, you say that it is ugly. Wait until Jŕ-pĭng and I are finished with decorating it; you can come and look at it again.

Jŕ-pĭng: How do you plan to decorate it?

Mike: Let's do it the easiest way. Let's first hang these strings of lights. Then we will figure out the rest.

Jŕ-pĭng: These decorations are all quite attractive. How are we going to hang them?

Mike: Hang them wherever they will fit. Just don't put them all together in one place.

Jŷr-pîng: Are you planning to hang all these things on the tree?

Mike: I think we should hang up as many as we can. After we've put all of them on, then we shall see.

Jŷr-pîng: Let's decide first, to avoid changing them around after we have hung them.

Mike: That'll be all right too. You choose some. It would be better if you don't use the old ones.

Linda: You people have spent so much time decorating, haven't you gotten it done yet?

Jŷr-pîng: I think we will be through in ten more minutes. It isn't too bad, is it?

Linda: Well, it's all right, but you've hung too many things on it. How come you even put Christmas cards on it?

Jŷr-pîng: Because these were sent by my parents from China, so I put them on the tree.

Mike: We've spent over an hour fixing it, and I think we are just about through decorating it. Now all we have to do is wait for Santa Claus to bring gifts to us.

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

Shèngdàn-shù	Christmas tree
shù	tree
shŷchăng	market
dēng	lamp; lights
jwāngshŷ	decoration; ornament

Shèngdàn-kǎ	Christmas card
Shèngdàn-lǎurén	Santa Claus (lit. Christmas-old-man)

2. Verb

fèi	spend (time or effort)
chǎu	make noise; quarrel
bùjr	decorate
gwà	hang
gǎi	change; correct
jywédìng	decide
shěngde	avoid (doing something)
tyāu	select; choose
nùng	do; make; fix

3. Resultative Verb

mǎilai	buy (something to bring back to the speaker)
jǎudàu	find; locate
bùjrhǎu	finish decorating
gwàhǎu	finish hanging
nùnghǎu	finish doing (or making)
jìlai	mail; send (toward the speaker)
gwàshang	hang up

4. Adjective

nánkàn	ugly
héshì	suitable; fitting

5. Adverb

búlwùn	no matter how (when, what, or where)
bùgwǎn	no matter how (when, what, or where)
chíshí	as a matter of fact
bìngbù-	not...as someone expected
wúlwùn	no matter how (when, what, or where)

syāngdāng	relatively; fairly
chywán	all; as a whole
yîsyà	a while; a bit (after a verb)
dzwèihău	had better

6. Measure

-kē	unit measure for trees
-chwàr	a string of

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Shì...de Construction

In the shì...de construction, shì is placed before a word or a phrase to be stressed by the speaker and de after the main verb. It is the when, where, who, what or how of the action that is to be stressed, not the action of the main verb itself. Shì is often omitted, in which case the stress depends entirely upon the voice of the word to be stressed.

Tā (shì) dzwótyan tsúng jèr dzwò fēijī chyùde. (when)
Tā dzwótyan (shì) tsúng jèr dzwò fēijī chyùde. (where)
(Shì) tā dzwótyan tsúng jèr dzwò fēijī chyùde. (who)
Tā dzwótyan tsúng jèr (shì) dzwò fēijī chyùde. (what or how)

Although de is generally placed right after the main verb, when there is an object after the main verb, it can be placed either after the verb (V-de-O) or after the object (V-O-de):

Wó yĕ shì gānggāng hwéide jyā. (V-de-O)
Wó yĕ shì gānggāng hwéi jyā de. (V-O-de)

2. More Uses of Question Words

To indicate inclusive ideas ('everyone', 'everything') or exclusive ideas ('no one', 'nothing', 'no matter...') with question words, adverbs such as búlwùn, wúlwùn, or bùgwăn may be placed before the question word and followed by dōu or yĕ.

Búlwùn / Wúlwùn / Bùgwăn ... QW ... dōu... / yĕ...

Jèiyàngrde shù búlwùn dwóma pyányi, wó yě búhwèi mǎi.

Jèiyàngrde shù wúlwùn dzěmma bùjr, wó syǎng dōu búhwèi hǎukànde.

Note that búlwùn, wúlwùn, and bùgwǎn are interchangeable and sometimes omitted.

The above pattern with two alternatives replacing the question word in the middle gives the same inclusive or exclusive ideas:

Jřyàu jyàchyán pyányi, bùgwǎn shř hǎu shř hwài, nǐ dōu mǎi.

Bùgwǎn shř hǎukàn shř nánkàn, yíbùjr yě bújyòu syíngle ma?

Inclusive expressions such as 'whatever', 'whoever', 'whenever', 'however', 'whichever', are formed with two QW clauses:

Mǎi dūngsyi dāngrán shř nèige pyányi mái nèige le.

Nèrde shù, yàu dwóma hǎu yǒu dwóma hǎu.

Wǒmen yǒu shémma jyòu yùng shémma ba.

Nǐmen shéi syǐhwan, shéi jyòu chyù bùjr ba.

Dzěmma rúngyi jyòu dzěmma bùjr.

Nár héshř jyòu gwà dzài nǎr ba.

Wǒ kàn néng gwà dwōshau jyòu gwà dwōshau.

Yàu yùng jǐge jyòu yùng jǐge...

3. Time Expression - Time-Spent

Time-spent expressions generally follow the Nu-M-(N) pattern such as yíge jūngtóu, lyǎngtyān, etc. An indefinite amount of time can also be expressed, e.g., bùjyǒu, hén jyǒu, nèmma jyǒu, hěn dwōde shŕhou, hěn dàde gūngfu, etc.

Wǒ fèile hěn dàde gūngfu tsái jǎudàule jèmma yìkē.

Aiya, nǐmen bùjrle nèmma jyǒule...

The time-spent expression generally follows the main verb and precedes the object if there is one:

Wǒmen dzài jèr yǐjing nùngle yíge dwō jūngtóu le.

Wǒmen dzài jèr yǐjing kànle yíge dwō jūngtóu (de) shū le.

When the action associated with the time expression is negative, indicating that for a certain length of time something

didn't happen, the time-spent expression may precede the verb:

Tā sāntyān méidàu sywésyàu lái.

Tā yàushr sāntyān búshwèijyàu, yídìng shòubulyǎu.

Certain Nu-M time expressions preceding the verb in a sentence may look like a time-spent expression. But actually they are time-when expressions with specifiers like jèi, nèi and měi or verbs which they modify understood to be preceding them.

Dàgài sānge ywè chyù yítsž. - Dàgài měi sānge ywè chyù yítsž.

Yíge dwō jūngtóu jyòu syíngle. - Nùngle yíge dwō jūngtóu jyòu syíngle.

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY

1. Noun

dž	character; letter
yánsè	color

2. Resultative Verb

mǎidàu	be able to get (buy)

3. Adjective

tsūngming	clever; smart
bèn	clumsy; stupid

FLUENCY DRILL

Shr̀

Shr̀ dzwótyan

Shr̀ dzwótyan chyùde

Shr̀ dzwótyan tsúng jèr chyùde

Tā shr̀ dzwótyan tsúng jèr chyùde.

Shr̀

Shr̀ tsúng jèr

Shr̀ tsúng jèr chyùde

Dzwótyan shr̀ tsúng jèr chyùde

Tā dzwótyan shr̀ tsúng jèr chyùde.

Shr̀

Shr̀ tā

Shr̀ tā chyúde

Shr̀ tā tsúng jèr chyùde

Shr̀ tā dzwótyan tsúng jèr chyùde.

Shì
Shì dzwò fēijī
Shì dzwò fēijī chyùde
Dzwótyan shì dzwò fēijī chyùde
Tā dzwótyan shì dzwò fēijī chyùde.

Shì
Shì hwéi jyā
Shì hwéide jyā
Shì gānggāng hwéide jyā
Wǒ yě shì gānggāng hwéide jyā.

Shì
Shì hwéi jyā
Shì hwéi jyā de
Shì gānggāng hwéi jyā de
Wǒ yě shì gānggāng hwéi jyā de.

Búlwùn
Búlwùn dwóma pyányi
Búlwùn dwóma pyányi yě bùmǎi
Jèiyàngrde shù búlwùn dwóma pyányi yě bùmǎi
Jèiyàngrde shù búlwùn dwóma pyányi wǒ yě bùmǎi.

Wúlwùn
Wúlwùn dzěmma bùjr

Wúlwùn dzěmma bùjr dōu bùhǎukàn
Nǐ wúlwùn dzěmma bùjr dōu bùhǎukàn
Nǐ wúlwùn dzěmma bùjr dōu búhwèi hǎukànde.

Bùgwān
Bùgwān shì hǎukàn
Bùgwān shì hǎukàn shì nánkàn
Bùgwān shì hǎukàn shì nánkàn yé syīhwan
Bùgwān shì hǎukàn shì nánkàn wó yé syīhwan.

Nèige
Nèige pyányi
Nèige pyányi mái nèige
Shì nèige pyányi mái nèige
Dāngrán shì nèige pyányi mái nèige le.

Dwóma
Dwóma hǎu
Yàu dwóma hǎu
Yàu dwóma hǎu yōu dwóma hǎu
Nǐ yàu dwóma hǎu jyòu yōu dwóma hǎu.

Shémma
Yōu shémma
Yōu shémma yùng shémma

Unit VII

Yǒu shémma jyòu yùng shémma	Jīge
Wǒmen yǒu shémma jyòu yùng shémma.	Yàu jīge
	Yàu jīge yùng jīge
	Yàu jīge jyòu yùng jīge
Shéi	Yàu yùng jīge jyòu yùng jīge.
Shéi syīhwan	
Shéi syīhwan shéi bùjr	Jyǒu
Shéi syīhwan shéi chyù bùjr	Nèmma jyǒu
	Bùjrle nèmma jyǒu
Shéi syīhwan shéi jyòu chyù bùjr.	Nǐmen bùjrle nèmma jyǒu
	Nǐmen bùjrle nèmma jyǒu le.
Dzěmma	Gūngfu
Dzěmma rúngyi	Hěn dàde gūngfu
Dzěmma rúngyi dzěmma dzwò	Fèile hěn dàde gūngfu
Dzěmma rúngyi jyòu dzěmma dzwò	Wǒ fèile hěn dàde gūngfu tsái jǎudàu
Dzěmma rúngyi jyòu dzěmma dzwò ba.	Wǒ fèile hěn dàde gūngfu tsái jǎudàude.
Nǎr	Jūngtóu
Nár hǎu	Yīge jūngtóu
Nár hǎu gwà nǎr	Nùngle yīge jūngtóu
Nár hǎu jyòu gwà nǎr	Wǒ nùngle yīge jūngtóu le
Nár hǎu jyòu gwà dzài nǎr.	Wǒ nùngle yīge jūngtóude shù le.
Dwōshau	Sāntyān
Yǒu dwōshau	Sāntyān méidàu
Yǒu dwōshau gwǎ dwōshau	Tā sāntyān méidàu
Yǒu dwōshau jyòu gwà dwōshau	Tā sāntyān méidàu sywésyàu
Nǐ yǒu dwōshau jyòu gwà dwōshau.	Tā sāntyān méidàu sywésyàu lái.

REPETITION DRILL

Jèiyàngrde shù búlwùn dwóma pyányi, wó yě búhwèi măi.
Jèiyàngrde rén búlwùn dwóma tsūngming, wó yě búhwèi syīhwan.
Jèiyàngrde syáujye búlwùn dwóma pyàulyang, wó yě búhwèi àide.
Jèiyàngrde yīshang búlwùn dwóma lyóusyíng, wó yě búhwèi chwān.
Jèiyàngrde tsài búlwùn dwóma hăuchī, wó yě búhwèi chīde.

Wŏ shì fèile hěn dàde gūngfu tsái jăudàude jèmma yìkē shù.
Wŏ shì fèile hěn dàde gūngfu tsái nùnghăude jèige dyànshì.
Wŏ shì fèile hěn dàde gūngfu tsái dzwòhăude jèisyē syītí.
Wŏ shì fèile hěn dàde gūngfu tsái gwànshàngde jèisyē dēng.
Wŏ shì fèile hěn dàde gūngfu tsái măidàude jèmma yìběn shū.

Jřyàu jyàchyán pyányi, bùgwăn shì hău shì hwài, nǐ dōu măi.
Jřyàu dūngsyi hău, bùgwăn shì gwèi shì pyányi, wŏ dōu yàu.
Jřyàu rén tsūngming, bùgwăn shì hăukàn shì nánkàn, tā dōu syīhwan.
Jřyàu dìfang gānjing, bùgwăn shì dà shì syău, wŏ dōu jù.
Jřyàu yánsè hăukàn, bùgwăn shì syīn shì jyòu, tā dōu chwān.

Măi dūngsyi dāngrán shì něige pyányi mái něige le.
Chī dūngsyi dāngrán shì něige hăuchī chī něige le.
Kàn dyànyīngr dāngrán shì něige hăukàn kàn něige le.
Bàn shìching dāngrán shì něige rúngyi bàn něige le.
Tīng chàngpyār dàngrán shì něige hăutīng tīng něige le.

Bùgwăn shì hăukàn shì nánkàn, yíbùjr yě bújyòu syíngle ma?
Bùgwăn shì gānjing shì dzāng, yìsyídzău yě bújyòu syíngle ma?
Bùgwăn shì syīn shì jyòu, yínùnghău yě bújyòu syíngle ma?
Bùgwăn shì nán shì rúngyi, yínùnchīngchu yě bújyòu syíngle ma?
Bùgwăn shì tsūngming shì bèn yìyùnggūng yě bújyòu syíngle ma?

Unit VII

Jèiyàngrde shù wúlwùn dzěmma bùjr, wó syǎng dōu búhwèi hǎukànde.

Jèiyàngrde gēr wúlwùn dzěmma chàng, wó syǎng dōu búhwèi hǎutīngde.

Jèiyàngrde tsài wúlwùn dzěmma dzwò, wó syǎng dōu búhwèi hǎuchīrde.

Jèiyàngrde shìrching wúlwùn dzěmma bàn, wó syǎng dōu búhwèi bàn hǎude.

Jèiyàngrde chìchē wúlwùn dzěmma kāi, wó syǎng dōu búhwèi wéisyǎnde.

Nǐ shì bushì dǎswàn bǎ jèisyē dūngsyi chywán dōu gwà dzài shù shàng ne?

Nǐ shì bushì dǎswàn bǎ jèisyē syīngli chywán dōu fàng dzài jyàdz shàng ne?

Nǐ shì bushì dǎswàn bǎ jèisyē yīshang chywán dōu fàng dzài gwèidz lǐ ne?

Nǐ shì bushì dǎswàn bǎ jèisyē jwāngshì chywán dōu gwà dzài mén shàng ne?

Nǐ shì bushì dǎswàn bǎ jèisyē shū chywán dōu fàng dzài wūdz wàitou ne?

Yàu yùng jǐge jyòu yùng jǐge, shěngde gwàhǎule yǐhòu yòu dei gǎi.

Yàu mái jǐge jyòu mái jǐge, shěngde dàujyāle yǐhòu yòu syáng mǎi.

Yàu dzwò jǐge jyòu dzwò jǐge, shěngde dzwòhǎule yǐhòu hái déi dzwò.

Yàu chī jǐge jyòu chī jǐge, shěngde chīwán yǐhòu yòu syǎng chī.

Yàu ná jǐge jyòu nǎ jǐge, shěngde màiyǒule yǐhòu yòu déi ná.

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

Jèikē Shèngdàn-shù shì wǒ mǎilaide.	Jèikē Shèngdàn-shù shì wǒ mǎilaide.
Jèijāng Shèngdàn-kǎ	Jèijáng Shèngdàn-kǎ shì wǒ mǎilaide.
Jèisyē jwāngshì	Jèisyē jwángshì shì wǒ mǎilaide.
Jèichwàr dēng	Jèichwàr dēng shì wǒ mǎilaide.
Jèijīkē shù	Jèijīkē shù shì wǒ mǎilaide.
Wǒ shì gānggāng hwéide jyā.	Wǒ shì gānggāng hwéide jyā.
chīde fàn	Wǒ shì gānggāng chīde fàn.
syīde dzǎu	Wǒ shì gānggāng syīde dzǎu.
shēngde bìng	Wǒ shì gānggāng shēngde bìng.
nyànde shū	Wǒ shì gānggāng nyànde shū.
Tāmen chīle nèmma jyǒu tsái chī wán.	Tāmen chīle nèmma jyǒu tsái chī wán.
tyāule	Tāmen tyāule nèmma jyǒu tsái tyāu wán.
bùjrle	Tāmen bùjrle nèmma jyǒu tsái bùjr wán.
gwàle	Tāmen gwàle nèmma jyǒu tsái gwà wán.
nùngle	Tāmen nùngle nèmma jyǒu tsái nùng wán.
Chíshí jèikē shù yě bìngbúhwài ma.	Chíshí jèikē shù yě bìngbúhwài ma.
jèige rén	Chíshí jèige rén yě bìngbúhwài ma.
jèidwùn fàn	Chíshí jèidwùn fàn yě bìngbúhwài ma.
jèiběn shū	Chíshí jèiběn shū yě bìngbúhwài ma.
jèichwàr dēng	Chíshí jèichwàr dēng yě bìngbúhwài ma.

Unit VII

Jèisyē jwāngshr syāngdāng pyàulyang.	Jèisyē jwāngshr syāngdāng pyàulyang.
yánsè	Jèisyē yánsè syāngdāng pyàulyang.
hwār	Jèisyē hwār syāngdāng pyàulyang.
syáujye	Jèisyē syáujye sāngdāng pyàulyang.
Jūnggwo dż	Jèisyē Jūnggwo dż syāngdāng pyàulyang.
Tā bà dūngsyi chywán dōu jìlaile.	Tā bă dūngsyi chywán dōu jìlaile.
syíngli	Tā bă syíngli chywán dōu jìlaile.
dēng	Tā bă dēng chywán dōu jìlaile.
syàngpyār	Tā bă syàngpyār chywán dōu jìlaile.
jwāngshr	Tā bă jwāngshr chywán dōu jìlaile.
Dzwèihău syān jywédìng yísyàr.	Dzwèihău syān jywédìng yísyàr.
dzwò	Dzwèhău syān dzwò yísyàr.
jàn	Dzwèihău syān jàn yísyàr.
kàn	Dzwèihău syān kàn yísyàr.
tyāu	Dzwèihău syān tyāu yísyàr.
Jyōu dĕng Shèngdàn-lăurén lái sùng lĭ le.	Jyòu dĕng Shèngdàn-lăurén lái sūng lĭ le.
Mài-ke	Jyòu dĕng Mài-ke lái sùng lĭ le.
Lín-dá	Jyòu dĕng Lín-dá lái sùng lĭ le.
Jr-píng	Jyòu dĕng Jr-píng lái sùng lĭ le.

CONVERSATION DRILL

Jèi shr shéi măilaide?

Shr wŏ Bàba măilaide

Nǐ shì shémma shíhou hwéilaide?
Wǒ shì gānggāng hwéide jyā.

Jèikē shù kě jēn nánkàn. Nǐ shwō dzěmmayàng?
Jēn shrde. Jèiyangrde búlwùn dwóma pyányi, wó yě bùmǎi.

Nǐ dzěmma mǎile jèmma nánkànde shù a?
Nǐ byé nèmma shwō. Wǒ shì fèile hěn dàde gūngfu tsái mǎidàude.

Jřyāu jyàchyán pyányi, bùgwǎn shì hǎu shì hwài, ni dzěmma
dōu mǎi a?
Mǎi dūngsyi dāngrán shì něige pyányi mái něige le.

Chíshí jèige yě bìngbuhwài ma. Nǐ dzěmma búyàu ne?
Dzěmma búhwài? Jèmma nánkàn, shéi yàu ne.

Nǐ dàugwo nèige shìchǎng ma? Nèrde dūngsyi hǎu buhǎu?
Hěn bútswò. Nèrde dūngsyi, yàu dwóma hǎu yǒu dwóma hǎu.

Jèisyē jwāngshr gòu búgòu?
Búgòu yě méiyou bànfa. Wǒmen yǒu dwōshau jyòu yùng dwōshau ba.

Jèiyàngrde wūdz jèmma dzàng, dzěmma syìng ne?
Bùgwǎn shì dzāng shì gānjing, yíbùjì yě jyòu syíngle.

Wǒmen kéyi bùkéyi chī bīngjilíng?
Nímen shéi syíhwan shéi jyòu chyù chī ba.

Jèijyàn shìching nǐ dǎswàn dzěmma bàn ne?
Dzěmma rúngyi jyòu dzěmma bàn ba.

Jèichwàr dēng gwà dzài nǎr ne?
Nǐ kàn nǎr hǎukàn jyòu gwà dzài nǎr ba.

Unit VII

Nǐ dǎswàn yùng shémma bùjr nímende jyàushr̀ ne?
Yǒu shémma jyòu yùng shémma bùjr.

Wǒ syān ná lyǎngge chyù kànkan.
Nǐ dzwèihǎu yàu jǐge ná jǐge chyù ba, shěngde dzài lái yítsz̀.

Míngtyan wǒ shr̀ lái ne, háishr bùlái?
Nǐ háishr syān jywédìng yísyàr ba.

Nímen nùngle nèmma jyǒule, hái méiyou hǎu a?
Wǒ kàn dzài yǒu shŕfen jùng jyòu hǎule.

Nǐ kàn wǒmen bùjrde hái bútswò ba?
Bútswò shr̀ bútswò, kěshr dūngsyi gwàde tài dwōle.

Nǐ dzěmma bǎ Shèngdàn-kǎ yě gwà dzài shàngtou le ne?
Yīnwei jèi shr̀ wǒ péngyou tsúng Jūnggwo jìlaide, wó děi gwàshang.

Nímen dzài jèr dzwòle jǐge jūngtóu le?
Wǒmen dzài jèr yǐjing nùngle lyǎngge dwō jūngtóu le.

Wǒ kàn nímen bùjrde yě chàbudwō le ba?
Dwèile, jyòu děng Shèngdàn-láurén lái sùng lǐ le.

READING

Shèngdànjyé kwài yàu dàule. Mài-ke tāmen kāishr̀ bùjr tāmende Shèngdàn-shù le.

Mài-ke tsùng dzǎushang fèile hěn dàde gūngfu tsái jǎudaule yìkē Shèngdàn-shù, jyàchyan yě bùdzěmma gwèi, kěshr Lín-dá yíkànjyan, jyòu bùsyíhwan. Tā shwō, "Jèikē shù jēn nánkàn. Búlwùn dwóma pyányi wó yě búhwèi mǎi." Tā yòu wèn Mài-ke yǒu méiyou dàu shr̀chǎng chyù kàngwo. Tā shwō nèrde

shù yàu dwó hāu yǒu dwó hāu. Mài-ke tīngjyan Lín-dá bùsyīhwan tā māide nèikē shù, tā hěn bùgāusyìng. Tā shwō, "Māi dūngsyi dāngrán shr nèige pyányi mái nèige le." Jr-píng bùsyīhwan tāmen lyǎngge rén chāu, jyòu shwō, "Hāule, hāule, byé chāule. Wǒmen yǒu shémma jyòu yùng shémma ba. Bùgwān shr hāukàn shr nánkàn, yǐbùjr yě jyòu syíngle. Děng wǒmen bùjrhāule dzài shwō ba." Lín-dá jywéde nèiyàngrde shù, wúlwùn dzěmma bùjr dōu búhwèi hāukànde, swóyi tā shwō, "Nǐmen shéi syīhwan, shéi jyòu chyù bùjr ba, wǒ tsái bùgwān ne."

Jr-píng gēn Mài-ke yíkwàr bùjrde shíhou, Jr-píng wèn Mài-ke dāswàn dzěmma bùjr. Mài-ke jyòu shwō, "Dzěmma rúngyi jyòu dzěmma bùjr. Syān bǎ jèi jǐchwàr dēng gwàhāule dzài shwō ba." Jr-píng yòu wèn Mài-ke dzěmma gwà, Mài-ke gàusung ta nǎr héshr jyòu gwà dzài nǎr, kěshr búyàu dōu gwà dzài yíge dìfang.

Tāmen yóu hěn dwō jwāngshr, dōu syāngdāng pyàulyang. Jr-píng wèn Mài-ke shr bushr bǎ nèisyē jwāngshr chywán dōu gwà dzài shù shàng. Mài-ke shwō, "Dōu gwàshang ba. Yǒu dwōshau jyòu gwà dwōshau. Děng chywan gwàhāule dzài gǎi." Jr-píng jywéde nèiyàngr tài máfan. Tā shwō, "Wǒmen háishr syān jywédìng yísyà ba. Yàu yùng jǐge jyòu yùng jǐge, shěngde gwàhāule yǐhòu yòu déi gǎi." Swóyi tā jyòu tyāule syīn yidyǎrde jwāngshr gwàshang le.

Mài-ke gēn Jr-píng bùjrle lyǎngge dwō jūngtóu le. Tāmen jywéde bùjrde chàbudwō le, Mài-ke jyòu shwō, "Wǒmen nùngde chàbudwō le. Jyòu děng Shèngdàn-lǎurén lái sùng lǐ le."

感恩節才過了四個多禮拜，聖誕節又到了。一到了聖誕節，大家都忙着買東西有的買聖誕樹，有的買聖誕卡，還有的買聖誕裝飾。麥克買了一棵聖誕樹。那棵樹很便宜，可是林達不喜歡。她說那樣兒的樹，不論多麼便宜，他也不會買。麥克就跟她不一樣，只要便宜，不管東西是好，是壞，他都買。他覺得買東西，最好是那個便宜買那個。一棵樹不管是好，是難看，一佈置不也就行了嗎。可是林達覺得那樣兒的樹，不管怎麼佈置，都不會好看的。她不想跟他們一塊兒佈置，所以她說：「你們誰喜歡，誰就去佈置吧！我才不管呢！」

麥克他們有很多裝飾。麥克想有甚麼就掛甚麼。可是，治平覺得還是先決定一下好。要用那個，就用那個，省得掛好了，又得改。

林達回來的時候，看見那棵樹佈置得還好，可是，樹上掛了很多聖誕卡。她問

他們怎麼把聖誕卡也掛上了呢。」治平說那是他父母從中國寄來的，所以他就掛上去了。

治平跟麥克佈置了三個多鐘頭，差不多都佈置好了。麥克說：「快完了，就等聖誕老人來看我們了。」

UNIT VIII

AT A DANCING PARTY

Jŕ-pĭng and Linda go to a dance. Because he is not very good at dancing, Jŕ-pĭng feels very reluctant to step on to the floor. Linda urges him without much success.

Jŕ-pĭng has been in America only a little over three months. He does not understand the "twist" very well, neither is he accustomed to watching it. Linda explains to him how to dance the "twist", but he still is not interested in trying it. Jŕ-pĭng watches the other students dancing the same number over and over for an hour or so without showing any sign of fatigue. He expresses surprise.

DIALOGUE

Lín-dá: Nǐ dzěmmale? Dzěmma lǎu dzwò dzài jèr bútyàuwǔ a?

Jŕ-píng: Méidzěmma. Wǒ bùsyǎng tyàu.

Lín-dá: Nà shŕ dzěmma yìhwéi shèr a? Nǐ shŕ bushŕ hàisyōu a!

Jŕ-píng: Bù, búshŕ hàisyōu. Yīnwei wǒ tyàuwǔ tyàude bùdzěmma hǎu...

Lín-dá: O, ywánlái rútsž a! Nèmma nǐ kéyi gēn wǒ tyàu, wǒ jyāu nǐ dzěmma tyàu.

Jŕ-píng: Búgwò, tāmen dōu tyàude nèmma hǎu..., tāmen kěnéng hwèi syàu wo.

Lín-dá: Nà yǒu shémma gwānsyi. Tāmen dzěmma hwèi syàu ni ne? Lái, lái gēn wǒ tyàu..., nǐ kàn jyòu jèmma tyàu!

Jŕ-píng: Nǐ byé lā wǒ ya! Nǐ yàu jèmmayàng, wǒ jyòu bútyàule.

Lín-dá: Nǐ dzěmma nèmma wángù a. Nǐ láile jèmma jyǒule, yíge wǔ dōu méityàu dzěmma syíng ne?

Jŕ-píng: Děng yìhwěr yǒu màn dyǎrde yīnywè, wǒ dzài tyàu. Jèige yīnywè jèmma kwài, yìnggāi dzěmma tyàu ne?

Lín-dá: Jèi shŕ nyóunyóuwǔ. Tyàuchilai hěn rúngyi, jyòushr bá nǐde shēndz nyǒuyinyǒu jyòu syíngle, búbì yíbù yíbù de dzǒu.

Jŕ-píng: Kěshr wǒ jywéde nèmma nyǒu háishr méiyou yíbù yíbù de dzóu hǎu.

Lín-dá: Nǐ tài lwòwǔle. Nǐ kàn Mǎi-ke gēn Mǎ-lì tyàude dwóma hǎu a!

Jŕ-píng: Yǒu shémma hǎu ne? Wǒ tsái kànbuchulái yǒu shémma hǎu ne.

Unit VIII

Lín-dá: Jīntyan shr̀ nǐ dìyítsz̀ kànjyan jèijǔng nyóunyóuwǔ, nǐ hái bùdǔng jèijúng wǔde hǎuchu ne, swóyi nǐ bùsyīhwan.

Jr̀-píng: Nǐ yě bùnéng nèmma shwō. Wǒ dzài jèr kànle yíge jūngtóu le, něige wú hǎu něige wǔ bùhǎu, wǒ dōu jīrdau.

Lín-dá: Nǐ lǎu kàn byéren tyàn, dzěmma néng jīrdau něige hǎu něige bùhǎu ne? Wǒ tyàule sānnyán le, nǐ děi tīngting wǒ shwōde, wǒmen háishr chyù tyàu ba.

Jr̀-píng: Hǎu, hǎu. Jèige wǔ tāmen tyàule jèmma jyǒule, dzěmma hái tyàubugòu ne?

Lín-dá: Nǐ bùjīrdàu, jèige shr̀ syàndzài dzwèi lyóusyíngde wǔ, rénrén dōu syīhwan tyàu.

Jr̀-píng: Wǒ lái Měigwo sz̀ge ywè le, kànjyanle bùshǎude dūngsyi, kěshr méisyǎngdàu hwèi kànjyan jèiyàngr nyǒuje shēndz tyàude wǔ.

Linda: What's the matter? Why do you sit here all this time without dancing?

Jŕ-pǐng: Nothing. I don't feel like dancing.

Linda: What is this? Are you bashful?

Jŕ-pǐng: No, I am not bashful. I don't dance very well.

Linda: Oh, that's the reason. Well, you can dance with me. I can teach you how to dance.

Jŕ-pǐng: But they all dance so well. Perhaps they are going to laugh at me.

Linda: What does that matter? How could they laugh at you? Come, come, dance with me. Look, you do it this way.

Jŕ-pǐng: Don't drag me! If you do that, I am not going to dance.

Linda: Why are you so stubborn? You have been here quite a while and you haven't danced even once. That won't do.

Jŕ-pǐng: Wait a minute. When there is slower music I will dance. This music is so fast! How should we dance (to it)?

Linda: This is the "twist". It is very easy to dance; you just twist your body around and that's all. You don't have to move step by step.

Jŕ-pǐng: But I think it is better to move step by step than like that.

Linda: You are too old-fashioned. Look, Mike and Mary are doing so well.

Jŕ-pǐng: What's good about that? I just can't see what's good about it.

Linda: Today is your first time to see it, you still don't understand the fun of this kind of dance. That's why you don't like it.

Jŕ-pǐng: You can't put it that way either. I have been

watching here for an hour. I know which dance is good, which is bad.

Linda: You only watch other people dance. How can you tell which is good, which is bad? I have been dancing for three years, you must listen to what I say. Let's go and dance.

Jŷr-píng: All right, all right. They've been dancing this dance for such a long time. Why, have they still not danced enough of it?

Linda: You don't understand. This is the most popular dance now. Everybody likes it.

Jŷr-píng: I have been in America for four months now, and I have seen a lot of things. But I didn't expect to see people dance by twisting their bodies in this way.

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

yīnywè	music
nyóunyóuwǔ	twist (a dance)
shēndz	body
wǔ	dance
hǎuchu	good point
byéren	other person

2. Verb

tyàuwǔ	dance (VO Compound)
jyāu	teach
syàu	laugh; laugh at
lā	pull
nyǒu	twist
dǔng	know; understand

3. Resultative Verb

tyàuchilai	begin to dance

kànjyan	succeed to see
tyàugòu	dance enough (tyau-gou combination)
syǎngdàu	succeed to recall (thought reaches)

4. Auxiliary Verb

yīnggāi	must; should

5. Adjective

hàisyōu	bashful
wángù	stubborn
lwòwǔ	behind the time; old-fashioned

6. Measure

-bù	step
-jǔng	kind

7. Idiomatic Expression

(Nà shì) dzěmma yìhwéi shì a	what is the matter
ywánlái rútsž	so, that's why; so, that's the truth
nà yǒu shémma gwānsyi	what's wrong with that? (That doesn't matter)
jèmmayàng(r)	this way; this kind

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Functions of Dwó(ma), Dzěmma, Jèmma and Nèmma

a. Dwó(ma)

The question word dwó(ma), as an adverb, appears only immediately before an adjective, and suggests two senses of 'how' - interrogative and exclamatory.

Nà yǒu dwó hǎu ne? (interrogative)

Mā-lì tyàude dwóma hǎu! (exclamatory)

b. Dzěmma

When the question word dzěmma is used as a fixed adverb immediately preceding a functive verb, it means 'in what way':

Yīnggāi dzěmma tyàu ne?

When it is used as a movable adverb, it means 'why' or 'how it is that':

Dzěmma (nǐ) lǎu dzwò dzài jèr bútyàuwǔ a?

Tāmen dzěmma hwèi syàu ni ne?

Dzěmma sometimes acts as a verb:

Nǐ dzěmmale? (What happened to you?)

(Wǒ) méidzěmma. (Nothing!)

Or as a specifier:

Nà shř dzěmma yìhwéi shř a?

c. Jèmma

Jèmma, 'so...', 'like this', 'in this way', is a fixed adverb, immediately preceding the verb or the adjective.

Nǐ kàn... jyòu jèmma tyàu!

Nǐ láile jèmma jyǒule, ...

d. Nèmma

As a fixed adverb, it means 'so...', 'like that', 'in that way'.

Tāmen dōu tyàude nèmma hǎu.

Nǐ yě bùnéng nèmma shwō.

As a movable adverb, it means 'in that case'.

Nèmma nǐ kéyi gēn wǒ tyàu.

e. Dzěmma with Jèmma or Nèmma

Dzěmma with jèmma or nèmma suggests 'why is it that N is so...'

Nǐ dzěmma nèmma wángù a.

Jèige yīnywè dzěmma jèmma kwài a.

2. Action-Time Relationship

A time-spent expression sometimes may refer to the period of time during which the action has been continuous, or to the period of time that has elapsed since the action. Clarity has to come from the context.

Wǒ dzài jèr kànle yíge jūngtóu le. (continuous-elapsed)
NÍ kànle yíge jūngtóu byérén tyàude wǔ. (continuous-elapsed)
Wǒ tyàuwǔ tyàule sānnyán le. (continuous)
Jèige wǔ tāmen tyàule jèmma jyǒu. (continuous-elapsed)
Wǒ lái Měigwo sźge ywè le. (elapsed)

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY

1. Noun

syūng	chest; bosom
gēbei	arm
hwàr	picture; painting

2. Verb

dùng	move
tǐng	straighten up; push forward
wān	bend
hwà	paint

3. Resultative Verb

dzwòchilai	begin to do
syěchilai	begin to write
chángdau	succeed to taste
tīngdau	succeed to hear
dzwòdau	succeed to take (get a seat on a vehicle)

4. Measure

-bǐ	stroke (brush - stroke in painting or calligraphy)
-dwàn	section; paragraph

Unit VIII

FLUENCY DRILL

Dwó
Dwó hău
Dwó hău ne?
Yŏu dwó hău ne?
Nà yŏu dwó hău ne?

Dwóma
Dwóma hău
Dwóma hău a?
Tyàude dwóma hău a?
Mă-lĭ tyàude dwóma hău a?

Dzĕmma
Dzĕmma tyàu
Dzĕmma tyàu ne?
Yīnggāi dzĕmma tyàu ne?
Jèige wŭ yīnggāi dzĕmma tyàu ne?

Dzĕmma
Dzĕmma dzwò
Dzĕmma nĭ dzwò
Dzĕmma nĭ dzwò dzài jèr
Dzĕmma nĭ lău dzwò dzài jèr.

Dzĕmma
Dzĕmma syàu
Tāmen dzĕmma syàu
Tāmen dzĕmma hwèi syàu
Tāmen dzĕmma hwèi syàu nĭ ne?

Shèr
Yīhwéi shèr
Dzĕmma yīhwéi shèr
Shì dzĕmma yīhwéi shèr
Nà shì dzĕmma yīhwéi shèr?

Jèmma
Jèmma tyàu
Jyòu jèmma tyàu
Nĭ jyòu jèmma tyàu
Nĭ jyòu jèmma tyàu a!

Nèmma
Nèmma shwō
Bùnéng nèmma shwō
Yĕ bùnéng nèmma shwō
Jé yĕ bùnéng nèmma shwō.

Tyàu
Wŏ tyàu
Gēn wŏ tyàu
Nĭ gēn wŏ tyàu
Nèmma nĭ gēn wŏ tyàu.

Nèmma
Nèmma wángù
Dzĕmma nèmma wángù
Nĭ dzĕmma nèmma wángù
Nĭ dzĕmma nèmma wángù a!

Jèmma	Gòu
Jèmma kwài	Tyàugòu
Dzěmma jèmma kwài	Tyàubugòu
Yinywè dzěmma jèmma kwài	Hái tyàubugòu
Jèige yīnywè dzěmma jèmma kwài a!	Dzěmma hái tyàubugòu ne?

REPETITION DRILL

Nèmma nǐ kéyi gēn wǒ tyàu, wǒ jyāu nǐ dzěmma tyàu.
Nèmma nǐ kéyi gēn wǒ bùjr, wǒ jyāu nǐ dzěmma bùjr.
Nèmma nǐ kéyi gēn wǒ chàng, wǒ jyāu nǐ dzěmma chàng.
Nèmma nǐ kéyi gēn wó syě, wǒ jyāu nǐ dzěmma syě.
Nèmma nǐ kéyi gēn wǒ dzwò, wǒ jyāu nǐ dzěmma dzwò.

Nǐ láile jèmma jyǒule, yíge wǔ dōu méityàu dzěmma sying ne?
Nǐ láile jèmma jyǒule yíjyù hwà dōu méishwō dzěmma sying ne?
Nǐ láile jèmma jyǒule, yìdyǎr dūngsyi dōu méichī dzěmma sying ne?
Nǐ láile jèmma jyǒule, yìběn shū dōu méimai dzěmma sying ne?

Tyàuchilai hěn rúngyi, jyòushr bá nǐde shēndz nyǒuyinyǒu jyòu sying le.
Sywéchilai hěn rúngyi, jyòushr bá nǐde twěi shēnyishēn jyòu sying le.
Náchilai hěn rúngyi, jyòushr bá nǐde gēbei wānyiwān jyòu sying le.
Dzwòchilai hěn rúngyi, jyòushr bá nǐde syūngbù tǐngyitǐng jyòu sying le.
Syéchilai hěn rúngyi, jyòushr bá nǐde shǒu dùngyidùng jyòu sying le.

Unit VIII

Kěshr wǒ jywéde nèmma nyǒu háishr méiyou yìbù yìbù de dzóu hǎu.

Kěshr wǒ jywéde nèmma hwà háishr méiyou yìbǐ yìbǐ de hwà hǎu.

Kěshr wǒ jywéde nèmma chàng háishr méiyou yíjyù yíjyù de chàng hǎu.

Kěshr wǒ jywéde nèmma bèi háishr méiyou yídwàn yídwàn de bèi hǎu.

Kěshr wǒ jywéde nèmma bàn háishr méiyou yíjyàn yíjyàn de bàn hǎu.

Jīntyan nǐ shř dìyìtsž tsái kàndàu, hái bùdŭng jèijúng wǔde hǎuchù.

Jīntyan nǐ shř dìyìtsž tsái tīngdàu, hái bùdŭng jèijŭng yīnywède hǎuchù.

Jīntyan nǐ shř dìyìtsž tsái chángdàu, hái bùdŭng jèijŭng fànde hǎuchù

Jīntyan nǐ shř dìyìtsž tsái dzwòdàu, hái bùdŭng jèijŭng fēijīde hǎuchù.

Jīntyan nǐ shř dìyìtsž tsái shōudàu, hái bùdŭng jèijŭng syìnde hǎuchù.

Wǒ kànle yíge jūngtóule, nèige wú hǎu nèige wŭ hwài, wǒ dōu jřdau.

Wǒ tīngle yíge jūngtóule, nèige yīnywè hǎu nèige yīnywè hwài, wǒ dōu jřdau.

Wǒ bànle yíge jūngtóule, nèijyàn shř rúngyi nèijyàn shř nán, wǒ dōu jřdau.

Wǒ tánle yíge jūngtóule, nèige rén tsūngming nèige rén bèn, wǒ dōu jřdau.

Wǒ jwànle yíge jūngtóule, nèige dìfang gānjing nèige dìfang dzāng, wǒ dōu jřdau.

Wǒ tyàuwū tyàule sānnyán le, nǐ děi tǐngting wǒ shwōde hwà.
Wǒ hwà hwàr hwàle sānnyán le, nǐ děi kànkan wǒ hwàde hwàr.
Wǒ dzwò fàn dzwòle sānnyán le, nǐ děi chángchang wǒ dzwòde tsài.
Wǒ kāi chē kāile sānnyán le, nǐ děi dzwòdzwo wǒ kāide chē.
Wǒ syě dž syěle sānnyán le, nǐ děi sywésywe wó syěde dž.

Jèige wū tāmen tyàule yì-lyǎngge jūngtóu le, dzěmma hái tyàubugòu ne?
Jèige dž tāmen sywéle yì-lyǎngge jūngtóu le, dzěmma hái sywébuhwèi ne?
Jèiběn shū tāmen nyànle yì-lyǎngge jūngtóu le, dzěmma hái nyànbuhǎu ne?
Jèidwùn fàn tāmen chīle yì-lyǎngge jūngtóu le, dzěmma hái chību hǎu ne?
Jèijyàn shì tāmen dzwòle yì-lyǎngge jūngtóu le, dzěmma hái dzwòbuhǎu ne?

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

Nǐ jèige rén dzěmma jèmma hàisyōu a!	Nǐ jèige rén dzěmma jèmma hàisyōu a!
wángù	Nǐ jèige rén dzěmma jèmma wángù a!
lwòwǔ	Nǐ jèige rén dzěmma jèmma lwòwǔ a!
dzāng	Nǐ jèige rén dzěmma jèmma dzāng a!
hwài	Nǐ jèige rén dzěmma jèmma hwài a!
Wǒ jyāu nǐ dzěmma tyāu nyóunyóuwǔ.	Wǒ jyāu nǐ dzěmma tyàu nyóunyóuwǔ.
bùjr Shèngdàn-shù	Wǒ jyāu nǐ dzěmma bùjr Shèngdàn-shù.
nyǒu shēndz	Wǒ jyāu nǐ dzěmma nyǒu shēndz.
lā dūngsyi	Wǒ jyāu nǐ dzěmma lā dūngsyi.
yǎng shēngkou	Wǒ jyāu nǐ dzěmma yǎng shēngkou.

Unit VIII

Tyàuchilai tāmen kěnéng hwèi syàu wǒ.	Tyàuchilai tāmen kěnéng hwèi syàu wǒ.
Dzwòchilai	Dzwòchilai tāmen kěnéng hwèi syàu wǒ.
Syéchilai	Syéchilai tāmen kěnéng hwèi syàu wǒ.
Shwōchilai	Shwōchilai tāmen kěnéng hwèi syàu wǒ.
Sywéchilai	Sywéchilai tāmen kěnéng hwèi syàn wǒ.

Nǐ yàu jèmmayángr, wǒ jyòu bútyàule.	Nǐ yàu jèmmayàngr, wǒ jyòu bútyàule.
búdùng	Nǐ yàu jèmmayàngr, wǒ jyòu búdungle.
búhwà	Nǐ yàu jènmayàngr, wǒ jyòu búhwàle.
bùlā	Nǐ yàu jèmmayàngr, wǒ jyòu bùlāle.
bùjyāu	Nǐ yàu jèmmayàngr, wǒ jyòu bùjyāule.

Nǐ búbì yǐbù yǐbù de dzǒu.	Nǐ búbì yǐbù yǐbù de dzǒu.
yìbǐ yìbǐ de hwà	Nǐ búbì yìbǐ yìbǐ de hwà.
yǐdwàn yǐdwàn de bèi	Nǐ búbì yǐdwàn yǐdwàn de bèi.
yìjāng yìjāng de tyāu	Nǐ búbì yìjāng yìjāng de tyāu.
yíge yíge de jyāu	Nǐ búbì yíge yíge de jyāu.

Jèige yìnggāi dzěmma tyàu ne?	Jèige yīnggāi dzěmma tyàu ne?
chàng	Jèige yīnggāi dzěmma chàng ne?
jyāu	Jèige yīnggāi dzěmma jyāu ne?
dùng	Jèige yīnggāi dzěmma dùng ne?
hwà	Jèige yīnggāi dzěmma hwà ne?

Wǒ méisyǎngdàu hwèi kànjyan nǐ.	Wǒ méisyǎngdàu hwèi kànjyan nǐ.
tā	Wǒ méisyǎngdàu hwèi kànjyan tā.
nyóu	Wǒ méisyǎngdàu hwèi kànjyan nyóu.

mă	Wǒ méisyǎngdàu hwèi kànjyan mă.
yādz	Wǒ méisyǎngdàu hwèi kànjyan yādz.

Jèijúng wŭ lyóusyíngle lyăngnyán le.

	Jèijúng wŭ lyóusyíngle lyăngnyán le.
gēr	Jèijŭng gēr lyóusyíngle lyăngnyán le.
yīnywè	Jèijŭng yīnywè lyóusyíngle lyăngnyán le.
yīshang	Jèijŭng yīshang lyóusyíngle lyăngnyán le.
bìng	Jèijŭng bìng lyóusyíngle lyăngnyán le.

CONVERSATION DRILL

Nǐ dzěmmale? Dzěmma lău dzài jèr dzwòje búdzwò shémma ne?
Méidzěmma. Wǒ jyòu shr bùsyăng dzwò shémma.

Dzěmma yìhwéi shèr a, dzěmma lău bùshwō hwà ne? Shr bushr hàisyōu?
Bù, búshr hàisyōu. Yīnwei wǒ búdà hwèi shwō hwà.

Yīnwei wǒde dùdz yóu dyăr bùshūfu, swóyi búdà syăng chr̄.
O, ywánlái rútsž a! Nà wǒ géi nǐ yìdyăr yàu chr̄chr ba.

Wǒ tyàu wŭ tyàude bùhău. Wǒ tyàule, tāmen kěnéng hwèi syàu wo.
Nà yǒu shémma gwānsyi. Tāmen dzěmma hwèi syàu ni ne.

Lái, lái, gēn wǒ lái, wǒ dài nǐ chyù!
Nǐ byé lā wǒ ya. Wǒ jyòu lái!

Nǐ láile jèmma jyǒule, yìdyăr shrching dōu méidzwò dzěmma syíng ne?
Wǒ tài lèile, déng wǒ syōusyi yìhwěr dzài dzwò ba.

Unit VIII

Wǒ jywéde nèmma hwà háishr méiyou yìbǐ yìbǐ de hwà hǎu.
Nǐ tài lwòwǔle. Nǐ kàn tā hwàde dwóma hǎu!

Nǐ shr dìyítsž kàndàu, hái bùdǔng jèige dūngsyide hǎuchu.
Jè yě bùnéng nèmma shwō a. Wó yǐjing kànle yíge dwō jūngtóu le, néijǔng dūngsyi hǎu néijǔng dūngsyi hwài, wǒ dōu jrdau.

Wǒ kāi chē kāile shírnyán le swóyi búhwèi yǒu shémma wéisyǎn de.
Kěshr nǐ kāide tài kwàile. Wó yǒu yìdyǎr bùfangsyǐn.

Jèige yīnywè tāmen tīngle yì-lyǎngge jūngtóu le, dzěmma hái tīngbugòu ne.
Nǐ bùjrdau, jèige yīnywè lyóusyíngle lyǎngnyán le, rénren dōu ài tīng.

Nǐ lái Měigwo jǐge ywè le?
Wǒ lái Měigwo sānge ywè le.

Nǐ lái Měigwo kànjyan shémma le?
Kànjyanle hěn dwō dūngsyi, kěshr méisyǎngdàu hwèi kàndàu jèiyàngr nyǒuje shēndz tyàude wǔ.

READING

Yǒu yìtyān wǎnshang Lín-dá gēn Jr-píng yíkwàr chyù tyàuwǔ chyùle. Kěshr Jr-píng yìjír dzwò dzài nèr yíge wǔ dōu bútyàu, swóyi Lín-dá jyòu wèn tā shr bushr hàisyōu. Jr-píng jyòu shwō tā búshr hàisyōu, shr yīnwei tā dzjǐ tyàuwǔ tyàude bùdzěmma hǎu, byérén kěnéng hwèi syàu tā. Lín-dā shwō, "O, ywánlái rútsž a! Nà nǐ kéyi gēn wǒ tyàu, wǒ jyāu nǐ dzěmma tyàu." Lín-dá syǎng lāje Jr-píng tyàu, kěshr Jr-píng háishr bùsyǎng tyàu. Jr-píng jyòu shwō, "Nǐ byé lā wǒ ya. Nǐ yàu jèmmayàngr, wǒ jyòu bútyàule." Lín-dá shwō, "Nǐ tài wángùle. Jèmma jyǒule, yíge wǔ dōu méityàu, dzěmma syíng ne?" Hòulái

Jŕ-píng jyòu gēn Lín-dá yíkwàr tyàule.

Jŕ-píng jywéde yīnywè tài kwài, bùjīrdau dzěmma tyàu. Lín-dá jyòu gàusung tā, "Jèi shŕ nyóunyóuwŭ, tyàuchilai hěn rúngyi. Nǐ kàn, bá nǐde shēndz nyŏuyinyŏu jyòu syíngle. Búbì yíbù yíbù de tyàu." Búgwò Jŕ-píng hái jywéde nèmma nyŏu, méiyou yíbù yíbù de tyàu hău. Jŕ-píng jēn shŕ tài lwòwŭle. Tā dìyítsz kàndàu nèijúng wŭ hái bùjīrdau nèijúng wŭde hăuchù, swóyi tā dzěmma dōu búhwèi syíhwande. Tā hái jywéde tā yíjing dzài nèr kànle yíge jūngtóu le, něige wú hău, něige wŭ hwài, tā dōu jīrdaule. Kĕshr Lín-dá jywéde Jŕ-píng tsái kànle yíge jūngtóu byérén tyàude wŭ, dzěmma hwèi jīrdau něige wú hău, něige wŭ hwài ne? Tā shwō tā dzjǐ tyàuwŭ tyàule lyăng-sānnyán le, tā tsái jīrdau nēige wú hău, něige wŭ hwài.

Dzài nèr tyàuwŭde rén shéi dōu syíhwan nyóunyóuwŭ. Tāmen tyàule yì-lyăngge jūngtóule hái dzài nèr tyàuje nèijúng wŭ ne. Tingshwō nèijúng wŭ yíjing lyóusyíngle lyăngnyán le. Kĕshr Jŕ-píng hái shwō, "Wŏ láile Měigwo sānge ywè le, kàndàule bùshău dūngsyi, méisyăngdàu jīntyan hwèi kàndàu jèiyàngr nyŏuje shēndz tyàude wŭ."

美國的學生，差不多都喜歡跳舞。跳舞的時候，又有吃的，又有喝的，還有音樂真是太好玩兒了。

有一天治平跟林達去跳舞。治平覺得他跳舞跳得不怎麼好，別人可能會笑他，所以，他不想跳。林達說她可以教他跳。治平還是坐在那兒不想跳。林達就去拉他。他說：「你別拉我啊！你要這樣，我就不跳了。」林達說：「好，我不拉你，你來跳啊！」治平跟着林達跳了一會兒，還是跳得不大好。他問林達那個音樂怎麼那麼快，應該怎麼跳呢？林達說那是扭扭舞，跳起來很容易，只要把身子扭一扭就行了，不必一步一步的跳。可是，治平覺得那麼扭，還是沒有一步一步那麼走好。

治平是第一次看到那種舞，還不知道那種舞的好處，所以，他怎麼都不會喜歡的。可是在那兒的人，都喜歡扭扭舞。他們跳了一兩個鐘頭，還在那兒跳呢！他們好像老跳不夠一樣。

治平來到美國三個月了，也看了不少的東西，可是，沒想到會在那兒看到扭着身子跳的舞。

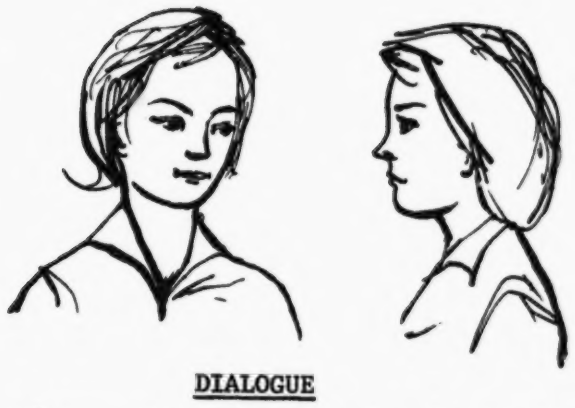
UNIT IX

DURING LUNCH HOUR

Linda is very surprised that Mary has not shown up for lunch. Mary tells Linda that her weight has passed a hundred and ten pounds; therefore, she wishes to reduce by dieting. She asks Linda not to tell any of their friends about it. Linda says that nobody has noticed that Mary has gained weight because Mary has always worn her clothes very tight. Mary wears a very short skirt today. Its color and style are very nice. She also has a matching blouse. Jenny is wearing a pin today which is a gift from her boyfriend. She treasures it, even though neither Mary nor Linda like it.

Jenny's boyfriend is a soccer player, who scored the last point during the recent game. He has a good appetite, and once ate three steaks at a time. Jenny herself also has a healthy appetite. For instance, today, in addition to her lunch, she eats two apples.

During the past weekend Mary went to Jenny's house to a dancing party. There were five girls and six boys. Consequently, Jenny's boyfriend spent the whole night sitting there without getting a chance to dance. They all knew that her boyfriend had a very good temperament in spite of his rather husky appearance.



DIALOGUE

Lín-dá: Nǐ jīntyan shì bushì bá wǔfàn wàngle dàilaile? Dzěmma hái bùchī a?

Mǎ-lì: Wǒ ywè lái ywè pàngle, déi bá tǐjùng jyǎnchīng yìdyǎr. Swóyi jèijǐtyān wǒ jywédìng bùchī wǔfànle.

Lín-dá: Nǐ kànje hái hǎu ma. Wèishémma yàujyǎnchīng tǐjùng ne?

Mǎ-lì: Nǐ bùjīdàu, wó yǐjīng yìbǎiyīshí bàngle. O, nǐ ke byé gàusung byérén a.

Lín-dá: Jēnde a! Nǐ fàngsyīn ba. Wǒ jywédwèi búhwèide. Kěshr nǐ yìdyǎr dōu kànbuchūlái. Nǐ chwānde yīshang dàgài dōu hén jǐn ba!

Mǎ-lì: Bùchwān jǐn yìdyǎr bùsyíng a. Nǐ kàn wǒ jèityáu chyúndz, hǎukàn buhaukan?

Lín-dá: Shì syīnde ma? Chúle dwǎn yìdyǎr yǐwài, yánsè gēn hwāyàngr dōu bútswò.

Mǎ-lì: Wó syīhwan dwǎnde. Chúle jèityáu chyúndz, lìngwài hái yǒu yǐjyàn shàngyī.

Lín-dá: Nà hén hǎu. Nǐ kànjyanle méiyou, Jēn-nǐ jīntyan yòu bǎ nèige byéjēn byéshangle.

Mǎ-lì: Jēn nánkàn. Tīngshwō shì tāde nánpéngyou sùng gei tade.

Lín-dá: Tā nánpéngyou cháng sùng gěi ta dūngsyi ma?

Unit IX

Mă-lì: Cháng sùng. Tā shwō tā nánpéngyou hái dăswàn bă tā nèige yĭnpái sùng gĕi ta ne. Tā dwèi Jēn-nĭ jēn bútswò.

Lín-dá: Nĭ jīrdau tāde nánpéngyou dàudĭ shì shéi ma? Shì bushr nĭ shwōde nèige dzúchyóu sywánshōu a?

Mă-lì: Dwèile. Shàngtsż bĭsàide shíhou, bă dzwèihòu nèige chyóu tĭjĭnchyude jyòu shì tā.

Lín-dá: O, jyòu shì tā a! Mài-ke gàusung wo, yŏu yìtsż tā yĭsyàdz chīle sānkwài nyóupái.

Mă-lì: Jēn-nĭ hái búshì gēn tā yíyàng ma? Tā jīntyan búdàn bă tā dìjĭde wŭfàn dōu chīgwāngle lìngwài hái bá wŏde lyăngge pínggwo yĕ dōu chīle.

Lín-dá: Tīngshwō nĭ shàngge jōumwò dzài Jēn-nĭ jyālì tyàuwŭ, wárde dzĕmmayàng?

Mă-lì: Hén yŏu yìsz. Wŏ gàusung ni, wŏmen chyùle wŭge nyŭde, jyégwŏ yĭsyàdz láile lyòuge nánde.

Lín-dá: Nà dzĕmma bàn ne?

Mă-lì: Nĭ tĭng wŏ shwō ma! Nĭ tsāi jyéwgŏ dzĕmma yàng? Jyégwŏ a, Jēn-nide nánpéngyou dzwòle yíge wăn-shangde lĕngbăndèng. Gwài kĕlyánde.

Lín-dá: Jèmma shwō tā nánpéngyou gèdz nèmma dà, pìchì dàu hái bútswò.

Linda: Did you forget to bring your lunch today? Why aren't you eating it?

Mary: I am getting fatter and fatter, and I must reduce. I decided not to eat lunch for a while.

Linda: You still look all right. Why must you reduce?

Mary: You don't know. I am already over a hundred and ten pounds. Oh, please don't tell anybody about it.

Linda: Really! Don't worry, I definitely won't. But you don't show it at all. You wear your clothes all very tight, don't you?

Mary: It won't do if I don't wear them rather tight. Look at my skirt. Do you like it?

Linda: Is it new? Besides being just a little bit short, both its color and pattern are very pretty.

Mary: I like it short. There is also a blouse to go with the skirt.

Linda: That's nice. Did you see that Jenny was wearing that pin again today?

Mary: It's really ugly. They say that her boyfriend gave it to her.

Linda: Does her boyfriend give her presents often?

Mary: Yes. She said that her boyfriend was even planning to give her his silver trophy. He really is very good to her.

Linda: Do you know exactly who her boyfriend is? Is he the soccer player you mentioned before?

Mary: Yes. During the last game he was the one who kicked in the last ball.

Linda: Ah, so it's he. Mike told me that he once ate three whole steaks, just like that.

Mary: Isn't Jenny like him too? Today, besides eating up all her own lunch, she also ate up all my apples.

Unit IX

Linda: I heard that last weekend you went dancing at Jenny's house. How did you enjoy yourselves?

Mary: Very interesting. Let me tell you. We went, all five girls, but six boys showed up.

Linda: How did you manage?

Mary: All right, listen to me. Guess how we wound up. Jenny's boyfriend sat through the whole evening without doing anything. It makes you feel sorry for him.

Linda: This tells that her boyfriend may be so husky, but he is really very goodnatured.

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

tǐjùng	weight (of human body)
chyúndz	skirt
hwāyàngr	pattern
shàngyī	upper garment
Jēn-nī	Jane; Jennie
byéjēn	brooch; pin
yínpái	silver plaque (trophy)
píngguǒ	apple
píchi	temper
sywánshǒu	player (in sports; lit. selectee, because the player is selected to represent the school or class)

2. Verb

jyǎnchīng	reduce (weight)
byé	pin

3. Resultative Verb

chwānjǐn	wear tightly
tījìnchyu	kick in

chīgwān	eat up
4. Auxiliary Verb	
ywànyi	wish; be willing to
5. Adjective	
jĭn	tight
dwăn	short
dzwèihòu	last
nánde	male
nyŭde	female
6. Adverb	
ywè...ywè...	more...more...
jywé(dwèi)	definitely; absolutely
chúle...(yĭwài)	besides...; except...
dàudĭ	really; exactly
búdàn...yĕ(hái)	not only...but also...
yìsyàdz	all at once; immediately
jyégwŏ	as a result; consequently
dàu	on the contrary; unexpectedly
7. Time Word	
jèijĭtyān	these days
shàngtsż	last time
jōumwò	weekend
8. Measure	
-tyáu	unit measure for skirt, trousers, and pants
-jyàn	unit measure for garments (exclusive of those to which tyáu is appropriate)
-tàu	a set of
9. Idiomatic Expression	
yŏu yìsz	interesting
dzwò lĕngbăndèng	be ignored (sit on a cold bench)
gwài kĕlyánde	very pitiful

Unit IX

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. The Bă Construction

There are three ways to make a subject-verb-object statement:

a. S V O Tā jwāngshang chwānglyár le.

b. O, S V Chwānglyár, tā jwāngshangle.

c. S Bă O V Tā bă chwānglyár jwāngshangle.

Note that the chwānglyár in the third example above refers to 'nèige chwānglyár' (that curtain), 'nèisyē chwānglyár' (those curtains), etc., not to curtains in general. An object preceded by a Nu-M without a specifier is usually a general object and does not fit the bă construction. In this case, the S V O pattern is preferred.

Tā chrgwāngle sānkwài nyóupái.

Tā bă sānkwài nyóupái chrgwāngle is considered inadequate unless a specifier or an inclusive adverb is added:

Tā bă nèi sānkwài nyóupái chrgwāngle.

(or) Tā bă sānkwài nyóupái dōu chrgwāngle.

(or) Tā bă nèi sānkwài nyóupái dōu chrgwāngle.

When the main verb is gàusung, gěi or a compound verb with gěi as a post-verb, there are usually two objects - direct and indirect objects.

Ching nǐ gàusung tā jèijyàn shrching.

Tā gěile wǒ yìběn shū.

Tā sùng gěi tā nèige yínpái.

In such a case, the direct (second) object may be brought to the front of the verb by bă:

Ching nǐ bă jèijyàn shrching gàusung tā.

Tā bă jèiběn shū gěile wǒ.

Tā bă nèige yínpái sùng gěi tā.

Note that the direct object in the second example is specified when brought to the front. Also note that in the bă construction, the main verb must be followed by a complement of some

sort. It may be:

a. Particle le Tā bă shū kànle.

b. RV ending Chĭng nĭ bă jèikwài nyóupái chīgwáng.

c. (Dzai) PW Jēn-nĭ bă byéjēn byé dzài nèr.

d. Complement clause Nĭ bă nèige byéjēn sùng gĕi tā.

e. Nu-M Wó dĕi bá tĭjùng jyănchĭng yìdyăr.

f. Verb reduplicated Chĭng nĭ bă jèibĕn shū syān kànkan.

The negative in a bă construction always precedes bă.

Chĭng nĭ byé bă jèijyàn shìching gàusung byéren.

Tā búywànyi bă nèige byéjēn nálai ràng byérén kànkan.

Note that the potential form of a resultative verb (e.g. chīdegwāng) cannot be used as the main verb in a bă construction.

2. Variation of S V O

Some of the seemingly V O combinations do not express the relation of Action-Receiver. Lái and chyù are among this group.

Wŏmen chyùle wŭge nyŭde, jyégwŏ láile lyòuge nánde.

3. The Usage of Chúle

a. Chúle or chúle...yĭwài means 'except', 'besides'. Because of its exclusive meaning, an inclusive adverb, like dōu, lău and dzŭng, is generally used to refer to the rest of the things after an item has been singled out by chúle.

Chúle dwăn yìdyăr yĭwài, yánsè gēn hwāyàng dōu hén hăukàn.

Dōu is equivalent to 'all', indicating the inclusiveness; and chúle is equivalent to 'but', singling out dwăn.

b. Chûle in the double clause chúle...(yĭwài), lìngwài... means 'besides', 'in addition to'. The adverb hái is usually used in this pattern to stress the idea of 'still', 'further', besides the item referred to by chúle.

Chúle jèityáu chyúndz (yĭwài), lìngwài hái yŏu yìjyàn shàngyī.

Unit IX

FLUENCY DRILL

Jwānshang
Jwāngshangle
Chwānglyár jwāngshangle
Bă chwānglyár jwāngshangle
Tā bă chwānglyár jwāngshangle.

Chr̄
Chr̄gwāngle
Bă nyóupái chr̄gwāngle
Bă jèikwài nyóupái chr̄gwāngle
Chíng ní bă jèikwài nyóupái chr̄gwāngle.

Nèr
Dzài nèr
Byé dzài nèr
Bă byéjēn byé dzài nèr
Jēn-ní bă byéjēn byé dzài nèr.

Kàn
Kànkan
Ràng wŏ kànkan
Bă byéjēn nálai ràng wo kànkan
Ní bă byéjēn náilai ràng wo kànkan.

Yìdyăr
Jyănchíng yìdyăr
Bá tĭjùng jyănchíng yìdyăr
Ní bá tĭjùng jyănchíng yìdyăr
Ní děi bá tĭjùng jyănchíng yìdyăr.

Sānge
Sānge pínggwŏ
Nèi sānge pínggwŏ
Bă néi sānge pínggwŏ náchulai
Chíng ní bă nèi sānge pínggwŏ dōu náchulai.

Gàusung
Gàusung ta
Bă shr̀ching gàusung ta
Bă jèijyàn shr̀ching gàusung ta
Chíng ní bă jèijyàn shr̀ching gàusung ta.

Gěi
Gěi ta
Sùng gěi ta
Bă yínpái sùng gěi ta
Tā bă nèige yínpái sùng gěi ta.

Byé
Byé gàusung ta
Byé bă shr̀ching gàusung ta
Byé bă jèijyàn shr̀ching gàusung ta.
Ní byé bă jèijyàn shr̀ching gàusung ta.

Bù
Búywànyi
Búywànyi ràng wǒ kàn
Búywànyi bǎ byéjēn nálai
  ràng wo kàn
Tā búywànyi bǎ byéjēn
  nálai ràng wo kàn.

Chyù
Chyùle nyǔde
Chyùle wǔge nyǔde
Dzwótyan chyùle wǔge
  nyǔde
Wǒmen dzwótyan chyùle
  wǔge nyǔde.

Lái
Láile nánde
Láile lyǒuge nánde
Dzwótyan láile lyǒuge nánde
Jyégwǒ dzwótyan láile lyǒuge
  nánde.

Hwāyàngr
Hwāyàngr hǎukàn
Hwāyàngr dōu hǎukàn
Chúle dwǎn yìdyǎr hwāyàngr
  dōu hǎukàn
Chúle dwǎn yìdyǎr yǐwài
  hwāyàngr dōu hǎukàn.

Shàngyī
Yījyàn shàngyī
Hái yǒu yījyàn shàngyī
Lìngwài hái yǒu yījyàn shàngyī
Chúle chyúndz lìngwài hái yǒu
  yījyàn shàngyī.

REPETITION DRILL

Nǐ ke byé gàusung byérén.
Nǐ ke byá bǎ jèijyàn shìching gàusung byérén.
Nǐ ke byé bǎ jèiyàngrde byéjēn sùng gěi byérén.
Nǐ ke byé bǎ jèijǔng chìchē mài gěi tā.
Nǐ ke byé bǎ jèitàu yīshang gěi byérén.

Tā búywànyi bǎ byéjēn nálái ràng byérén kàn.
Tā búywànyi bǎ chìchē kāichulái ràng wǒmen kāi.
Tā búywànyi bǎ dēngpàur náchulái ràng wǒmen yùng.
Tā búywànyi bá bīnggān náchulái ràng wǒmen chī.

Unit IX

Shàngtsž bǐsàide shŕhou bă dzwèihòu nèige chyóu tījinchyude jyòu shì tā.
Shàngtsž chīfànde shŕhou bă dzwèihòu nèikwài jájī chīgwānde jyòu shì tā.
Shàngtsž măi dūngsyide shŕhou bă dzwèihòu nèijī gāngbǐ mǎilaide jyòu shì tā.
Shàngtsž bùjrde shŕhou bă dzwèihòu nèifù chwānglyár jwāngshangde jyòu shì tā.
Shàngtsž nyànshūde shŕhou bă dzwèihòu nèige syǐtí dzwòhăude jyòu shì tā.

Tā shwō nèige rén yŏu yìtsž yìsyàdz chīle sānkwài nyóupái.
Tā shwō nèige rén yŏu yìtsž yìsyàdz măile sānge fángdz.
Tā shwō nèige rén yŏu yìtsž yìsyàdz chwānshangle wŭjyàn shàngyi.
Tā shwō nèige rén yŏu yìtsž yìsyàdz jwānshangle shŕfù chwānglyár.
Tā shwō nèige rén yŏu yìtsž yìdyàdz náchilai lyòuge syāngdz.

Tā búdàn bá wŭfàn chīle, hái bă nèi lyăngge pĭnggwŏ yĕ dōu chīle.
Tā búdàn bă shàngyī măile, hái bă nèi lyăngtyáu chyúndz yĕ dōu măile.
Tā búdàn bă dēngpàur gwàshangle, hái bă nèi lyăngjāng Shéngdán-kă yĕ dōu gwàshangle.
Tā búdàn bă syìn jìle, hái bă nèi lyăngjāng mĭngsyìnpyār yĕ dōu jìle.
Tā búdàn bă chyán dyōule, hái bă nèi lyăngge syĭngli yĕ dōu dyōule.

Nĭ kànjyan Jēn-nĭ yòu bă nèige byéjēn byé dzài nèr le ma?
Nĭ kànjyan Mài-ke yòu bă jèige jyŏubēi băi dzài jèr le ma?
Nĭ kànjyan Lín-dá yòu bă nèijyàn shàngyī fàng dzài wàitou le ma?

Nǐ kànjyan Mǎ-lǐ yòu bǎ tāde chìchē tíng dzài lǐtou le ma?
Nǐ kànjyan Jīr-píng yòu bǎ nèijāng hwàr tyē dzài shàngtou le ma?

Chúle dwǎn yìdyǎr yǐwài, yánsè gēn hwāyàngr dōu hén hǎukàn.
Chúle ywǎn yìdyǎr yǐwài, fángdz gēn hwāywár dōu hěn pyàulyang.
Chúle rènàu yìdyǎr yǐwài, chīfàn gēn mǎi dūngsyi dōu hěn fāngbyan.
Chùle màn yìdyǎr yǐwài, tóulán gēn dàichyóu dōu hěn jǐngtsǎi.
Chúle bèn yìdyǎr yǐwài, syě dž gēn hwà hwàr dōu hěn bútswò.

Chúle jèityáu chyúndz, lìngwài hái yǒu yǐjyàn shàngyī.
Chúle jèijyān kètīng, lìngwài hái yóu lyǎngjyān wūdz.
Chúle jèitóu nyóu, lìngwài hái yóu lyǎng-sānpǐ mǎ.
Chúle jèige gwèidz, lìngwài hái yóu lyǎngge yīgwèi.
Chúle jèiwèi shénshen, lìngwài hái yǒu sānwèi chīnchi.

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

Tā ywè lái ywè pàngle.	Tā ywè lái ywè pàngle.
hàisyōu	Tā ywè lái ywè hàisyōule.
wángù	Tā ywè lái ywè wángùle.
lwòwǔ	Tā ywè lái ywè lwòwǔle.
pyàulyang	Tā ywè lái ywè pyàulyangle.
Wǒ bá wǔfàn wàngle dàilaile.	Wǒ bá wǔfàn wàngle dàilaile.
chyúndz	Wǒ bǎ chyúndz wàngle dàilaile.
shàngyī	Wǒ bǎ shàngyī wàngle dàilaile.
byéjēnr	Wǒ bǎ byéjēnr wàngle dàilaile.
pínggwǒ	Wǒ bǎ pínggwǒ wàngle dàilaile.
Nǐ děi bá tǐjùng jyǎnchíng yìdyǎr.	Nǐ děi bá tǐjùng jyǎnchíng yìdyǎr.
syíngli	Nǐ děi bǎ syíngli jyǎnchíng yìdyǎr.

Unit IX

syāngdz	Nǐ déi bă syāngdz jyănchīng yìdyăr.
syìtǐ	Nǐ déi bă syìtǐ jyănchīng yìdyăr.
gūngke	Nǐ déi bă gūngke jyănchīng yìdyăr.
Tā yījing yìbăibàng le.	Tā yījing yìbăibàng le.
lyángbăibàng	Tā yījing lyángbăibàng le.
sānbăibàng	Tā yījing sānbăibàng le.
wŭshrbàng	Tā yījing wŭshrbàng le.
bāshrbàng	Tā yījing bāshrbàng le.
Tā dàudǐ shì nánde búshr?	Tā dàudǐ shì nánde búshr?
nyŭde	Tā dàudǐ shì nyŭde búshr?
sywánshŏu	Tā dàudǐ shì sywánshŏu búshr?
Jēn-nǐ	Tā dàudǐ shì Jēn-nǐ búshr?
lăushī	Tā dàudǐ shì lăushī búshr?
Tā bă pínggwŏ yísyàdz dōu chīle.	Tā bă pínggwŏ yísyàdz dōu chīle.
wŭfàn	Tā bá wŭfàn yísyàdz dōu chīle.
hwótwěi	Tā bă hwótwěi yísyàdz dōu chīle.
nyóuròu	Tā bă nyóuròu yísyàdz dōu chīle.
hwŏjī	Tā bá hwŏjī yísyàdz dōu chīle.
Wŏ shàngge jōumwò tyàule wŭ le.	Wŏ shàngge jōumwò tyàule wŭ le.
shēng bìng	Wŏ shàngge jōumwò shēngle bìng le.
dău méi	Wŏ shàngge jōumwò dăule méi le.
nyàn shū	Wŏ shàngge jōumwò nyànle shū le.
shòu shāng	Wŏ shàngge jōumwò shòule shāng le.
Tāde píchì dàu hĕn dà.	Tāde píchì dàu hĕn dà.
yŭngchì	Tāde yŭngchì dàu hĕn dà.

nyánji	Tāde nyánji dàu hěn dà.
gèdz	Tāde gèdz dàu hěn dà.
shǒu	Tāde shǒu dàu hěn dà.
Shàngyī gēn chyúndz gāng hǎu shr yítàu.	Shàngyī gēn chyúndz gāng hǎu shr yítàu.
Gāngbī gēn chyānbī	Gāngbī gēn chyānbī gāng hǎu shr yítàu.
Máubī gēn jř	Máubī gēn jř gānghǎu shr yítàu.
Jèi lyángběn shū	Jèi lyángběn shū gāng hǎu shr yítàu.

CONVERSATION DRILL

Nǐ dzěmma hái buchr̄ wǔfàn ne?
Wǒ jīntyan bá wǔfàn wàngle dàilaile.

Wǒ ywè lái ywè pàngle, dzěmma bàn ne?
Nà nǐ jyòu bùnéng chr̄de tài dwōle.

NIde tijùng jēn yǒu yìbǎiyīshrbàng le ma?
Shr̀ a. Swóyi wǒ jèijītyān dōu bùchr̄ wǔfàn.

Kě byé bǎ jèijyàn shr̀ching gàusung byéren a.
NI fàngsyīn. Wǒ jywédwèi búhwèide.

Nǐ kànkan wǒ jèitàu syīn yīshang, hǎukàn bùhǎukàn?
Chúle chyúndz dwǎn yìdyǎr yíwài, yánsè gēn hwāyàngr dōu hén hǎukàn.

Nǐ jŕ mǎile yìtyáu chyúndz ma?
Bù, chúle jèityáu chyúndz, lìngwài hái yǒu yíjyàn shàngyī. Gāng hǎu shr̀ yítàu.

Unit IX

Nǐ kànjyan tā jīntyan yòu bǎ nèige byéjēn byé dzài nèr le ma?
Kànjyanle. Jēn nánkàn. Wèishémma byé nèiyàngrde byéjēn a?

Nǐ jǐrdau shǐr shei sùng gěi tā de ma?
Tīngshwō shǐr tāde nánpéngyou sùng gěi tā de.

Nǐ yǒu méiyou kàngwo tā nánpéngyou gěi tāde yǐnpái.
Méiyou. Tā búywànyi ràng wǒ kàn.

Tāde nánpéngyou dàudǐ shǐr shéi a? Shǐr bushǐr hěn pyàulyang?
Wǒ yě bùjǐrdau. Tīngshwō hěn pyàulyang.

Nǐ néng bǎ jèi lyǎngkwài nyóupái dōu chǐrgwāng ma?
O, tài dwōle. Wǒ bùnéng chǐr nèmma dwō.

Tīngshwō tā jīntyan chǐrde hěn dwō.
Shǐr a. Tā búdàn bǎ nèi lyǎngkwài nyóupái chǐrle, lìngwài hái bǎ nèi jǐge píngguǒ yě yìsyàdz dōu chǐrgwāngle.

Nǐ shàngge jōumwò dàu nǎr chyùle?
Wǒ dàu Jēn-nǐ jyā tyàwǔ chyùle. Hén yǒu yìsz.

Nǐmen dzwótyan wǎnshang chyùle dwōshau rén?
Wǒmen chyùle wǔge nyǔde, jyégwò láile lyòuge nánde.

Tā dzwótyan tyàuwǔ tyàude hǎu ma?
Tyàude hǎu? Gwài kělyánde, tā dzwòle yíge wǎnshange léngbǎndèng!

READING

Mǎ-lì ywè lái ywè pàngle. Tā syǎng tā děi bá tǐjùng jyǎnchīng yìdyǎr, swóyi jywédìng jèijǐtyān dōu bùchǐr wǔfàn. Tā gàusung Lín-dá tā yǐjing yìbǎiyīshrbàng le, kěshr tā

búywànyi Lín-dá bǎ jèijyàn shìching gàusung byéren. Búgwò Mǎ-lìde yǐshang dàgài dōu chwānde hén jīn, swóyi shéi dōu kànbuchū tā yǐjing yǒu yìbǎiyīshrbàng le. Mǎ-lì dzjǐ yě jywéde bùchwānjīn yìdyǎr bùsyíng. Tā jīntyan chwānle yìtyáu chyúndz, chúle dwǎn yídyǎr yíwài, yánsè gēn hwāyàngr dōu hén hǎukàn. Chúle nèityáu chyúndz, Mǎ-lì hái yǒu yíjyàn shàngyī. Gānghǎu shì yítàu.

Mǎ-lì gēn Lín-dá bùsyīhwan Jēn-nǐde byéjēn. Kěshr Jēn-nǐ hái búywànyi ràng byéren kàn ne. Tīngshwō nèige byéjēn shì tāde nánpéngyou sùng gěi ta de. Tāde nánpéngyou hái dǎswàn bǎ tāde yīnpái yě sùng gěi ta. Jēn-nǐde nánpéngyou jēn dwèi ta bútswò. Tāde nánpéngyou jyòu shì nèige dzúchyóudwèide sywánshǒu, yě jyòu shì dzài shàngtsž bīsàide shíhou, bǎ dzwèihòude nèige chyóu tījìnchyude nèige rén. Tīngshwō tā yòu pàng, yòu néng chī. Yǒu yítsž tā bǎ sānkwài nyóupái dōu chīgwāngle. Jēn-nǐ yé hěn syàng tā. Tā yě chīde hěn dwō. Tā jīntyan búdàn bá wūfàn dōu chīle, lìngwài hái bǎ Mǎ-lìde lyǎngge píngguǒ yě yísyàdz dōu chīgwāngle.

Mǎ-lì shàngge jōumwò dzài Jēn-nǐ jyā tyàuwǔ. Tā shwō nèityān hén yǒu yìsz. Tāmen chyùle wǔde nyǔde, lyòuge nánde, jyégwǒ shǎule yíge nyǔde, swóyi Jēn-nǐde nánpéngyou yíge wǔ dōu méityàu, tā dzài nèr dzwòle yíge wánshangde lěngbāndèng. Gwài kělyánde!

林達有一個女同學，她很漂亮。可是，她越來越胖了，她想把體重減輕一點兒。所以這幾天都沒吃午飯。不過，她的同學都覺得她還好。她叫林達不要把這件事告訴別人。她的衣裳不穿緊一點兒不行。

她今天穿了一條裙子，好看極了。除了那條裙子，她另外還有一件上衣，也很好看。誰看見，誰就喜歡。

上禮拜六，林達跟治平還到他們同學家去，跳了一次舞。那天，只去了五個女的。可是去了六個男的，所以有一個男的不能跳。治平不喜歡跳太快的舞，他也不喜歡林達跳那樣的舞。不過，別的人都喜歡那種舞，他們都是一跳就跳一兩個鐘頭，好像老跳不夠一樣。治平坐在那兒，一次也沒跳，林達怎麼要他跳，他都沒有跳。

UNIT X

EXTRA-CURRICULAR ACTIVITIES

Jŕ-pîng wants Mike to go to the library with him to look for a book. Mike tells him that he is scheduled to practice his trumpet, because his band will give a performance in the week after next. Jŕ-pîng tells Mike that if he cannot go with him, he will look for Linda to accompany him. However, it turns out that Linda has to rehearse a play. Linda has been in plays many times, playing many rather difficult roles. Recently, the dramatic troupe at the school has been rehearsing an opera, with Linda cast in the principal role. Linda is very active at the school, being an important member of the dramatic troupe, president of the student association, as well as remaining in the top five per cent of the students in her class. Mike asks Jŕ-pîng why he doesn't take part in any extra-curricular activity. Jŕ-pîng explains that his schoolwork is very demanding, leaving him no time for anything else. Mike argues that it is not right to study all the time.

DIALOGUE

Jŕ-píng: Nǐ jīntyan shémma shŕhou néng péi wo dàu túshūgwán chyù jău shū chyu.

Mài-ke: Wǒmen syàle kè dzài shwō ba. Wó kěnéng hái děi dzài chyù lyànsyí lăba chyu.

Jŕ-píng: Nǐ dzwótyan yǐjing lyànsyíle, dzěmma jīntyan hái lyànsyí ne?

Mài-ke: Yīnwei syàge lībailyòu wǒmen ywèdwèi yŏu yíge yăndzòuhwèi, syàndzài jŕ shèngsya yíge dwō lībài le, wǒmen děi jyājìn lyànle.

Jŕ-píng: Nà nǐ syān péi wo chyù jău shū, dzài chyù lyànsyi bùsyíng ma?

Mài-ke: Jău shū děi yùng hěn dwō shŕhour a! Háishr déng wŏ lyànwánle dzài chyù ba.

Jŕ-píng: Nǐ dàudǐ děi lyànsyí dwójyŏu ne? Dzwótyan nǐ búshr lyànsyíle sānge dwō jūngtóu le ma?

Mài-ke: Jīntyan dàgài yíge bàn jūngtóu jyòu gòule. Nǐ syān dàu túshūgwan chyù, déng wŏ láile, dzài yíkwàr chyù jău shū.

Jŕ-píng: Yàushr jèiyàngr, wŏ jyòu jău Lín-dá péi wŏ chyù.

Mài-ke: Lín-dá jīntyan dàgài yè méi gūngfu. Tāmen jyùtwán jīntyan děi páisyì.

Jŕ-píng: Tā tsānjyā nèmma dwōde kèwài-hwódùng a! Tā búshr yǐjing tsānjyāle héchàngtwán le ma? Dzěmma yòu tsānjyā jyùtwán ne?

Unit X

Mài-ke: Chíshŕ tā tsānjyā héchàngtwán tsái bànnyán, jyùtwán dàushr yǐjing tsānjyāle yìnyánbàn le. Tā syàndzài hái shì nèige jyùtwánde taíjùr ne!

Jŕ-píng: Tā jēn yǒu lyángshǒur a! Tā dōu yǎngwo shémma jyǎur ne?

Mài-ke: Tā yǎngwo hěn dwō nán yǎnde jyǎur. Dzwèijìn tāmen jèng dzài páiyǎn yìchū gējyù. Tā shì nyújújyǎur.

Jŕ-píng: Gējyù rúngyi yǎn ma?

Mài-ke: Dàgài bùrúngyi ba. Yīnwei búdàn déi byáuyǎn, hái děi chàng ne.

Jŕ-píng: Lín-dá jēn lyǎubuchī! Tā yòu shì jyùtwánde táijùr, yòu shì sywésheng-dzjŕhwèide jǔsyí, yòu shì bānshangde gāutsáishēng, yòu shì héchàngtwánde twánywán...

Mài-ke: Hǎule, hǎule. Nǐ yòu dzài kwājyǎng ta le. Nǐde gūngkè búshr yé hén hǎu ma? Nǐ yě yìnggāi tsānjyā yìdyǎr kèwài-hwódùng a.

Jŕ-píng: Wǒ lyán gūngke dōu gǎnbushàng, hái néng tsānjyā shémma kèwài-hwódùng ne!

Mài-ke: Nǐ bùnéng lǎu dzài nèr sž nyànshū a. Kèwài-hwódùng kéyi dzēngjyā shénghwóde lèchyu. Swóyi wǒmen Měigwo yǒu yíjyù hwà shwō...

Jŕ-píng: Wǒ jŕdaule, "Gūngdzwode shŕhou jìnlyàng gūngdzwo, wárde shŕhour jìnlyàng wár." Shì bushr?

Jŕ-pîng: When can you go with me to the library to look for a book today?

Mike: We'll see after class. Most likely I will have to go to practice my trumpet again.

Jŕ-pîng: You practiced it yesterday. Why do you practice it again today?

Mike: There will be a band performance on Saturday next week. There is only a little over a week left, and we have to step up practicing.

Jŕ-pîng: Well, you can go with me to look for the book first, and then practice. Is that all right?

Mike: It will take a lot of time to look for a book. I think it is better if you wait until I finish my practice, then we'll go.

Jŕ-pîng: How much time exactly do you need to practice? Didn't you practice over three hours yesterday?

Mike: Probably an hour and a half will be enough today. You can go to the library first and wait 'til I I come, then we can look for the book together.

Jŕ-pîng: In that case, I am going to look for Linda to go with me.

Mike: Today, Linda probably doesn't have time either. Her dramatic troupe must rehearse today.

Jŕ-pîng: She participates in so many extra-curricular activities! Hasn't she already joined the choral union? Why does she join the dramatic troupe again?

Mike: Actually, she has been in the choral union only about half a year, while she has been in the dramatic troupe for over a year and a half. She is now an indispensable member of the troupe.

Jŕ-pîng: She is really something! What roles has she played?

Mike: She has played many difficult roles before. Recently they have been rehearsing an opera. She is playing the part of the heroine in it.

Jŕ-pǐng: Is opera easy to perform?

Mike: It is probably not easy. It requires not only acting, but also singing.

Jŕ-pǐng: Linda is really quite a girl. She is an important member of the dramatic troupe, president of the student association, and she is staying at the top of her class at the same time, as well as being a member of the choral union.

Mike: That's enough, that's enough! You are saying such nice things about her again. Isn't your school work very good also? You should get into some of the extra-curricular activities.

Jŕ-pǐng: I cannot even keep up with my study, how can I take part in any extra-curricular activities!

Mike: You can't be studying like a bookworm all the time. Extra-curricular activities can add to your fun in life. There is a saying in America...

Jŕ-pǐng: I know, "Work hard while you work, and play hard while you play." Is that it?

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

yǎndzòuhwèi	concert
shŕjyān	time
jyùtwán	dramatic troupe
kèwài-hwódùng	extra-curricular activities
héchàngtwán	chorus; coral union
táijùr	important performer (the column holding up the stage)
jyǎur (jyǎusé)	role

gējyù	opera (musical play)
syuéshēng-dzjrhwèi	student association (student self-government)
jǔsyí	chairman
gāutsáishēng	highly talented student
hwódùng	activities
shēnghwó	life; living
lècheyù	pleasure; happiness
lībài	week

2. Verb

syàkè	finish class (VO)
hwā	spend
páisyì	rehearse a play (VO)
páiyǎn	rehearse (any stage performance)
kwājyǎng	praise; compliment
dzēngjyā	increase
gūngdzwò	work

3. Resultative Verb

shèngsya	left over
lyànsyíwán	complete practicing (lyànsyí-wán combination)
gǎnshang	keep up with; catch up with

4. Adverb

jyājìn	step up
jìnlyàng	fully; utmost; as much as one can
sž	desperately

5. Time Word

dwōjyǒu?	how long?
dzwèijìn	recently; lately

6. Measure

-chū	unit measure for plays

7. Idiomatic Expression

jēn lyǎubùchǐ truly great

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. The Uses of Dzài

a. As 'again' or 'some more', emphasizing the repetition of a previous action.

Nǐ dzwótyan chyù lyànsyíle, dzěmma jīntyan hái yàu dzài chyù?

Tā tsānjyāle héchàngtwán le, dzěmma hái yàu dzài tsānjyā jyùtwán ne?

b. As 'then', stressing 'not before', it is usually preceded by a time expression.

Wǒmen syàle kè dzài shwō ba.

Wǒmen háishì míngtyan dzài chyù jǎu shū ba.

There are three common patterns of this usage:

1) (S) syān V, dzài V (ba)

Nà nǐ syān péi wǒ chyù jǎu shū, dzài chyù lyànsyí ba.

2) (S) děng V, dzài V (ba)

Nǐ déng wǒ lyànsyíwánle, dzài chyù jǎu shū ba.

3) (S) syān V, děng V dzài V (ba)

Nǐ syān dàu túshúgwǎn chyù, déng wǒ chyùle dzài yíkwàr jǎu shū chyù ba.

2. Adverbial Use of Adjectives and A-V Compounds

Many adjectives also function as adverbs. Of these the most commonly used are:

hǎu	(good)	Jèige dz háu syě ma?	(easy to write)
gòu	(enough)	Fàn gòu chī ma?	(enough to eat)
rúngyi	(easy)	Gējyù rúngyi chàng ma?	(easy to sing)
nán	(difficult)	Dàgài nán chàng ba.	(hard to sing)
kwài	(quick)	Nǐ kwài chyù ba.	(go quickly)
màn	(slow)	Nǐ màn dyǎr chī.	(eat slowly)

dzǎu (early)	Tā <u>dzáu</u> dzǒule.	(left long ago)
wǎn (late)	Wǒ <u>wan</u> dàule shŕfen jūng	(arrived late)
dwō (many)	Wǒ <u>dwō</u> chŕle yíge bīnggān.	(ate one more)
shǎu (few)	Tā <u>shǎu</u> mǎile yìjyàn shàngyī.	(bought one less)

Note that some of them have changed their meanings slightly when they are used as adverbs.

Some adjectives are formed with adjectives and verbs, e.g.:

hǎukàn (pretty), hǎuchŕ (delicious), hǎutīng (pleasant)
hǎuwár (amusing), nánkàn (ugly)

3. <u>Dwō</u> and <u>Bàn</u>

<u>Dwō</u>, an indefinite fraction, and <u>bàn</u>, one-half, always follow the unit of which they are a fraction:

yíge dwō lǐbài (between one and two weeks)
sānshr dwō tyān (between 30 and 40 days)
yíge bàn jūngtóu (1-1/2 hours)
lyòukwaibàn chyán ($6.50)

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY

1. Noun		
	twánywán	member of group, association, etc.
2. Verb		
	yùnggūng	apply effort (VO)
	shàngkè	go to class; go to school (VO)
	héchàng	sing in a chorus
	yǎndzòu	perform; play (musical instrument)
	mà	scold
3. Resultative Verb		
	kànwán	finish looking (reading)
4. Adverb		
	hǎu	easily
	dwō	more
	shǎu	less

Unit X

FLUENCY DRILL

Dzài
Dzài chyù
Jīntyan dzài chyù
Wǒ jīntyan dzài chyù
Wǒ dzwótyan chyùle, jīntyan dzài chyù.

Dzài
Dzài shwō
Wǒmen dzài shwō
Wǒmen syàle kè dzài shwō
Wǒmen syàle kè dzài shwō ba.

Dzài
Dzài chīfàn
Syīle dzǎu dzài chīfàn
Syān syīle dzǎu dzài chīfàn
Nǐ syān syīle dzǎu dzài chīfàn.

Dzài
Dzài dzǒu
Chīle fàn dzài dzǒu
Déng wǒ chīle fàn dzài dzǒu
Nǐ deńg wǒ chīle fàn dzài dzǒu ba.

Nán
Nán chàng
Gējyù nán chàng
Gējyù dàgài nán chàng
Gējyù dàgài nán chàng ba.

Hǎu
Hǎu kāi
Chìchē hǎu kāi
Jèilyàng chìchē hǎu kāi
Jèilyàng chìchē hǎu kāi ma?

Gòu
Gòu yùng
Chyán gòu yùng
Nǐde chyán gòu yùng
Nǐde chyán gòu yùng ma?

Kwài
Kwài nyànshū
Kwài chyù nyànshū
Kwài yidyǎr chyù nyànshū
Nǐ kwài yidyǎr chyù nyànshū.

Màn
Màn chī
Màn dyǎr chī
Màn dyǎr chī fàn
Nǐ děi màn dyǎr chī fàn.

Wǎn
Wǎn lái
Wǎn lái shífēn
Wǎn lái shífen jūng
Nǐ wǎn lái shífen jūng.

Dwō
Dwō kàn
Dwō kàn dyǎr
Dwō kàn dyǎr shū
Wǒ děi dwō kàn dyǎr shū.

Shǎu
Sháu mǎi
Sháu mái dyǎr
Sháu mái dyǎr dūngsyi
Nǐ děi sháu mái dyǎr dūngsyi.

Yíge
Yíge lǐbài
Yíge dwō lǐbài

Yǒu yíge dwō lǐbài
Hái yǒu yíge dwō lǐbài.

Èrshí
Èrshrge lǐbài
Èrshr dwō ge lǐbài
Yǒu èrshr dwō ge lǐbài
Hái yǒu èrshr dwō ge lǐbài.

Yíge
Yíge jūngtóu
Yíge bàn jūngtóu
Lyànsyí yíge bàn jūngtóu
Wǒ yàu lyànsyí yíge bàn jūngtóu.

REPETITION DRILL

Nǐ dzwótyan yǐjing lyànsyíle, dzěmma jīntyan hái yàu dzài lyànsyí ne?
Nǐ dzwótyan yǐjing chūmérle, dzěmma jīntyan hái yàu dzài chūmér ne?
Nǐ dzwótyan yǐjing jùtsèle, dzěmma jīntyan hái yàu dzài jùtsè ne?
Nǐ dzwótyan yǐjing tyàuwǔle, dzěmma jīntyan hái yàu dzài tyàuwǔ ne?
Nǐ dzwótyan yǐjing páiyǎnle, dzěmma jīntyan hái yàu dzài páiyǎn ne?

Wǒmen syàndzài jǐ shèngsya yíge dwō lǐbài le, děi jyājǐn lyànsyí.
Wǒmen syàndzài jǐ shèngsya yíge dwō jūngtóu le, děi jyājǐn nyànshū.

Unit X

Wǒmen syàndzài jǐ shèngsya yíge dwō jūngtóu le, děi jyājìn yùbèi.
Wǒmen syàndzài jǐ shèngsya yíge dwō lǐbài le, děi jyājìn páiyǎn.

Nǐ syān péi wǒ chyù jǎu shū, dzài chyù lyànsyí ba.
Nǐ syān péi wǒ chyù mǎi dūngsyi, dzài chyù gūngdzwò ba.
Nǐ syān péi wǒ chyù jyàn syàujǎng, dzài chyù shàngkè ba.
Nǐ syān péi wǒ chyù kàn dyànyíngr, dzài chyù chīfàn ba.
Nǐ syān péi wǒ chyù bàn shìching, dzài chyù wár ba.

Nǐmen háishr déng wǒ lyànsyíwánle, dzài chyù jǎu shū ba.
Nǐmen háishr déng wǒ dzwòhǎule, dzài chyù kàn dyànshì ba.
Nǐmen háishr déng wǒ kànwánle, dzài chyù shwèijyàu ba.
Nǐmen háishr déng wǒ hwéilaile, dzài chyù mǎi dūngsyi ba.
Nǐmen háishr déng wǒ nùnghǎule, dzài chyù syídzǎu ba.

Tā tsānjyā héchàngtwán jǐ yǒu bànnyán, jyùtwán dàu tsānjyāle yìnyán le.
Tā yǎng jǐnyú jǐ yǒu bànnyán, nyǎur dàu yǐjing yǎngle yìnyán le.
Tā jyāu Jūngwén jǐ yǒu bànnyán, Yīngwén dàu yǐjing jyāule yìnyán le.
Tā kāi chìchē jǐ you bànnyán, fēijī dàu yǐjing kāile yìnyán le.
Tā yùng kwàidz jǐ yǒu bànnyán, dāuchā dàu yǐjing yùngle yìnyán le.

Tā yòu shì jyùtwánde táijùr, yòu shì sywésheng-dzjìrhwèide jǔsyí.
Tā yòu shì dzúchyóu sywánshǒu, yòu shì bānshàngde gāutsáishēng.
Tā yòu shì Yīngwén lǎushī, yòu shì dzúchyóu jyàulyàn.
Tā yòu shì lālādwèide dwèiywán, yòu shì héchàngtwánde twánywán.
Tā yòu shì Jūngwén lǎushī, yòu shì bānshàngde dǎushī.

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

(Student responds by inserting the replacement word in the place indicated.)

Wǒ kěnéng hái děi dzài chyù lyànsyí <u>lǎba</u> chyu.
dzúchyóu
yǎndzòu
héchàng
gējyù

Tā hái yàu dzài tsānjyā <u>jyùtwán</u>.
héchàngtwán
yǎndzòuhwèi
kèwài-hwódùng
sywéshēng-dzjrhwèi

<u>Kèwài-hwódùng</u> kéyi dzēngjyā shēnghwóde lèchyù.
Yǎndzòuhwèi
Hwà hwàr
Tǐng yǐnywè
Lyǔsyíng

Wǒmen dzwèijìn děi jyājìn <u>páiyàn</u>.
gūngdzwò
nyànshū
yùnggūng
yùbei

<u>Jǎu</u> shū yàu hwā hěn dwō shŕjyān.
Yǎndzòu
Héchàng
Shàngkè
Kàn dyànyíngr

Unit X

Syàndzài jř shèngsya yǐge dwō lībàile.
lyǎngge dwō lībài
shŕèrge dwō ywè
sānshr dwō ge ywè
wúbǎi dwō kwài

Gūngdzwòde shŕhou jìnlyàng gūngdzwò.
Wár
Chř
Nyànshū
Yùnggūng

Nǐ bùnéng lǎu dzài nèr sž nyànshū a.
yùnggūng
kàn dyànshř
chànggēr
chř dūngsyi

[illegible]
gūngdzwò
páiyǎn
chàng
chř

Nǐ yòu dzài kwājyǎng tā le.
syàu
mà
shwō
wèn

CONVERSATION DRILL

Nǐ jīntyan shémma shíhou péi wǒ chyù ne?
Wǒmen hwéile jyā dzài shwō ba.

Nǐ dzwótyan yǐjing chyùle, dzěmma jīntyan hái yàu dzài chyù ne?
Yīnwei wǒde shìching hái méiyou nùnghǎu, jīntyan děi dzài chyù yítsž.

Nǐ dzwèijìn dzěmma nèmma máng ne?
Wǒmen syàge lībài yǒu ge yǎndzòuhwèi, tyāntyān lyànsyí, swóyi hěn máng.

Nǐ syān chyù lyànsyí, dzài lái chīfàn ba.
Lyànsyí yàu yùng hěn dwō shíjyān. Wǒ háishr syān chīfàn dzài chyù.

Nǐ dàudǐ yàu gūngdzwò dwōjyǒu ne?
Dàgài sānge dwō jūngtóu ba.

Nǐ jīntyan wǎnshang yàu wǒ shémma shíhou dàu nǐ jyā chyù chīfàn?
Nǐ syàle kè syān dàu wǒ jyā chyu, déng wǒ hwéichyule, dzài yíkwàr chīfàn.

Nǐ jīrdau jīntyan Lǐn-dá yàu dzwò shémma ma?
Tā dàgài chyù tsānjyā sywésyàude jyùtwán páiyǎn chyùle.

Nǐ yǒu méiyou tsānjyā shémma kèwài-hwódùng ne?
Wǒ tsānjyāle héchàngtwán, yě tsānjyāle jyùtwán.

Tā dzài jyùtwán yǎn shémma jyǎur?
Tā shì nèige jyùtwánde táijùr, shémma nán yǎnde jyǎur tā dōu yǎn.

Unit X

Nǐmen jyùtwán jèng dzài páiyǎn shémma ne?
Wǒmen jyùtwán jèng dzài páiyǎn yìchū gējyù.

Gējyù shì bushr hěn nán chàng?
Dàgài bùrúngyi chàng ba. Yīnwei búdàn chàng, hái déi byáuyǎn.

Nǐ jēn lyǎubuchǐ. Nǐ yòu shì sywéshēng-dǯjìhwèide jūsyī, yòu shì bānshàngde gāutsáishēng.
Hǎule, hǎule. Nǐ yòu dzài kwājyáng wǒ le. Chíshí nǐ yé hén lyǎubuchǐ. Búdàn shì sywésyàude dzúchyóu sywánshǒu, yě shì jyùtwánde táijùr.

Nǐ bùnéng lǎu dzài nèr sž nyànshū a. Yě yìnggāi tsānjyā yìdyǎr kèwài-hwódùng a.
Wǒ gūngkè dōu gǎnbushàng, hái néng tsānjyā shémma kèwài-hwódùng ne?

Kèwài-hwódùng yǒu shēmma hǎuchu ne?
Kéyi dzēngjyā wǒmen shēnghwóde lèchyu.

Nǐ jǐrdau wǒmen Měigwo yǒu yǐjyù hwà shwō a?
Wǒ jǐrdau. "Gūngdzwòde shíhou jìnlyàng gūngdzwò, wárde shíhou jìnlyàng wár." Shì bushì?

READING

Mǎi-ke shì tāmen sywésyàu ywèdwèi de dwèiywán. Tā chwéi lǎba chwēide hǎujǐle. Tāmende ywèdwèi syàge lībàilyòu yǒu yíge yándzòuhwèi. Syàndzài jǐ shèngsya yíge dwō lībài le. Swóyi měi yíge dwèiywán dōu děi jyājìn lyànsyí. Mǎi-ke dzwó-tyān yǐjǐng lyànsyíle sānge dwō jūngtóu. Kěshr tā jīntyan hái děi dzài chyù lyànsyí. Jǐ-píng wèn ta jīntyān shémma shíhou kéyi péi ta dàu túshūgwǎn chyù jǎu shū. Tā shwō: "Wǒmen

syàle kè dzài shwō ba. Jǎu shū yàu hwā hěn dwō shǐjyān a. Nǐ hái shì děng wo lyànsyí wánle, dzài chyù jǎu shū ba." Jǐr-píng wèn ta dàudǐ yàu lyànsyí dwō jyǒu. Tā shwō jīntyān dàgài lyànsyí yíge jūngtóu jyòu gòu le. Swóyi tā jyàu Jǐr-píng syān dàu túshūgwǎn chyù. Děng tā dàule dzài yíkwar jǎu shū chyù. Jǐr-píng shwō yàushì nèiyangr tā jyòu chyù jǎu Lín-dá péi ta chyù. Kěshr tā bùjrdàu Lín-dá yě méiyǒu gūngfu. Yīnwéi Lín-dá yě chyù tsānjyā sywésyàu jyùtwán páiyǎn chyùle.

Lín-dá jēn yóu lyángshǒur. Tā tsānjyāle hěn dwōde kèwài-hwódùng. Tā tsānjyāle héchàngtwán. Yòu tsānjyāle hwàjyùtwán. Tā tsānjyāle héchàngtwán jǐr yǒu bànnyán de shǐjyān. Kěshr jyùtwán tā dàu yǐjǐng tsānjyāle yìnyánbàn le. Tā syàndzài hái shì nèige jyùtwán de táijǔr ne. Tā yǎngwò hěn dwō nán yǎnde jyǎur. Dzwèijìn tāmen jyùtwán dzài páiyǎn yíchū gējyù. Tā shì lǐtoude júnyǎur. Gējyù hěn bùrúngyì chàng. Yīnwei búdàn yàu chàng, hái děi byáuyǎn ne. Jǐr-píng dzwèi syǐhwan kwājyǎng Lín-dá. Tā shwō Lín-dá yòu shī jyùtwánde táijǔr, yòu shī Sywésyàu Dzjìrhwèide jǔsyí, yòu shī tāmen bānshàngde gāutsáishēng. Tā jēn lyǎubùchǐ a! Mài-ke jywéde Jǐr-píng de gūngke hén hǎu. Swóyi yě yīnggāi tsānjyā kèwài-hwódùng. Búgwò Jǐr-píng shwō tā gūngke dōu gǎnbushàng, hái tsānjyā shémma kèwài-hwódùng ne!

Kèwài-hwódùng kéyi dzēngjyā shēnghwóde lèchyu. Swóyi Měigwó you yíjyù hwà shwō, "Gūngdzwòde shǐhòu jìnlyàng gūngdzwò. Wárde shǐhòu jìnlyàng wár." Nèi jyòu shì shwō yíge rén bùnéng lǎu dzài nàr sž nyànshū.

麥克是學校樂隊的隊員。他們的樂隊下禮拜六要表演。現在只有一個多禮拜了，所以他們天天都得練習。昨天麥克已經練了三個鐘頭，今天再練一個鐘頭就夠了。

治平想叫麥克陪他去找書。因為找書要花很多時間，所以他叫治平先去，等他去了，再一塊兒去找書。治平說要是那樣兒，他就去找林達陪他去。可是他不知道林達也沒有功夫，因為她也參加學校劇團排演去了。

林達真有兩手！她參加了很多課外活動。她參加了合唱團，又參加了劇團。她參加了合唱團只有半年，可是劇團她倒已經參加了一年半了。她演過很多難演的角色。最近他們劇團正在排演一個歌劇。歌劇很不容易唱。因為不但要唱，還得表演呢！

治平最喜歡誇獎林達，他說林達真了不起。麥克覺得治平的功課也很好，所以也應該參加課外活動。不過治平說他功課都趕不上，還參加甚麼課外活動呢！麥克說一個人不能老在那兒死念書，所以美國有一句話：「做事的時候做事，玩兒的時候玩兒。」

UNIT XI

SHOPPING

Mike and Jŕ-pĭng are going to do some shopping. Linda wishes to go along. Mike doesn't like it, because he feels that the girls all like to go shopping, but they don't really buy anything. He doesn't like to go with the girls to waste time.

Anyway, they all go to the store together. Upon arrival at the store, Linda discovers that she has forgotten to bring her money. Jŕ-pĭng loans her five dollars, and tells her that if that is not enough he can write a check. Linda says that five dollars will be quite enough, because she does not plan to buy any cosmetics. All she wants is one or two phonograph records which are on sale. It turns out that Mike also needs money that day, because he has loaned all his money to his friends.

Mike goes to buy a pair of trousers, but he stays away for a long time. When they go to look for him, they discover that Mike and Mary are eating something together. It is Mike's habit to get sidetracked so easily whenever and wherever there is food.

DIALOGUE

Mài-ke: Wǒ yùbeihǎule. Wǒmen jyòu dzǒu ba.

Jŕ-píng: Děng yìhwěr. Nǐ syān chyù kànkan Lín-dá chwānhǎu yīshangle méiyou?

Mài-ke: Lín-dá yě chyù ma? Yàushr tā chyù, wǒ jyòu búchyùle.

Jŕ-píng: Dzěmma tā chyù, nǐ jyòu búchyùle ne?

Mài-ke: Gēn nyǔháidz chyù mǎi dūngsyi dzwèi máfanle. Dàule bǎihwògūngsz̄, tāmen shémma dōu bùmǎi, jyòushr dzài nèr gwànglái gwàngchyù, kànkan jèige, kànkan nèige de.

Jŕ-píng: Nà yǒu shémma gwānsyi, yǒu shémma máfan ne?

Mài-ke: Dàu shŕhou nǐ jyòu jīrdaule. Hǎu ba! Nà wǒmen yíkwàr chyù. Fǎnjeng wó mǎile dúngsyi, jyòu dzǒu.

Lín-dá: Dzāule! Wǒ shémma dōu dàile, jyòushr wàngle dài chyánle.

Jŕ-píng: Nà búyàujin. Wó jyè géi ni. Wùkwài chyán gòu bugou? Yàushr búgòu, wǒ yínhángli hái yǒu chyán. Wǒ kāi yìjāng jīrpyàu géi nǐ.

Lín-dá: Gòule. Wùkwài chyán yìshàngde dūngsyi, wó yě mǎibuchǐ.

Jŕ-píng: Nǐ dàudǐ yàu mǎi shémma ne? Syāngshwěr a, háishr kǒuhúng?

Unit XI

Lín-dá: Hwàjwāngpǐn, wǒ hái yǒu. Jīntyan chàngpyār jyǎnjyà, wǒ syáng mái jǐjāng jywéshr̀-yīnywède chàngpyār. Tīngshwō lyǎngjāng jyòu mài wǔkwài chyán. Éi, Mǎi-ke dàu nǎr chyùle?

Jr̀-píng: Wǒ gāngtsái yě jyè gěi ta wǔkwài chyán. Tā chyù mǎi kùdz chyùle.

Lín-dá: Tā nèmma yǒu chyán, dzěmma hái gēn nǐ jyè chyán ne?

Jr̀-píng: Tā shwō tāde chyán dōu jyèchuchyule.

Lín-dá: Dàgài shr̀ jyè gei Jyé-ke le, jyòushr syīhwan syōuli chìchēde nèige Jyé-ke. Wǒ gàusung tā chyānwàn byé jyè gei ta. Kěshr tā pyán yàu jyè. Wǒ jēn bùjrdàu tā wèi shémma yídìng yàu jyè gěi ta?

Jr̀-píng: Tāmen shr̀ péngyou ma! Aí, dzěmma Mǎi-ke chyùle jèmma bàntyān hái bùlái? Tā búhwèi mǎile kùdz lìkè jyòu dzǒule ba?

Lín-dá: Nà kě bùyídìng. Tā jyòu shr nèijǔng píchì. Yǒushŕhou tā yìmǎile dūngsyi, dzjǐ yíge rén jyòu syān dzǒule.

Jr̀-píng: Wǒmen háishr děng tā yìhwěr ba!

Lín-dá: Wǒmen háishr bùgwǎn ta ba. Mǎ-lì yě lái mǎi dūngsyi láile, nǐ jrdau ma? Wǒ gēn ta dzài nèr tánle yìhwěr, jyòu fēnshǒule.

Jr̀-píng: Nǐ shwō Mǎ-lì, nèr bújyòu shr̀ tā ma? Eí, Mǎi-ke gēn tā dzài yíkwàr ne. Nǐ kàn, tāmen dzài màidyǎnsyinde dìfang chr̄ dūngsyi ne.

Lín-dá: Nǐ shwō Mǎi-ke hwéichyule. Yìyǒu chr̄de, tā jyòu bùdzǒule.

Mike: I am all ready. Let's go.

Jŕ-pĭng: Wait a minute. You go and find out if Linda has finished dressing.

Mike: Is Linda going too? If she is going, I'm not.

Jŕ-pĭng: Why don't you go if she goes?

Mike: It is most annoying to go shopping with girls. When they go to the department store, they don't buy anything, they just walk around looking at this and that.

Jŕ-pĭng: What does that matter, and why is that annoying?

Mike: You'll find out when the time comes. Fine, let's go together. At any rate, I will quit as soon as I've finished shopping.

Linda: This is awful! I brought everything, only I forgot to bring money.

Jŕ-pĭng: That doesn't matter. I'll loan it to you. Is five dollars enough? If it is not enough, I still have some money in the bank. I can write you a check.

Linda: That will be enough. I can't afford to buy things costing over five dollars, anyway.

Jŕ-pĭng: What exactly do you want to buy? Perfume or lipstick?

Linda: I still have cosmetics. The phonograph records are on sale today, and I would like to buy a couple of jazz records. They say it only costs five dollars for two of them. Hey, where is Mike?

Jŕ-pĭng: I've just loaned him five dollars also. He went to buy a pair of trousers.

Linda: He has lots of money, why should he still borrow money from you?

Jŷr-pîng: He said he had loaned out all his money.

Linda: Perhaps he lent it to Jack. That's the boy who likes to fix cars. I've told him not to loan him money under any circumstances, but he insisted on doing it. I really don't know why he must loan money to him.

Jŷr-pîng: They are friends! Ai, why has Mike been gone for so long and still has not come back? He couldn't have immediately left after he bought the trousers, could he?

Linda: That's hard to say. He is of that kind of temperament. Sometimes he goes off all by himself the minute he finishes buying his things.

Jŷr-pîng: Let's wait a while for him.

Linda: Let's not bother about him. Do you know that Mary has also come to do some shopping? I was talking to her over there for a while, and then we parted.

Jŷr-pîng: You just mentioned Mary. Isn't she over there? Ah, Mike is there with her. Look, they are eating something at the snack bar.

Linda: You said that Mike had gone home. The moment there is food, he will not leave.

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

nyŭháidz	girl
bǎihwògūngsz̄	department store
yînháng	bank
jr̄pyàu	check
syāngshwěr	perfume
kǒuhúng	lipstick
hwàjwāngpǐn	cosmetics

jywéshr̀-yīnywè	jazz music
kùdz	slacks; pants
Jyé-ke	Jack
dyǎnsyin	snack; refreshment

2. Verb

gwàng	look around
jyè	borrow; lend
kāi	write checks, lists, formulas, etc.)
jyǎnjyà	reduce price; on sale (VO)
syōu(lǐ)	repair
fēnshǒu	leave; part (VO, separate-hands)

3. Resultative Verb

chwānhǎu	get dressed
jyèchuchyu	lend out

4. Adverb

fǎnjèng	anyway; anyhow
yǐshàng	more than; above
chyānwàn	must; make sure (in a thousand or ten thousand cases; in any case)
pyān	insistently; nevertheless
lìkè	immediately

5. Time Word

yǒu shŕhou	sometimes

6. Idiomatic Expression

dzāu(gāu)le	what a mess; too bad!
wèi shémma	why; for what
ái	oh; ah
éi	oh; ah; eh; hey
bújyòushr	isn't it...

Unit XI

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. The Uses of Jyòu

   a. As 'only':

      1) jyòu V nu-M

         Lyǎngjāng jyòu mài wǔkwai chyán.

      2) shémma dōu bù (or méi) V jyòu(shr)

         Tāmen shémma dōu bùmǎi, jyòushr dzài nèr gwànglái gwàngchyù.

      3) shémma dōu V, jyòu(shr) bù (or méi) V

         Wǒ shémma dōu dàilaile, jyòushr méidài chyán lái.

   b. Indicating a sequence of actions:

      Wǒ dōu yùbeihǎule, wǒmen jyòu dzǒu ba.
      (I'm all ready, (then) let's go.)

      Dàu shíhou, nǐ jyòu jīdaule.
      (When the time comes, (then) you'll know.)

      Wǒ děng yìhwěr jyòu lái.
      (After a little while, (then) I'll come.)

   c. Suggesting immediate follow-up:

      Fānjèng wǒ mǎile dūngsyi, (lìkè) jyòu dzǒu.
      (Anyway, as soon as I've done my shopping, I'll (immediately) leave.)

      Sometimes yī may be added before the verb in the first clause to stress the immediacy. (See Unit VIII, Level I)

      Dūngsyi yìmǎile, jyòu dzǒule.

   d. Responding to a conditional clause:

      Yàushr Lǐbàityān, wǒ jyòu chyùle.

      Yàushr tā chyù, wǒ jyòu búchyùle.

      Yīnwei chàngpyār jyǎnjyà, swóyi wǒ jyòu mái jǐjāng chàngpyār.

2. Lend and Borrow

a. For lending:

1) jyè gěi

Bùjrdau jyè gěi shéi le?

(Don't know to whom it has been lent.)

2) jyèchuchyu

Tāde chyán dōu jyèchuchyule.

(All his money has been lent out.)

b. For borrowing:

gēn...jyè

Tā gēn wǒ jyèle chyán le.

(He borrowed money from me.)

3. Must and Mustn't

Děi and bìděi are often interchangeable. Adding yídìng is for stress.

Tāmen yídìng děi nèiyàngr.

Tā wèi shémma bìděi jyè gěi tā ne?

Děi and bìděi generally are not preceded by bù or méi. To express 'mustn't', byé or chyānwàn byé (by no means) is used instead.

Wǒ gàusung tā chyānwàn byé jyè gěi ta chyán.

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY

1. Noun

syé	shoes
wàdz	socks; stockings
féidzàu	soap
máujīn	towel
yáshwār	toothbrush
yágāu	toothpaste
shūdz	comb
chènshān	shirt

2. Verb

bān	carry; move

3. Measure

-shwāng	a pair of
-pǐngr	a bottle of

FLUENCY DRILL

Jyòu	Děng yìhwěr jyòu lái
Jyòu mài	Wǒ děng yìhwěr jyòu lái.
Jyòu mài wǔkwài	
Jyòu mài wǔkwài chyán	Jyòu
Lyǎngjāng jyòu mài wǔkwai chyán.	Jyòu dzǒu
	Mǎile, jyòu dzǒu
	Yìmǎile, jyòu dzǒu
Jyòu	Dūngsyi yìmǎile, jyòu dzǒu.
Jyòushr	
Jyòushr gwànglái gwàngchyù	Jyòu
Bùmǎi, jyòushr gwànglái gwàngchyù	Jyòu mǎi
	Lìkè jyòu mǎi
Shémma dōu bùmǎi, jyòushr gwànglái gwàngchyù.	Tā mǎi, wǒ lìkè jyòu mǎi
	Yàushr tā mǎi, wǒ lìkè jyòu mǎi.
Jyòu	Jyòu
Jyòu chyù	Jyòu mǎi
Yùbeihǎule jyòu chyù	Jyǎnjyà jyòu mǎi
Yùbeihǎule jyòu chyù ba.	Yàushr jyǎnjyà, wǒ jyòu mǎi
Wǒ dōu yùbeihǎule wǒmen jyòu chyù ba.	Yàushr jyǎnjyà, wǒ jyòu dwō mǎi.
	Jyè gěi
Jyǒu	Jyè gěi tā
Jyòu lái	Jyè gěi tā wǔkwài
Yìhwěr jyòu lái	Wǒ jyè gěi tā wǔkwài
	Wǒ jyèle gěi tā wǔkwài chyán.

Jyè
Jyè ta
Jyè gěi ta
Bă gāngbĭ jyè gěi ta
Wó bă gāngbĭ jyè gěi ta.

Jyè
Jyèchuchyu
Dōu jyèchuchyu
Chyán dōu jyèchuchyu
Tāde chyán dōu jyèchuchyule.

Jyè
Gēn wŏ jyè
Gēn wŏ jyè chyán
Tā gēn wŏ jyè chyán
Tā gēn wŏ jyè chyán le.

Děi
Děi nèiyàngr
Yídìng děi nèiyàngr
Tāmen yídìng děi nèiyàngr
Tāmen yídìng děi nèiyàngr ma?

Byé
Byé jyè
Chyānwàn byé jyè
Chyānwàn byé gēn ta jyè chyán
Nĭ chyānwàn byé gēn ta jyè chyán.

REPETITION DRILL

Wŏ shémma dōu dàilaile, jyòushr méidài chyán lái.
Wŏ shémma dōu chánggwòle, jyòushr méichánggwò jèijŭng dyănsyin.
Wŏ shémma dōu syăngdàule, jyòushr méisyángdàu nĭ lái.
Wŏ shémma dōu nùnghăule, jyòushr méibá shŏusyù nùnghău.
Wŏ shémma dōu chwānshangle, jyòushr méibă syé chwānshang.

Yàushr chàngpyār jīntyan jyănjyà, wŏ jyòu mái jĭjāng.
Yàushr féidzàu jīntyan jyănjyà, wŏ jyòu mái jĭkwài.
Yàushr yáshwā jīntyan jyănjyà, wŏ jyòu mái jĭbă
Yàushr yágāu jīntyan jyănjyà, wŏ jyòu mái jĭjr̄.
Yàushr shūdz jīntyan jyănjyà, wŏ jyòu mái jĭbă.

Wó yĕ jyègeile tā wŭkwai chyán, tā jyòu chyù măi kùdz chyùle.
Wó yĕ jyègeile tā bāmau chyán, tā jyòu chyù măi shūdz chyùle.
Wó yĕ jyègeile tā shŕkwai chyán, tā jyòu chyù măi syé chyùle.

Unit XI

Wǒ yě jyègeile tā shŕkwai chyán, tā jyòu chyù măi syé chyùle.
Wǒ yě jyègeile tā sānkwai chyán, tā jyòu chyù măi wàdz chyùle.
Wǒ yě jyègeile tā yīkwai chyán, tā jyòu chyù măi máujīn chyùle.

Tā búhwèi măile kùdz, lìkè jyòu dzǒule ba?
Tā búhwèi kànle dyàngyĭngr, lìkè jyòu dzǒule ba?
Tā búhwèi chī̆le wánfàn, lìkè jyòu dzǒule ba?
Tā búhwèi syōulìle chìchē, lìkè jyòu dzǒule ba?
Tā búhwèi dàule hwǒchējàn, lìkè jyòu dzǒule ba?

Yǒu shŕhou dūngsyi yìmăile, dzjĭ yíge rén jyòu dzǒule.
Yǒu shŕhou sywésyàu yìwánle, dzjĭ yíge rén jyòu hwéichyule.
Yǒu shŕhou shìching yíbànle, dzjĭ yíge rén jyòu chī̆fànle.
Yǒu shŕhou tàiyang yílàule, dzjĭ yíge rén jyòu shwèijyàule.
Yǒu shŕhou chìchē yìtíngle, dzjĭ yíge rén jyòu jìnchyule.

Wǒ gēn tā dzài nèr tánle yìhwĕr, jyòu fēnshǒule.
Wǒ gēn tā dzài nèr dzwòle yìhwĕr, jyòu dzǒule.
Wǒ gēn tā dzài nèr jànle yìhwĕr, jyòu dzwòsyale.
Wǒ gēn tā dzài nèr kànle yìhwĕr, jyòu chūchyule.
Wǒ gēn tā dzài nèr shwèile yìhwĕr, jyòu chílaile.

Nĭ kàn, tāmen dzài mài dyănsyinde dìfang chī̆ dūngsyi ne.
Nĭ kàn, tāmen dzài mài shūde dìfang kàn dzájì̆ ne.
Nĭ kàn, tāmen dzài mài chìchēde dìfang kāi chē ne.
Nĭ kàn, tāmen dzài mài shwéigwǒde dìfāng tyāu píngguǒ ne.
Nĭ kàn, tāmen dzài mài hwàjwāngpĭnde dìfang măi syāngshwĕr ne.

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

(Student responds by inserting the replacement word in the place indicated.)

Wǒ dàu bǎihwògūngsī mǎi hwàjwāngpǐn chyù.
kǒuhúng
syāngshwěr
kùdz
syé

Yàushr tā chyù, wǒ jyòu búchyùle.
gwàng
jyè
kāi
jyǎnjyà
syōuli
bān

Tā gēn wǒ jyèle chyán le.
wàdz
jywéshì-yīnywède chàngpyār
hwàjwāngpǐn
shàngyī

Nǐ chyānwàn byé bǎ chyán jyèchuchyu.
jǐpyàu
máujīn
yáshwā
chènshān

Unit XI

Fānjèng wǒ mǎile dūngsyi, jyòu dzǒu.
chwānhǎule yīshang
kāile jīpyàu
syōule chē
jyèle chyán

Kěshr tā pyān yào jyè.
gwàng
mǎi
chyù
lái

CONVERSATION DRILL

Wǒ dōu yùbeihǎule, women jyòu chyù ba.
Hǎu, wǒ chwānhǎule yīshang, lìkè jyòu lái.

Dzěmma Lín-dá chyù, nǐ jyòu búchyùle?
Yīnwei gēn nyǔháidz chyù mǎi dūngsyi dzwèi máfan.

Dzěmma gēn nyǔháidz chyù mǎi dūngsyi hwèi máfan ne?
Tāmen dàule bǎihwògūngsz̄, shémma dōu bùmǎi, jyòushr dzài nèr gwànglái gwàngchyù kànkan jèige, kànkan nèige de.

Dzài bǎihwògūngsz̄ lǐtou gwànggwang yǒu shémma máfan ne?
Dàu shíhou, nǐ jyòu jīdaule. Fānjèng wǒ shì bùsyīhwan gēn tāmen chyùde.

Nǐ wèi shémma bùmǎi dūngsyi ne?
Yīnwei wǒ shémma dōu dàilaile, jyòushr wàngle bǎ chyán dàilaile. Swóyi bùnéng mǎi dūngsyi.

Jyè gěi nǐ wǔkwài chyán, gòu bugòu? Yàushr búgòu, wǒ jyòu kāi yìjāng jīpyàu gěi nǐ.
Wǔkwai chyán jyòu gòule. Búbì kāi jīpyàu le. Yàushr wǔkwai chyán yǐshàng, wǒ jyòu bùmǎile.

Nǐ jīntyan dàudǐ yàu mǎi něiyàngrde hwàjwāngpǐn ne?
Wǒ yàu mǎi yìjī kǒuhúng, yìpíng syāngshwěr.

Nǐ jīrdau jīntyan yǒu shémma dūngsyi jyǎnjyà ma?
Tīngshwō chàngpyār jīntyan jyǎnjyà, lyǎngjāng jyòu mài wǔkwai chyán, swóyi wǒ jyòu syǎng mǎi lyǎngjāng jywéshì-yīnywè chàngpyār.

Nǐ gēn ta jyèle dwōshau chyán?
Wǒ jyèle lyòukwai chyán.

Tā jyè géi nǐ jǐběn shū?
Tā jyè géi wǒ sānběn shū.

Nǐ jyèchuchyu jǐjāng chàngpyār?
Wǒ jyèchuchyu wǔjāng chàngpyār.

Wǒ kéyi gēn ta jyè dyǎr dūngsyi ma?
Nǐ chyānwàn byé gēn ta jyè dūngsyi. Tā jèige rén hěn hwài.

Tā dzěmma syàle kè, lǐkè jyòu dzǒule ne?
Tā jyòushr nèijǔng pǐchǐ.

Nǐ yǒu méiyou pèngjyan Mǎ-lǐ?
Péngjyanle. Wǒ gēn tā dzài nèr tánle yǐhwěr, jyòu fēnshǒule.

Unit XI

READING

Mài-ke yàu gēn Jŕ-píng yíkwàr dàu bǎihwògūngsz̄ chyù mǎi dūngsyi. Mài-ke tíngshwō Lín-dá yě yàu chyù. Tā hěn bùgāu-syìng. Tā shwō: "Yàushŕ tā chyù, wǒ jyòu búchyùle." Yīnwei tā jywéde gēn nyǔháidz chyù mǎi dūngsyi dzwèi máfan. Tāmen dàule bǎihwògūngsz̄ shémma dōu bùmǎi. Jyòushŕ dzài nèr gwàng. Kànkan jèige, kànkan nèigede. Jŕ-píng shwō: "Nèiyǒu shémma gwānsyi. Yǒu shémma máfan ne!" Mài-ke shwō: "Máfan bùmáfan, dàu shŕhòu nǐ jyòu jŕdàule. Fānjèng wǒ mǎile dūngsyi jyòu hwéilai."

Lín-dá shémma dōu dàile. Jyòushr méidàichyán chyù. Būgwò Jŕ-píng shwō tā yǒu chyán. Tā kěyi jyè gěi ta wǔkwài chyán. Yàushŕ búgòu, tā hái kěyi kāi yījāng jŕpyàu gěi ta. Lín-dá shwō wǔkwài chyán jyòu gòule. Yàushr wǔkwài chyán yíshàng, tā jyòu bùmǎile. Jŕ-píng wèn tā yàu mǎi shémma. Shŕ bushŕ syāngshwěir gēn kǒuhúng. Lín-dá shwō hwàjwāngpīn tā hái yǒu. Tā jyòu syǎng mǎi jījāng jywéshŕ-yīnywè chàngpyār. Yīnwei chàngpyār jīntyan jyànjyà. Lyǎngjāng jŕ mài wǔkwài chyán.

Mài-ke yě gēn Jŕ-píng jyèle wǔkwài chyán, jyòu chyù mǎi kùdz chyùle. Mài-ke nèmma yǒu chyán, dzěmma yě gēn Jŕ-píng jyèle chyánle ne? Tīngshwō Mài-kede chyán dōu jyèchūchyùle. Jŕ-píng bùjŕdàu tā jyè gěi shéile. Lín-dá shwō dàgài shŕ jyè gěi nèige syīhwan syōulǐ chíchēde Jyé-kè le. Lín-dá gàusu Mài-ke chyānwàn byé jyè gěi tā chyán. Kěshŕ tā pyānyàu jyè gěi ta. Lín-dá bùjŕdàu tā wèi shémma yídìng děi jyè gěi ta.

Mài-ke chyù mǎi kùdz, hěn jyǒu dōu méihwéilai. Tā kěnéng mǎile kùdz, lìkè jyòu dzǒule. Tā jyòushŕ nèijūng píchì. Yǒu shŕhòu dūngsyi yìmǎile, dzjǐ jyòu yíge rén dzǒule.

Mǎ-lì jīntyan yě lái mǎi dūngsyi. Lín-dá gēn tā tánle yìhwěr jyòu fēnshǒule. Hòulái Jŕ-píng kànjyan Mài-ke gēn Mǎ-lì dzài mài dyǎnsyinde dìfang chŕ dūngsyi ne. Mài-ke yìyǒu chŕde jyòu bùdzǒule.

麥克要跟治平一塊兒到百貨公司去買東西。麥克聽說林達也要去，他很不高興。他說：「要是她去，我就不去了。」因為他知道跟女孩子去買東西，最麻煩了。女孩子到了百貨公司，只是看看這個，看看那個，甚麼都不買。治平說：「那有甚麼麻煩呢！」麥克還是不高興。他又說：「麻煩不麻煩，到時候就知道了。反正我買了東西就回來。」

林達甚麼都帶了，就是沒帶錢去。治平借給她五塊錢，她不是買香水兒，也不是買口紅，她就買了兩張唱片兒。今天唱片兒減價，又好，又便宜，兩張只賣五塊錢。

麥克也跟治平借了五塊錢，就去買褲子去了。聽說麥克的錢都借出去了。治平不知道他借給誰了。他問林達，林達說：「他借給他的一個好朋友了。我告訴他千萬別借他錢，可是他偏要借。他們是好朋友，一定得那樣兒。」麥克去了很久，還沒回來。他可能買了褲子，立刻就走了。他常常一買了東西，就自己一個人走了。後來，治平看見麥克跟他的女朋友在一塊兒，又談，又吃，好像是高興極了。麥克一有吃的，他就不走了。

UNIT XII

BIRTHDAY PARTY

Jŕ-pîng's birthday arrives after he has been in the United States for several months. The guests are coming. Linda's mother has baked a beautiful birthday cake with elaborate decorations. Mike and Mary are helping with the party arrangements. In the midst of all these activities, Jŕ-pîng appears to be very excited because he is afraid he may not know what to say before the guests. In a conversation between Linda and Jŕ-pîng, he informs her on Chinese customs of celebrating birthdays.

DIALOGUE

Jŕ-píng: Lín-dá a, dzěmma tsái láile lyǎngge kèren ne?

Lín-dá: Syàndzài tsái wúdyǎn jūng. Nǐ wèi shémma jèmma jāujǐ a? Mǎ-lì gēn Jēn-nǐ, shŕ wǒ jyàu tāmen dzǎu yìdyǎr lái bāngmángde. Byérén dōu děi dàu lyòudyǎn jūng tsái hwèi lái ne.

Jŕ-píng: Jēn-nǐ búshŕ yǒu ge nánpéngyou ma? Dzěmma méigēn tā yíkwàr lái ne?

Lín-dá: Tíngshwō tā jíntyan yǒu shŕ, méigūngfu jìnlai. Tā sùng Jēn-nǐ dàule jèr yǐhòu, jyòu dzǒule.

Jŕ-píng: Tā bǎ Jēn-nǐ yísùng dàu jèr, jyòu dzǒule ma?

Lín-dá: Dzài ménkǒur gēn wǒ tánle yìhwěr, tsái dzǒule. Nǐ jíntyan hǎusyàng hén jǐnjāng shŕde. Dzěmma jèiyàngr wèn cháng wèn dwǎn de.

Jŕ-píng: Yínwei jíntyan shŕ wǒ dàule Měigwo yǐhòu diyítsž gwò shēngr, swóyi tsái jèmma jǐnjāng.

Lín-dá: Éi, jèi shŕ nǐde dàngāu. Nǐ búshŕ yàu wǒ Māma dzwò dà yìdyǎr ma? Nǐ kàn, jèige gòu dà bugòu?

Jŕ-píng: Gòu dàle. Tài hǎule. Yàngdz hǎu, shàngtoude làjú yě pyàulyang. Bwómǔ jēn hwèi dzwò a. Wǒ kéyi chyēle ma?

Lín-dá: Syàndzài dzěmma kéyi ne! Yídìng děi děng kèren dōu láile, nǐ tsái néng chyē ne. Nǐ hǎusyàng hěn è shŕde, dzěmma gǎude?

Unit XII

Jŕ-píng: Wǒ bìngbúshì è. Wǒ shì jāujǐ, jyòu hǎusyàng rè gwō shàngde máyi shírde, syīn dìngbusyàlái.

Lín-dá: Nà shì nǐ tài syīngfènle. Nǐ chyù syōusyi yìhwěr, hǎu buhǎu?

Jŕ-píng: Syèsye ni, nǐ syǎngde jēn jōudau a! Jèidyǎn nǐ gēn Bwómǔ hěn syàng. Kěshr wó syǎng búbì syōusyile. Mài-ke ne?

Lín-dá: Tā hǎu syàng jèngdzài nèr bāngmáng Mǎ-lì ne. Nǐ kàn Mǎ-lì dzài nǎr, tā yě dzài nǎr. Nǐ jǎu tā gàn shémma?

Jŕ-píng: Wó syǎng wènwen ta kèren láide shírhou, wǒ yīnggāi shwō syē shémma hwà.

Lín-dá: Nǐ yùngbujáu shwō shémma tèbyéde hwà. Yàushr tāmen shwō, "Jù nǐ shēngì kwàilè," nǐ jyòu shwō, "Syèsye" jyòu syíngle.

Jŕ-píng: Hwà shì nèmma shwō, kěshr dàu shírhou tāmen yàushì wèn wǒ byéde wèntí, dzěmma bàn?

Lín-dá: Nǐ nèmma tsūngming, hái pà byéren wèn wèntí ma. Tāmen dzěmma wèn, nǐ jyòu dzěmma dá hǎule. Hǎu, wǒ syān wèn nǐ yíge wèntí shìshr. "Nǐmen dzài Jūnggwo gwò shēngìde shírhou chī syē shémma?"

Jŕ-píng: Wǒmen chī shòumyàn, shòutáu. Kěshr yé yǒu rén chī syàng nǐmen jèiyàngrde dàngāu.

Lín-dá: Nǐ shwōde hén hǎu ma. Kèren dàgài láile. Nǐ kwài dyǎr chyù jyējye tāmen chyu ba. "Jù nǐ shēngì kwàilè!"

Jŕ-píng: Syèsye!

Jŕ-pĭng: Linda, how come only two guests have arrived?

Linda: It's only five o'clock. Why are you so impatient? I asked Mary and Jane to come here a little earlier to help out. The rest won't come until six o'clock.

Jŕ-pĭng: Doesn't Jane have a boyfriend? Why didn't he come with her?

Linda: I heard that he is busy today, and didn't have time to stop in. He brought Jane here and then left.

Jŕ-pĭng: Did he leave as soon as he brought Jane here?

Linda: He talked with me at the door for a while before he left. You seem to be very tense today. Why do you have so many questions?

Jŕ-pĭng: Because today is my first birthday in America, so I feel rather tense.

Linda: This is your cake. Didn't you ask my mother to make it a little larger? Look, is this large enough?

Jŕ-pĭng: Yes, big enough. It's too good. The shape is nice and the candles on it are also very pretty. Your mother really knows how to do it. Can I cut it?

Linda: How can you do that now! You must wait until all the guests are here before you can cut it. You seem to be very hungry, what's the matter?

Jŕ-pĭng: I'm not really hungry. I am worried, just as nervous as the ant on the bottom of a heated frying pan. I can't calm down.

Linda: You are just too excited. Go and rest a while, all right?

Jŕ-pĭng: Thanks, you are really very thoughtful. In this you do resemble your mother. But I don't think it is necessary for me to rest. Where is Mike?

Linda: He seems to be helping Mary over there. Wherever you find Mary, you can find him. Why are you looking for him?

Jŕ-píng: I want to ask him what I should say when the guests arrive.

Linda: You don't have to say anything special. If they say "Happy Birthday," then you say "thank you," that's enough.

Jŕ-píng: Well, it's all right the way you put it, but when the time comes, if they ask me other questions, what do I do?

Linda: You are so intelligent, why are you still afraid of the others asking you questions? You just answer them the way they ask you, that's all. Well, I can try you out first with one question. What do you eat when you have a birthday in China?

Jŕ-píng: We eat birthday noodles and (a special birthday bread or pastry shaped like) peaches, but there are also people who eat cakes of your kind.

Linda: You did very well. The guests probably have arrived. You hurry up and meet them. Happy Birthday!

Jŕ-píng: Thank you.

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

shēngŕ	birthday
dàngāu	cake
làjú	candle
yàngdz	style; appearance
gwō	pan; pot
máyi	ant

syīn	heart; mind
wèntí	question; problem
shòumyàn	a kind of noodle served on birthdays (longevity-noodle)
shòutáu	peach-shaped bread or pastry served on birthdays (longevity-peach)

2. Verb

bāngmáng	help; give a hand (may function as VO)
chyē	cut; slice
jù	wish (good wishes)
pà	be afraid of; scare
dá	answer
shì	try

3. Resultative Verb

dìngsyalai	calm down
yùngbujáu	be unnecessary to

4. Adjective

jǐnjāng	tense; nervous
syīngfèn	excited
jōudau	considerate; thorough
kwàilè	happy

5. Idiomatic Expression

wèn cháng wèn dwǎn de dzěmma gǎude?	ask this and that what happened? (How did you fix it!)
hwà shì nèmma shwō	(of course) you can put it that way, (but...)
dàu shíhou	when the time comes

Unit XII

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. The Uses of Tsái

   a. As 'only' when followed by a Nu-M expression:

      1) tsái V Nu-M

         Dzěmma tsái láile lyǎngge kèren?

      2) tsái Nu-M

         Syàndzài tsái wǔdyan jūng.

   b. As 'then and only then', 'not until', suggesting 'only under a certain condition':

      Byéren dōu děi dàu lyòudyǎn jūng tsái hwèi lái ne.

      Tā shì sùng Jēn-nǐ dàule jèr yǐhòu, tsái dzǒude.

      Yídìng déi děng kèren dōu láile, nǐ tsái néng chyē ne.

      Yīnwei jīntyan shì wǒde shēngr, wǒ tsái jèmma jǐnjāng.

2. Syàng and lǐǎusyàng

   They are similar in meaning but differ somewhat in use.

   a. Three ways of using syàng:

      1) Nǐmen lyǎngge rén hěn syàng. (Adj)

      2) Jèi jēn syàng ge shòutáu. (V)

      3) Tā dzài nèr syàng bāngmáng Mǎi-lǐ shìde. (AV)

   b. Two ways of using hǎusyàng:

      1) Wǒ hǎusyàng máyǐ shìde. (V)

      2) Nǐ hǎusyàng hén jǐnjāng shìde. (MA)

         Hǎusyàng nǐ hén jǐnjāng shìde. (MA)

   Note that, unlike syàng, hǎusyàng cannot be preceded by hěn nor can it function as an adjective.

   Both syàng and hǎusyàng may take 'shìde' or 'de yàngdz' at the end of the sentence without changing the meaning:

   Jèi jēn syàng ge ywèlyang (shìde).

   Nǐ hǎusyàng hen è (de yàngdz).

3. The position of Adjective - Yìdyǎr

   The adjective-yìdyǎr phrase may function either as an adverbial modifier of the verb preceding it, or as a predicate complement following the verb.

a. Adverbial modifier:
   Shì wǒ gàusung tāmen dzǎu yìdyǎr lái bāngmángde.
b. Predicate complement:
   Tā yàu wǒ dzwò dà yìdyǎr.
c. Both positions permissible:
   Nǐ kwài yìdyǎr dzǒu.
   Nǐ dzǒu kwài yìdyǎr.

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY

Verb

kāi wánsyàu	joke (VO)

FLUENCY DRILL

Tsái	Tsái
Tsái lái	Tsái jāujǐ
Tsái láile lyǎngge	Tsái jèmma jāujǐ
Tsái láile lyǎngge rén	Shēngr, wǒ tsái jèmma jāujǐ
Dzěmma tsái láile lyǎngge rén.	Yīnwei shì wǒde shēngr, wǒ tsái jèmma jāujǐ.
Tsái	Syàng
Tsái wúdyan	Hěn syàng
Tsái wúdyan jūng	Lyǎngge hěn syàng
Syàndzài tsái wúdyan jūng	Lyǎngge rén hěn syàng
Syàndzài tsái wúdyan jūng ne.	Nǐmen lyǎngge rén hěn syàng.
Tsái	Syàng
Tsái dzou	Syàng shòutáu
Sùngle tsái dzǒu	Syàng ge dà shòutáu
Sùngle tā tsài dzǒu	Jēn syàng ge dà shòutáu
Sùngle tā yihòu, tsái dzǒude.	Jèi jēn syàng ge dà shòutáu.

Unit XII

Syàng
Syàng bāngmáng
Syàng bāngmáng Mǎ-lì
Syàng bāngmáng Mǎ-lì shìde
Tā syàng bāngmáng Mǎ-lì shìde.

Hǎusyàng
Hǎusyàng máyi
Hǎusyàng máyi shìde
Hǎusyàng rè gwō shang máyi shìde
Tā hàusyàng rè gwō shang máyi shìde.

Hǎusyàng
Hǎusyàng jīnjāng
Hǎusyàng hén jīnjāng
Hǎusyàng hén jīnjāngde yàngdz
Nǐ hǎusyàng hén jīnjāngde yàngdz.

Dzǎu
Dzǎu yìdyǎr
Dzǎu yìdyǎr lái
Dzǎu yìdyǎr lái bāngmángde.
Shì wǒ gàusung tāmen dzǎu yìdyǎr lái bāngmángde.

Dà
Dà yìdyǎr
Dzwò dà yìdyǎr
Wǒ dzwò dà yìdyǎr
Tā yàu wǒ dzwò dà yìdyǎr.

Kwài
Kwài yìdyǎr
Kwài yìdyǎr lái
Kwài yìdyǎr lái bāngmáng
Nǐ kwài yìdyǎr lái bāngmáng.

Màn
Màn yìdyǎr
Dzǒu màn yìdyǎr
Déi dzǒu màn yìdyǎr
Nǐ déi dzǒu màn yìdyǎr.

REPETITION DRILL

Wǒ gàusung Mǎ-lì gēn Jēn-nǐ dzǎu yìdyǎr lái bāngmáng.
Wǒ gàusung Jì-pǐng gēn Lín-dá dzǎu yìdyǎr lái kànsnū.
Wǒ gàusung Mài-ke gēn Mǎ-lì dzǎu yìdyǎr lái dǎ máuyǐ.
Wǒ gàusung Hwá-míng gēn Měi-fāng dzǎu yìdyǎr lái dzwò syǐtǐ.
Wǒ gàusung Jyé-ke gēn Mài-ke dzǎu yìdyǎr lái syōuli chìchē.

Byéren dōu děi dàu lyòudyan jung tsái hwèi lái ne.
Byéren dōu děi dàu bādyan jung tsái hwèi dzǒu ne.
Byéren dōu děi dàu chīdyan jung tsái hwèi chīfàn ne.
Byéren dōu děi dàu míngtyan tsái hwèi mǎi ne.
Byéren dōu děi dàu hòutyan tsái hwèi dàu ne.

Kěshr tā shì sùng Jēn-nǐ dàule jěr yǐhòu, tsái dzǒude.
Kěshr tā shì sùng Jēn-nǐ dàule nèr yǐhòu, tsái dzǒude.
Kěshr tā shì sùng Jēn-nǐ dàule sywésyàu yǐhòu, tsái dzǒude.
Kěshr tā shì sùng Jēn-nǐ dàule túshūgwǎn yǐhòu, tsái dzǒude.
Kěshr tā shì sùng Jēn-nǐ dàule dùngwùywǎn yǐhòu, tsái dzǒude.

Yīnwei jīntyan shì wǒ daule Měigwo yǐhòu dìyícì gwò shēngr,
wǒ tsái jèmma jǐnjāng.
Yīnwei jīntyan shì wǒ daule Měigwo yǐhòu dìyícì kāu Yīngwén,
wǒ tsái jèmma jǐnjāng.
Yīnwei jīntyan shì wǒ daule Měigwo yǐhòu dìyícì dǎ dyànhwà,
wǒ tsái jèmma jǐnjāng.
Yīnwei jīntyan shì wǒ daule Měigwo yǐhòu dìyícì dzwò chìchē,
wǒ tsái jèmma jǐnjāng.
Yīnwei jīntyan shì wǒ daule Měigwo yǐhòu dìyícì chàng gēr,
wǒ tsái jèmma jǐnjāng.

Nǐ búshr yàu wǒ māma dzwò dà yìdyǎr ma?
Nǐ búshr yàu wǒ māma dzwò syǎu yìdyǎr ma?
Nǐ búshr yàu wǒ māma dzwò cháng yìdyǎr ma?
Nǐ búshr yàu wǒ māma dzwò dwō yìdyǎr ma?
Nǐ búshr yàu wǒ māma dzwò báu yìdyǎr ma?

Yídìng déi děng kèren dōu láile, nǐ tsái néng chyē ne.
Yídìng déi děng kèren dōu láile, nǐ tsái néng chī ne.
Yídìng déi děng kèren dōu láile, nǐ tsái néng kàn ne.

Unit XII

Yǐdìng déi děng kèren dōu láile, nǐ tsái néng chàng ne.
Yǐdìng déi děng kèren dōu láile, nǐ tsái néng chwán ne.

Wǒ syǎng wènwen ta kèren láide shŕhòu, wǒ yìnggāi shwō sye shémma hwà.
Wǒ syǎng wènwen ta kèren láide shŕhòu, wǒ yìnggāi chwán sye shémma yǐshang.
Wǒ syǎng wènwen ta kèren láide shŕhòu, wǒ yìnggāi dzwò sye shémma tsài.
Wǒ syǎng wènwen ta kèren láide shŕhòu, wǒ yìnggāi bāng sye shémma máng.
Wǒ syǎng wènwen ta kèren láide shŕhòu, wǒ yìnggāi jyèshau sye shémma rén.

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

(Student responds by inserting the replacement word in the place indicated.)

Nǐ jīntyan hǎusyàng hén jǐnjāng shìde.
syīngfèn
lèi
kwàilè
jāujǐ

Yīnwei jīntyan shì wǒ dàule Měigwo yǐhòu dìyǐtsì gwò shēngì.
kàn dyànshì
chī dàngāu
dzwò syǐtǐ
kǎu shùsywé

Jèi shr nǐde dàngāu.
làjú
shǒumyàn
shǒutáu

Nǐ hǎusyàng hěn ède yàngdz, dzěmma gǎude?
jāujǐde
jǐnjāngde
syīngfènde
kwàilède

Shr wǒ gàusung Mǎ-lì gēn Jēn-nǐ dzǎu yìdyǎr lái bāngmángde.
dzwò tsàide
kàn dyànshìrde
dǎ máuyǐde
kàn dyànyǐngrde

Jāujǐde syīn dōu dìngbusyàláile.
Jǐnjāngde
Kwàilède
Syīngfènde
Ède

Nǐ nèmma tsūngming, hái pà byéren wèn wèntí ma?
shùsywé
Dzrán
Yīngwén
Shèhwèi

Unit XII

Wǒ kěyi <u>chyēle</u> ma?
shr̀le
dāle
dzǒule
bāngmángle

<u>Nǐ</u> yùngbujáu shwō byéde hwà.
Tā
Nǐmen
Mǎ-lì
Jēn-nǐ

Dzěmma <u>jèiyàngr</u> wèn cháng wèn dwǎn de?
lǎushr
yòushr
háishr
dzǔngshr

Shàngtoude <u>làjú</u> yě pyàulyang.
hwār
jwāngshr
yánsè

CONVERSATION DRILL

Lǐn-dá a, dzěmma tsái láile lyǎngge kèren ne?
Syàndzài tsái wúdyan jung. Nǐ dzěmma jèmma jāujǐ a.

Jēn-nǐ búshr yǒu ge nánpéngyou ma? Dzěmma méigēn ta yíkwàr lái ne?
Tīngshwō tā jīntyan háishr bùnéng lái.

Tā bă Jēn-nǐ yísùng dau jèr, jyòu dzŏule ma?
Búshì, tā dàule jèr, dzài ménkŏur yòu gēn wo tánle yìhwĕr, tsái dzŏude.

NÍ kàn jèige gòu búgòu dà?
O, gòu dàle.

Wŏ kéyi chyēle ma?
Syàndzài dzĕmma kéyi ne. Yídìng déi dĕng kèren dōu láile, nǐ tsái néng chyē ne!

Nǐ hăusyàng hĕn ède yàngdz, dzĕmma găude?
Wŏ búshì è. Syàndzài wó jāujíde hăusyàng shì rè gwō shangde máyi shìde, syīn dìngbusyàláile.

Mâi-ke ne?
Tā dzài nèr bāngmáng Mă-lì ne.

Nǐ jău ta gàn shémma?
Wŏ syăng wènwen ta kèren láide shíhou, wŏ yīnggāi shwō sye shémma hwà.

Hwà shr nèmma shwō, kĕshr dàu shíhou tāmen yàu wèn wo byéde wèntí, dzĕmma bàn?
Nǐ nèmma tsūngming, hái pà byéren wèn wèntí ma.

NÍmen dzài Jūnggwo gwò shēngìde shíhou, chī sye shémma?
Wŏmen dzài Jūnggwo gwò shēngìde shíhou chī shòumyàn, shòutáu.

Jèige dàngāu hău buhau?
Tài hăule. Yàngdz hau, shàngtoude làjú yĕ pyàulyang.

Unit XII

Nǐ dzěmma jèiyàngr wèn cháng wèn dwǎn de?
Yīnwei jīntyan shìr wǒ dàule Měigwo yǐhòu dìyītsż gwò shēngìr,
wǒ tsái jèmma jǐnjāng.

Wǒ yìnggāi shwōsye shémma tèbyéde hwà ma?
Nǐ yùngbujáu shwō shémma tèbyéde hwà.

READING

Jīntyan shìr Jŕ-píngde shēngìr. Jèishìr tā lái Méigwo yǐhòu dìyītż gwò shēngìr. Swóyi tā jīntyan hǎusyàng hén jǐnjāng shìrde. Dàule syàwu wúdyǎn jūng tsáiláile lyǎnge kèren. Tā hěn jāujǐ. Jēn-nǐ dàule, kěshr tāde nánpéngyou méigēn ta yíkwàr lái. Jŕ-píng wèn Lín-dá shìr bushr Jēn-nǐde nánpéngyou bǎ Jěn-nǐ yísùngdàu jèr jyòu dzǒule, Lín-dá shwō: "Tāmen dzài ménkǒur tánle yìhwěr tsái dzoude."

Lín-dáde māma gěi Jŕ-píng dzwòle yíge dà dàngāu. Lín-dá wèn Jŕ-píng gòu bugòu dà. Jŕ-píng shwō gòu dà. Tā hén syǐhwan jèige dàngāu, yàngdz hǎu, shàngmyànde làjú yě pyàulyang. Jŕ-píng wèn ta syàndzài kéyi bukeyi chī. Lín-dá shwō: "Syàndzài dzěmma kéyi ne!" Yídìng déi děng kèren dōu láile, nǐ tsái néng chyē ne." Tā yòu wèn Jŕ-píng shìr bushr èle. Jŕ-píng shwō tā bìngbúshìr è. Kěshr hěn jǐ, hǎusyàng rè gwō shangde máyi shìrde. Jāujǐde syīn dōu dìngbusyàláile. Lín-dá gàusung ta nèi shìr tā tài syīngfènle, yīnggāi chyù syōusyi yìhwěr.

Mài-ke hǎu syàng jèng dzài nèr bāngmáng Mǎ-lì ne. Mǎ-lì dzài nǎr, tā yě jyòu dzài nǎr. Jŕ-píng syǎng wènwen Mài-ke, kèren láide shŕhou, tā yīnggāi shwō sye shémma hwà. Lín-dá shwō yùngbujáu shwō shémma tèbyéde hwà. Yàushìr tāmen shwō: "Jù nǐ shēngìr kwàilè." Nǐ jyòu shwō syèsye jyòu syíngle. Jŕ-píng háishr búfàngsyīn. Tā pà dàu shŕhou tāmen wèn ta byéde wèntí. Lín-dá gēn ta kāi wánsyàu shwō: "Nǐ nèmma tsūngming hái pà byéren wèn wèntí ma? Tāmen dzěmma wèn, nǐ jyòu

dzěmma dá hǎule."

Dzài Jūnggwo gwò shēngrde shíhou, chī shòumyàn gēn shòutáu. Kěshì yé yǒurén chī dàngāu.

今天是治平的生日，也是他來美國以後第一次過生日。所以他今天好像很緊張似的。到了下午六點鐘，才來了兩個客人，他更着急了。林達的媽媽給治平做了一個很大的生日蛋糕。好像個月亮。那個蛋糕的花樣兒很好，上面兒的腊燭也漂亮極了。

治平問林達現在他可以不可以切。林達說：「現在怎麼可以切呢？一定得等客人都來了，你才能切呢！」她又問治平是不是餓了。治平說他並不是餓，可是很急，着急得心都定不下來。林達告訴他那是他太累了，太興奮了，應該去休息一會兒。

麥克在那兒像幫忙他的女朋友似的。治平想問問麥克，客人來了的時候，他應該說些甚麼話。林達說用不着說甚麼特別的話。要是客人說：「祝你生日快樂」，

你就說「謝謝」就行了。治平還是不放心，他怕到時候客人問他別的問題怎麼辦。林達跟他開玩笑：「你那麼聰明，還怕別人問問題嗎？他們怎麼問，你就怎麼答好了。」

UNIT XIII

VISITING WASHINGTON, D.C.

Jŕ-pĭng, Linda and Mike take a plane to Washington, D.C. On their arrival they discover that the sights in Washington are as beautiful as they expected from pictures they have seen. They visit the Capitol building and the White House, hoping to catch a glimpse of the President. Unfortunately, their timing is not right and they miss the opportunity of seeing the President. They plan to visit the Supreme Court, the Pentagon Building and the Lincoln Memorial. Jŕ-pĭng intends to spend enough time to look at everything carefully, but Linda argues that they only have two or three days in Washington, during which time they can hardly see everything. They should also see the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier, the Library of Congress, the Washington Monument, and...

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

DIALOGUE

Jŕ-píng: Wǒmen dàudǐ shémma shŕhou chyù mǎi fēijīpyàu ne? Nǐ búshr shwō shŕdyǎn jūng jyòu dzǒu ma?

Lín-dá: Dōu shŕ Mǎi-ke ma! Shŕyīdyǎnbàn tsái chīlaide, dzěmma dzǒudelyǎu a. Wǒmen háishr chīwán wǔfàn, dzài chyù ba.

Mǎi-ke: Dwèibuchǐ, dwèibuchǐ, wó yǐwei wǒmen míngtyan tsái chyù ne. Hǎu, wǒmen yìchīwán fàn jyòu dzǒu ba.

Jŕ-píng: Syàndzài Hwáshèngdwùn dàgài hén hǎuwár ba. Nǐmen búshr chyùnyan tsái chyùde ma? Byé wèile wǒ dzài chyù yítsž a.

Lín-dá: Búshr. Yīnwei chyùnyan wǒmen tsúng Nyǒuywē dàule Hwáshèngdwùn, lìkè jyòu gēn Bàba dàu Jŕjyāgē chyùle. Jèitsž yídìng děi wárgòule, tsái líkai.

Mǎi-ke: Jēnde. Wǒmen yídìng syān dzài Hwáshèngdwùn wárgòule, dzài dàu byéde dìfang chyù.

Jŕ-píng: Hwáshèngdwùn jēn búkwèi shì Měigwode shǒudū. Fēngjǐng jèmma pyàulyang. Gēn wǒ dzài hwàbàu shang kànjyande yìmú yíyàng... Nèi jyòu shì Měigwo Gwóhwèi ba?

Mǎi-ke: Shì a. Tsānyìywàn gēn Jùngyìywàn dōu dzài nèr. Yìywánmende bàngūngshŕ yě dōu dzài nèr.

Unit XIII

Jŕ-píng: Wǒ jywéde dàule Hwáshèngdwùn, búdào Gwóhwèi chyù kànkan jyòu děngyu bái láile yítàng. Wǒmen kànwánle Gwóhwèi, dǎswan dzài dào nǎr chyù ne?

Mài-ke: Dàu Báigūng chyù. Búgwò jīntyan shŕjyān bùdwōle. Wǒmen míngtyan dzài chyù, hǎu buhau?

Jŕ-píng: Hǎu. Nà míngtyan jyòu kàn yíge Báigūng ma? Wújyǎudàsyà yě yīnggāi chyù kànkan.

Mài-ke: Hǎude. Kěshr wǒmen dzwèihǎu syān kànle Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fāywán yǐhòu, dzài dào Wújyǎu-dàsyà chyù.

Jŕ-píng: O, dwèile, tīngshwō Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fāywán lǐtou yǒu yíge Kúngdz syàng, shŕ jēnde ma? Wǒ jēn syǎng chyù kànkan.

Mài-ke: Wǒ dàu syīwàng míngtyan dzài Báigūng néng jyàndau Dzúngtǔng. Yǒu shŕhou yùnchi hǎu, jyòu néng pèngjyan ta.

Jŕ-píng: Tīng Mài-kede hwà, jyóudyǎn jūng jyòu láile. Děngdàu syàndzài dōu méipèngjyan Dzúngtǔng!

Lín-dá: Tīng nèige rén shwō, dzúngtǔng búdzài, syàwu tsái hwèi lái ne. Wǒmen háishr syān dàu Línkěn-jīnyàntáng chyù kànkan ba.

Jŕ-píng: Línkěn-jīnyàntáng, búshŕ míngtyan tsái chyù ma? Wǒ syǎng wǒmen háishr yíge dìfang yíge dìfang, dźdžsyīsyīde mànmārde kàn hǎu.

Lín-dá: Kěshr yàu kànde dìfang tài dwōle. Wǒmen jŕ yóu lyǎngsāntyānde gūngfu dzěmma néng kànde wán ne? Nǐ yàu jŕdau, chúle Línkěn-jīnyàntáng, lìngwài hái yǒu Wúmíng-yīngsyúngmù le, Hwáshèngdwùn-jīnyànbēi le...

Jŕ-píng: Hǎule, byé shwōle. Hwáshèngdwùn jèmma dà dzài yǒu yíge lǐbài yě gwàngbuwán.

Lín-dá: Dzěmma gwàngbuwán? Wǒ jyòu gwàng géi nǐ kàn. Wǒ syān dài ni dàu Gwóhwèi-túshūgwǎn chyù.

Nèr shémma shū dōu yǒu. Wǒ syáng nǐ yídìng hwèi syīhwande. Ránhòu...

Jŕ-píng: Wǒ tsái bùsyīhwan ne. Syàndzài shŕ wárde shŕhou, dàu túshūgwǎn chyù gàmmá?

* * *

Jŕ-píng: When do we go to buy the airplane tickets? Didn't you say that we were to leave at ten o'clock?

Linda: It's all because of Mike! He didn't get up until 11:30; how could we get going? Let's leave after lunch.

Mike: I'm sorry. I thought we weren't going until tomorrow. All right, let's leave as soon as we have eaten lunch.

Jŕ-píng: It must be a great deal of fun in Washington nowadays. Didn't you people go there just last year? Don't go again on account of me.

Linda: No, last year we went to Washington from New York, then we left immediately for Chicago with Father. This time we will not leave Washington until we've enjoyed enough there.

Mike: Definitely. We must enjoy ourselves enough in Washington this time before going to other places.

Jŕ-píng: No wonder Washington is the capital of the United States. The view is so beautiful. It looks exactly like what I saw in the pictorial magazines. Is that the Capitol building?

Mike: Yes. Both the Senate and the House are over there. The Senator's and Congressmen's offices are also over there.

Jŷr-pîng: I feel that if we came to Washington without going to have a look at the Capitol building it would be the same as making a trip for nothing. After we have finished seeing the Capitol building, where else do we plan to go?

Mike: We go to the White House. But there isn't much time today. What about going there tomorrow?

Jŷr-pîng: Fine. In that case, are we going to see only the White House tomorrow? We should also go to see the Pentagon building.

Mike: Good. But we'd better visit the Supreme Court first before going to the Pentagon building.

Jŷr-pîng: That's it. I heard that there is a portrait of Confucius in the Supreme Court. Is that true? I really would like to go to see.

Mike: I really hope that tomorrow we can see the President at the White House. Sometimes, if you are lucky, you might run into him.

Jŷr-pîng: We listened to Mike, and we've been here since 9 o'clock. We waited till now; we still haven't seen the President!

Linda: I heard that man say the President isn't here and may come in only in the afternoon. Let's first go to look at the Lincoln Memorial.

Jŷr-pîng: Aren't we supposed to go see the Lincoln Memorial tomorrow? I think we'd better see these places one by one, gradually and carefully.

Linda: But there are so many places we want to see. We have only two or three days, how can we see them all? You should know that besides the Lincoln Memorial, there are also the Unknown Soldier's Tomb, the Washington Monument, and...

Jŕ-píng: That's enough. You don't have to say anymore. Washington is so big that even if we had another week we still could not see it all.

Linda: Who said you can't see it all? I'll show you how to do it. I'll first take you to the Library of Congress. There are all sorts of books there. I know you will like it. Then...

Jŕ-píng:q I don't like it. Now is the time for enjoying ourselves, why should we go to the library?

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

Hwáshèngdwùn	Washington
Nyǒuywē	New York
shǒudū	capital
hwàbàu	pictorial magazine
Gwóhwèi	Congress (or the building, Capitol)
Tsānylywàn	Senate
Jungylywàn	House of Representatives
Ylywán	Member of Congress
bàngūngshŕ	office
Báigūng	White House
Wújyǎu-dàsyà	Pentagon
Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fǎywàn	(Federal) Supreme Court
Kúngdz	Confucius
syàng	statue; image; portrait
Dzúngtǔng	President
yùnchi	luck
Línkěn-jìnyàntáng	Lincoln Memorial
Wúmíng-yīngsyúng-mù	The Tomb of the Unknown Soldier

Jrjyāgē	Chicago
jînyànbēi	monument

2. Verb

yîwéi	consider such and such to be
wèi	for (co-verb)
lîkai	leave
dĕngyu	equal to

3. Resultative Verb

kàngòu	look or see enough
wárgòu	enjoy as much as one can; play enough
kànwán	finish seeing
gwàngwan	visit all; see all
pèngjyan	meet (someone) by accident

4. Adverb

džsyì	in detail; carefully
búkwèi	unashamedly; deservingly
bái	in vain

6. Measure

-tàng	for trips

7. Idiomatic Expression

yìmú yíyàng	exactly the same
gàmmá	what for?

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Dzài, Jyòu and Tsai Compared

The various uses of dzài, jyòu and tsái as fixed adverbs have been discussed in Units X, XI and XII respectively. Now we will compare their different meanings in a single pattern; i.e., when preceded by a limiting circumstance, whether a word or a clause:

Wŏmen chīwán wŭfàn dzài dzŏu. (not until, or simple time sequence)

Wǒmen chīwán wǔfàn jyòu dzǒu. (sequence, or immediacy)

Wǒmen chīwán wǔfàn tsái dzǒu. (not before)

In the case of dzài and tsài, expressions like yídìng děi (must) and syān (first) can be added:

Jèitsè yídìng děi kàngòule, tsái líkai.

Wǒmen syān dzài nèr wárgòule, dzài dàu byéde dìfang chyù.

Jyòu may be preceded by líkè, which further intensifies the immediacy of the action to follow (see Unit XI), while dzài and tsái cannot be preceded by líkè. The illustrations below will further clarify the difference in meaning among these three adverbs:

Wǒ yídìng děi chīle wǔfàn tsái dzǒu ne.

Wǒ yídìng děi chīle wǔfàn dzài dzǒu.

Wǒ yídìng děi chīle wǔfàn jyòu dzǒu.

The yídìng děi in the first two illustrations stresses the imperative condition for the action after tsái or dzài; the yídìng děi in the third stresses the immediacy of the action after jyòu.

2. Dzài and Tsái Compared

Dzài can be used only in contemplated action in the form of a plan, suggestion, request or command, and cannot be used in a completed action:

a. Plan: Wǒmen kànwánle Gwóhwèi, dǎswàn dzài dàu nǎr chyù ne?

b. Suggestion: Wǒmen dzwèihǎu syān kàn jèige, dzài kàn nèige.

c. Request: Wǒmen míngtyan dzài chyù, hǎu buhǎu?

d. Command: Nǐmen syàwǔ dzài chyù.

Tsái can be used in both contemplated and completed action:

Tāmen míngtyan tsái chyù ne.

Tamen dzwótyan tsái chyùde.

3. Jyòu and Tsái Compared

These two words are sometimes opposite in meaning. When preceded by a time expression, jyòu suggests 'sooner than expected', and tsái, 'later than expected'.

Wǒmen jyóudyǎn jūng jyòu láile. (We came as early as...)

Tā shŕdyanbàn tsái chīlaide. (He did not get up until...)

Jyòu or tsái is often used in a sentence to contradict a previous statement, but the sentence with jyòu stresses the contradiction by giving an example, as in the following:

Hwáshèngdwùn jèmma dà, dzài yǒu yíge lībài yě gwàngbuwán ba.

Dzěmma gwàngbuwán? Wǒ jyòu gwàng géi nǐ kàn.

The sentence with tsái indicates the contradiction by stressing the subject that comes before tsái:

Nèr shémma shū dōu yǒu. Wó syáng nǐ yídìng hwèi syīhwande.

Wǒ tsái bùsyīhwan ne. Syàndzài shì wárde shŕhou, dàu túshūgwǎn chyù gàmmá?

4. The Use of Gěi

Wó géi nǐ mǎi shū. (I buy books for you.)

Wó mǎi shū géi nǐ. (I buy books and give them to you.)

Wó mǎi shū géi nǐ yùng. (I buy books for you to use.)

Wǒ gwàng géi nǐ kàn. (I visit around for you to see - I'll do it to show you that it can be done.)

Notice that in the last example, gěi functions differently.

FLUENCY DRILL

Hwáshèngdwùn	Nyǒuywē
Chyù Hwáshèngdwùn	Chyùgwo Nyǒuywē
Chyù Hwáshèngdwùn wárwar	Chyùgwo yǐtsž Nyǒuywē
Wǒmen chyù Hwáshèngdwùn wárwar	Wǒmen chyùgwo yǐtsž Nyǒuywē
Wǒmen yíkwàr chyù Hwáshèngdwùn wárwar.	Chyùnyan wǒmen chyùgwo yǐtsž Nyǒuywē.

Shǒudū
Shǐ shǒudū
Búkwèi shǐ shǒudū
Hwáshèngdwùn búkwèi shǐ shǒudū
Hwáshèngdwùn búkwèi shǐ Měigwode shǒudū.

Hwàbàu
Kàn hwàbàu
Chángcháng kàn hwàbàu
Tā chángcháng kàn hwàbàu
Tā chángcháng kàn Měigwo hwàbàu.

Gwóhwèi
Měigwo gwóhwèi
Shǐ Měigwo gwóhwèi
Nà shǐ Měigwo gwóhwèi
Nà jyòu shǐ Měigwo gwóhwèi

Bàngūngshǐ
Yìywánmende bàngūngshǐ
Tsānyìywàn yìywánmende bàngūngshǐ
Měigwo tsānyìywàn yìywánmende bàngūngshǐ
Měigwo tsānyìywán gēn jùngyìywánde bàngūngshǐ.

Báigūng
Kàn Báigūng
Jyòu kàn Báigūng
Míngtyan jyòu kàn Báigūng
Nà míngtyan jyòu kàn Báigūng ba.

Wújyǎu-dàsyà
Kànkan Wújyǎu-dàsyà
Yīnggāi kànkan Wújyǒu-dàsyà
Yīnggāi chyù kànkan Wújyǒu-dàsyà
Yé yīnggāi chyù kànkan Wújyǒu-dàsyà.

Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fǎywàn
Kàn Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fǎywàn
Syān kàn Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fǎywàn
Dzwèihǎu syān kàn Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fǎywàn
Wǒmen dzwèihǎu syān kàn Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fǎywàn.

Kúngdz
Kúngdz syàng
Yíge Kúngdz syàng
Yǒu yíge Kúngdz syàng
Lǐtou yǒu yíge Kúngdz syàng.

Dzúngtǔng
Méijyàndàu Dzúngtǔng
Dōu méijyàndàu Dzúngtǔng
Yìjír dōu méijyàndàu Dzúngtǔng
Kěshr yìjír dōu méijyàndàu Dzúngtǔng.

Unit XIII

Yùnchi
Yùnchi bùhǎu
Wǒmende yùnchi bùhǎu
Shì wǒmende yùnchi bùhǎu
Dàgài shì wǒmende yùnchi bùhǎu.

Línkěn-jīnyàntáng
Chyùle Línkěn-jīnyàntáng
Dzwótyan chyùle Línkěn-jīnyàntáng
Wǒmen dzwótyan chyùle Línkěn-jīnyàntáng
Wǒmen dzwótyan shàngwu chyùle Línkěn-jīnyàntáng.

Wúmíng-yīngsyúng-mù
Yǒu Wúmíng-yīngsyúng-mù
Hái yǒu Wúmíng-yīngsyúng-mù
Hái yǒu yíge Wúmíng-yīngsyúng-mù
Lìngwài hái yǒu yíge Wúmíng-yīngsyúng-mù.

Wèi
Wèile
Wèile wǒ
Wèile wǒ chyù
Búyàu wèile wǒ chyù
Búyàu wèile wǒ tsái chyù.

Líkai
Tsái líkai
Kàngòule tsái líkai
Děi kàngòule tsái líkai.

Děngyu
Děngyu báiláile
Děngyu báiláile yítàng
Jyòu děngyu báiláile yítàng
Nǎ jyòu děngyu báiláile yítàng.

Gwàng
Gwànbuwán
Wǒmen gwàngbuwán
Wǒmen yídìng gwàngbuwán
Wǒmen yě yídìng gwàngbuwán.

Kàngòu
Kàngòule
Děi kàngòule
Yídìng děi kàngòule
Jèitsž yídìng děi kàngòule.

Wárgòu
Wárgòule
Hwáshèngdwùn wárgòule
Dzài Hwáshèngdwùn wárgòule
Syān dzài Hwáshèngdwùn wárgòule
Wǒmen syān dzài Hwáshèngdwùn wárgòule.

Kànwán
Kànwánle
Kànwánle Gwóhwèi
Wǒmen kànwánle Gwóhwèi
Wǒmen kànwánle Gwóhwèi le.

Džsyì
Dždzsyìsyi
Dždzsyìsyide kànyikàn
Yàu dždzsyìsyide kànyikàn
Wǒmen yàu dždzsyìsyide kànyikàn.

Yíyàng
Yìmú yíyàng
Yìmú yíyàng ma
Jēn shì yìmú yíyàng ma.

Gwànggwang
Chyù gwànggwang
Dōu chyù gwànggwang
Yě dōu chyù gwànggwang
Wǒmen yě dōu chyù gwànggwang.

REPETITION DRILL

Wǒmen dàudǐ shémma shíhou chyù mǎi fēijīpyàu?
Wǒmen dàudǐ shémma shíhou chyù mái hwǒchēpyàu?
Wǒmen dàudǐ shémma shíhou chyù mǎi chìchēpyàu?
Wǒmen dàudǐ shémma shíhou chyù mǎi dyànyǐngpyàu?
Wǒmen dàudǐ shémma shíhou chyù mǎi yóupyàu?

Nǐ búshì shwō shídyan jung jyòu dzǒu ma?
Nǐ búshì shwō shídyan jung jyòu lái ma?
Nǐ búshì shwō shídyan jung jyòu chyù ma?
Nǐ búshì shwō shídyan jung jyòu chàng ma?
Nǐ búshì shwō shídyan jung jyòu bǐsài ma?

Mài-ke shíyīdyanbàn tsái chīlaide, dzèmma dzǒudelyǎu a?
Mài-ke shíyīdyanbàn tsái chīlaide, dzěmma chyùdelyǎu a?
Mài-ke shíyīdyanbàn tsái chīlaide, dzěmma láidelyǎu a?
Mài-ke shíyīdyanbàn tsái chīlaide, dzěmma lǐkaidelyǎu a?
Mài-ke shíyīdyanbàn tsái chīlaide, dzěmma lyànsyídelyǎu a?

Unit XIII

Búyàu wèile wǒ dzài chyù yǐtsž.
Búyàu wèile wǒ dzài jyèshau yǐtsž.
Búyàu wèile wǒ dzài mǎi yǐtsž.
Búyàu wèile wǒ dzài lái yǐtsž.
Búyàu wèile wǒ dzài dzwò yǐtsž.

Jèitsž yídìng děi kàngòule tsái lǐkai.
Jèitsž yídìng děi gwànggòule tsái lǐkai.
Jèitsž yídìng děi wárgòule tsái lǐkai.
Jèitsž yídìng děi lyànsyígòule tsái lǐkai.
Jèitsž yídìng děi chīrgòule tsái lǐkai.

Wǒmen syān dzài Hwáshèngdwùn wárgòule, dzài dàu byéde dìfang chyù.
Wǒmen syān dzài Hwáshèngdwùn gwànggòule, dzài dàu byéde dìfang chyù.
Wǒmen syān dzài Hwáshèngdwùn kàngòule, dzài dàu byéde dìfang chyù.
Wǒmen syān dzài Hwáshèngdwùn jùgòule, dzài dàu byéde dìfang chyù.
Wǒmen syān dzài Hwáshèngdwùn chīrgòule, dzài dàu byéde dìfang chyù.

Gēn wǒ dzài hwàbàu shang kànjyànde yìmú yíyàng.
Gēn wǒ dzài shū shang kànjyànde yìmú yíyàng.
Gēn wǒ dzài dyànyǐngr shang kànjyànde yìmú yíyàng.
Gēn wǒ dzài dzájǐr shang kànjyànde yìmú yíyàng.
Gēn wǒ dzài bàu shang kànjyànde yìmú yíyàng.

Tsānyìywàn gēn Jūngyìywàn dōu dzài nèr.
Tsānyìywàn gēn Gwóhwèi dōu dzài nèr.
Tsānyìywàn gēn Báigūng dōu dzài nèr.

Tsānyìywàn gēn Línkěn-jìnyàntáng dōu dzài nèr.
Tsānyìywàn gēn Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fāywàn dōu dzài nèr.

Wǔjyǎu-dàsyà yě yīnggāi chyù kànkan ma.
Jùngyìywàn yě yīnggāi chyù kànkan ma.
Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fāywàn yě yīnggāi chyù kànkan ma.
Wúmíng-yīngsyúng-mù yě yīnggāi chyù kànkan ma.
Nyǒuywē yě yīnggāi chyù kànkan ma.

Yǒu shíhou yùnchi hǎu, jyòu kéyi pèngjyan ta.
Yǒu shíhou yùnchi hǎu, jyòu kéyi kànjyan ta.
Yǒu shíhou yùnchi hǎu, jyòu kéyi jǎudau ta.
Yǒu shíhou yùnchi hǎu, jyòu kéyi jyàndau ta.
Yǒu shíhou yùnchi hǎu, jyòu kéyi kàndau ta.

Kěshr yìjír dōu méikànjyan Dzúngtǔng ma.
Kěshr yìjír dōu méipèngjyan Dzúngtǔng ma.
Kěshr yìjír dōu méijyàndau Dzúngtǔng ma.
Kěshr yìjír dōu méijǎudau Dzúngtǔng ma.

Wǒmen háishr syān dàu Línkěn-jìnyàntáng chyù ba.
Wǒmen háishr syān dàu Gwóhwèi chyù ba.
Wǒmen háishr syān dàu Nyǒuywē chyù ba.
Wǒmen háishr syān dàu Jùngyìywàn chyù ba.
Wǒmen háishr syān dàu Tsānyìywàn chyù ba.

Línkěn-jìnyàntáng, wǒmen syǎng míngtyan tsái chyù ne.
Wǔjyǎu-dàsyà, wǒmen syǎng míngtyan tsái chyù ne.
Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fāywàn, wǒmen syǎng míngtyan tsái chyù ne.
Wúmíng-yīngsyúng-mù, wǒmen syǎng míngtyan tsái chyù ne.
Jùngyìywàn, wǒmen syǎng míngtyan tsái chyù ne.

Unit XIII

Wǒ syǎng yíge dìfang yíge dìfang, dźdzsyìsyide kànyikàn.
Wǒ syǎng yíge dìfang yíge dìfang, dźdzsyìsyide gwàngyigwàng.
Wǒ syǎng yíge dìfang yíge dìfang, dźdzsyìsyide jǎuyijǎu.
Wǒ syǎng yíge dìfang yíge dìfang, dźdzsyìsyide tyāuyityāu.

Nǐ yàu jīrdau, chúle Línkěn-jìnyàntáng, lìngwài hái yǒu
  Wúmíng-yīngsyúng-mù le...
Nǐ yàu jīrdau, chúle Línkěn-jìnyàntáng, lìngwài hái yǒu
  Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fǎywàn le...
Nǐ yàu jīrdau, chúle Línkěn-jìnyàntáng, lìngwài hái yǒu
  Wújyǎu-dàsyà le...
Nǐ yàu jīrdau, chúle Línkěn-jìnyàntáng, lìngwài hái yǒu
  Gwóhwèi le...
Nǐ yàu jīrdau, chúle Línkěn-jìnyàntáng, lìngwài hái yǒu
  Tsānyìywàn le...

Hwáshèngdwùn jèmma dà, dzài yǒu yíge lǐbài yě gwàngbuwán.
Hwáshèngdwùn jèmma dà, dzài yǒu yíge lǐbài yě kànbuwán.
Hwáshèngdwùn jèmma dà, dzài yǒu yíge lǐbài yé dzǒubuwán.
Hwáshèngdwùn jèmma dà, dzài yǒu yíge lǐbài yě wárbuwán.
Hwáshèngdwùn jèmma dà, dzài yǒu yíge lǐbài yě jwànbuwán.

Wǒ syān dài ni dàu Gwóhwèi-túshūgwǎn chyù.
Wǒ syān dài ni dàu Jùngyìywàn chyù.
Wǒ syān dài ni dàu Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fǎywàn chyù.
Wǒ syān dài ni dàu Hwáshèngdwùn-jìnyànbēi chyù.

Syàndzài shìr wárde shŕhou, dàu tūshūgwǎn chyù gàmmá?
Syàndzài shìr wárde shŕhou, dàu sywésyàu chyù gàmmá?
Syàndzài shìr wárde shŕhou, dàu shŕyànshìr chyù gàmmá?
Syàndzài shìr wárde shŕhou, dàu hwǒchējàn chyù gàmmá?
Syàndzài shìr wárde shŕhou, dàu fēijīchǎng chyù gàmmá?

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

(Student responds by inserting the replacement word in the place indicated.)

Jèitsž děi kàngòule, tsái lǐkai.
wárgòule
gwànggòule
jùgòule
chrgòule

Wǒmen syān dzài Hwáshèngdwùn wárgoule, dzài dàu byéde dìfang chyù.
Nyǒuywē
Gwóhwèi
Tsānyìywàn
Jùngyìywàn

Gēn wo dzài hwàbàu shang kànjyande yìmú yíyàng ma.
bàu
dzájr
shū
dyànyíngr

Tsānyìywàn gēn Júngyìywàn dōu dzài nèr.
Báigūng
Gwóhwèi-túshūgwǎn
Hwáshèngdwùn-jìnyànbēi
Línkěn-jìnyàntáng

Yìywánmende bàngūngshr yě dōu dzài nèr.
Lǎushrmende
Syàujǎngmende
Dyànywánmende
Dwèiywánmende

Unit XIII

Nǐ míngtyan jyòu kàn yíge <u>Báigūng</u> ma?
Júngyìywàn
Tsānyìywàn
Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fǎywàn
Línkěn-jìnyàntáng

Kěshr yìjír dōu <u>méikànjyan</u> Dzúngtūng ma.
méipèngjyan
méijyàndau
méijǎudau

Dàgài shìr <u>wǒmende</u> yùnchi bùhǎu.
nímende
tāmende
yìywánmende
dwèiywánmende

Nǐ yàu jīrdau, chúle Línkěn-jìnyàntáng, lìngwài hái yǒu <u>Wúmíng-yīngsyúng-mù</u> le...
Wújyǎu-dàsyà
Báigūng
Gwóhwèi
Hwáshèngdwùn-jìnyànbēi

Wǒ yíwéi wǒmen míngtyan tsái chyù ne.
dzǒu
mǎi
gwàng
dzwò

Búyàu wèile wǒ dzài chyù yǐtsž.
chàng
gwàng
shwō
lái

CONVERSATION DRILL

Nǐ búshì shwō shŕdyan jung jyòu dzǒu ma?
Wǒmen háishì chīwán wǔfan dzài dzǒu ba.

Nǐmen búshì chyùnyan tsái chyùgwo ma?
Shìde. Wǒmen chyùnyan tsái chyùgwo.

Jīnnyan dzài chyù hái yǒu yìsz ma?
Dāngrán yǒu yìsz.

Hwáshèngdwùnde fēngjīng pyàulyang búpyàulyang?
Hwáshèngdwùnde fēngjīng jēn pyàulyang.

Gēn nǐ dzài hwàbàu shang kànjyande yìmú yíyàng ma?
Gēn wǒ dzài hwàbau shang kànjyande yìmú yíyàng.

Tsānyìywàn gēn Jùngyìywàn dōu dzài nèr ma?
Tsānyìywàn gēn Jùngyìywàn dōu dzài nèr.

Yìywánmende bàngūngshì yě dōu dzài nèr ma?
Yìywánmende bàngūngshì yě dóu dzài nèr.

Wǒmen kànle Gwóhwèi, dǎswàn dzài dàu nǎr chyù ne?
Dàu Báigūng chyù. Búgwò jīntyan shŕjyān bùdwōle.

Wǒmen míngtyan dzài chyù hǎu buhau?
Hǎu a.

Unit XIII

NǏ míngtyan jyòu kàn yíge Báigūng ma?
Wǒ hái syǎng kàn byéde dìfang.

Tīngshwō Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fāywàn litou yǒu yíge Kúngdz syàng, jēnde ma?
Jēnde. Wǒ jēn syǎng chyù kànkan.

Míngtyan dzài Báigūng néng pèngjyan Dzúngtūng ma?
Néng pèngjyan.

Yǒu shŕhou yùnchi hǎu, jyòu kéyi pèngjyan ta ma?
Yǒu shŕhou yùnchi hǎu jyòu kéyi pèngjyan ta.

NǏ jrdau jīntyan Dzúngtūng shémma shŕhou lái ma?
Tīngshwō jīntyan tā syàwu tsái hwèi lái ne.

Wǒmen háishr syān dàu Línkěn-jìnyàntáng chyù ba.
Línkěn-jìnyàntáng, wǒmen dǎswàn míngtyan tsái chyù ne.

Wǒ syǎng yíge dìfang yíge dìfang, dždzsyìsyide kànyikan, kéyi bukeyi?
Wǒmen jŕ yóu lyǎng-sāntyānde gūngfu dzěmma néng yíge dìfang yíge dìfang dždzsyìsyide kàn ne?

Chúle Línkěn-jìnyàntáng, lìngwài hái yǒu shémma dìfang kéyi chyù gwànggwang?
Chúle Línkěn-jìnyàntáng, lìnkwài hái yǒu Wúmíng-yīngsyúng-mù le...

Dzài yóu lyǎngtyān gwàngdewán Hwáshèngdwùn ma?
Hwáshèngdwùn jèmma dà dzài yǒu yíge lībài yě gwàngbuwán a.

READING

Mài-ke dzǎushang shǐyīdyǎn bàn tsái chīlai. Yìchīlai jyòu gēn Jīr-píng shwō: "Dwèibuchǐ, dwèibuchǐ, wó yíwéi wǒmen míngtyan tsái chyù ne. Syàndzài wǒmen jǐrhǎu chīwán wǔfàn dzài dzǒu ba!" Lín-dá gēn Mài-ke chyùnyan dōu chyùgwo Hwáshèngdwùn. Jīr-píng wèn tāmen jīnnyan dzài chyù shìr búshìr hái yǒu yìsz. Lín-dá shwō tāmen chyùnyan tsúng Nyǒuywé dàule Hwáshèngdwùn yǐhòu lìkè jyòu dzǒule. Swóyi méiwǎrgòu. Jèitsž dzài chyù yídìng děi kàngòule tsái líkai.

Hwáshèngdwùn búkwèi shìr Měigwode shǒudū. Fēngjǐng jēn pyàulyang, gēn Jīr-píng dzài hwàbàu shang kànjyande yìmú yíyàng. Jīr-píng yíkàn jyòu jǐrdau nèige dìfang shìr Měigwo Gwóhwèi. Tsānyìywàn, jùngyìywàn gēn yìywánmende bàngūngshìr dōu dzài nèr. Jīr-píng shwō, lái Hwáshèngdwùn búkàn Gwóhwèi jyòu děngyu báiláile yítàng. Tāmen jywéde kànle Gwóhwèi yǐhòu, shǐjyān bùdwōle. Swóyi míngtyan tsáinéng dzàichyù kàn byéde dìfang. Jīr-píng syǎng chyù kàn Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fǎywàn lǐtoude Kúngdz syàng. Mài-ke syǎng chyù Báigūng kànkan dzúngtǔng.

Tāmen dìèrtyan dzǎushang jyǒudyan jūng jyòu dàule Báigūng. Kěshr Dzúngtǔng búdzài. Tīngshwō tā syàwǔ tsái néng hwéilái. Lín-dá shwō búyàu děngle. Háishìr chyù Línkěn-jìnyàntáng ba. Kěshr Jīr-píng búywànyì jyòu chyù. Tā shwō yīnggāi yíge dìfang yíge dìfang dǎsyìde kàn. Lín-dá gēn tā shwō: "Wǒmen jyòu yóu lyǎngsāntyande gūngfu dzěmma néng kàn nèmma dwōde dìfang ne. Syàng Línkěn-jìnyàntáng, Wúming-yīngsyúng-mù, Wújyǎu-dàsyà shémmade. Yàushìr dzsyìde kàn, dzài yǒu yíge lǐbài yè gwàngbuwán. Nǐ yàushìr dǎswàn 'dždǎsyìsyìde' kàn, wǒ jyòu syān dài ni dàu Gwóhwèi-túshūgwǎn, ránhòu..." Jīr-píng shwō, syàndzài shìr wárde shǐhou. Dàu túshūgwàn chyù gàmmá?

麥克跟林達去年去過一次華盛頓。可是他們一到了那兒，立刻就走了。所以沒玩兒夠。這次再去，他們一定得看夠了才能離開。

華盛頓是美國的首都，那兒的風景好看極了，跟治平在畫報上看見的完全一樣。那兒有美國的國會，美國的最高法院，還有白宮，美國的總統就住在白宮裏頭。

治平覺得應該先去看看國會。他們看了國會，時間已經不多了。所以他們明天才能去看別的地方。第二天上午九點鐘，他們就到了白宮，可是總統還沒來。聽說他下午才能回來。林達說不要等了，還是到別的地方去吧。可是治平不願意就去，他說應該一個地方一個地方仔仔細細的看。林達說：「我們就有兩三天的功夫，怎麼能看那麼多的地方呢？要是每一個地方都仔仔細細的看，再有一個禮拜也沒辦法逛得完。你要是打算仔仔細細的看，那我就帶你到國會圖書館去看書吧！」治平說：「現在是玩兒的時候，怎麼能到圖書館去看書呢！」

逛得完。你要是打算仔仔細細的看，那我就帶你到國會圖書館去看書吧！」治平說：「現在是玩兒的時候，怎麼能到圖書館去看書呢！」

UNIT XIV

FINAL EXAMINATIONS

Shortly before the final examinations, all the students are studying hard in the library, paying little attention to the weather or the time. Mike also recognizes the seriousness of finals, and he intends to cram for them that night. Ordinarily, he either falls asleep or gets hungry when he tries to study at night, and cramming really doesn't do him any good.

Linda, being an unusually intelligent girl, doesn't need much time to prepare for the examinations. She can read over the books once, and she never fails to answer the questions satisfactorily.

After the examination, Mike is very worried because he realizes that he has made many mistakes. Jŕ-píng advises him to spend more time studying and less time with his girlfriends so that he won't fail to get into college.

DIALOGUE

Jŕ-píng: Píngcháng jèige shŕhou, jèr lyán yíge rén dōu méiyǒu. Syàndzài nǐ kàn, chāu bǐjìde chāu bǐjì, dzwò syítíde dzwò syítí, dàjyā kě jēn yùnggūng a!

Mài-ke: Shŕ a. Wǒmen gāngtsái jìnlaide shŕhou, tāmen lyán tóu dōu méitái. Syàndzài tāmen jēnshr lyán shŕjyānde chángdwǎn, tyānchide lěngrè dōu gùbulyǎu le.

Jŕ-píng: Míngtyan jyòu yàu kǎu chīkǎu le. Yǒude rén lyán chāu bǐjì dōu chāubuwán, dzěmma néng kǎudehǎu ne?

Mài-ke: Jèitsž wǒ syàle jywésyín le. Nèisyē tsānkǎushū, búlwùn hòubáu dzěmma yàng wǒ dōu déi hǎuhāurde kàn jǐbyàn.

Jŕ-píng: Dàjyā dōu bǎ chéngjide hǎuhwài kànde nèmma jùng, wǒmen dwōshǎu yé děi jyādyǎr yóur a!

Mài-ke: Jēnde bùjyāyóur bùsyíngle. Búlwùn kwàimàn, wǒ dzúng déi bǎ nèisyē bǐjì dwō kàn yíbyàn, tsái néng kǎudechūlái.

Jŕ-píng: Nǐ shŕ bushŕ yòu dǎswàn kāi yèchēle. Nǐ měitsž kāi yèchē, búshr syǎng shwèi, jyòushr syǎng chē.

Mài-ke: Jèitsž shŕ sywéchī-kǎushŕ a. Nándàu wǒ lyán jèidyǎr chíngjùng dōu bùjrdàu ma? Wǒ hwèi hǎuhāur kāi yèchēde.

Unit XIV

Jŕ-píng: Lín-dá hǎusyàng yìdyǎr dōu bùjāujǐ shìde. Chíshí tāde bǐjì lyán jénglì dōu hái méijénglì ne. Jēn bùjīdàu tā míngtyan dzěmma kǎu!

Mǎi-ke: Nǐ byé tì tā dānsyīn. Tā tsūngmingjíle. Tā kàn shū, bùgwǎn shēnchyǎn, jřyàu kàn lyǎngbyàn, jyòu chywán dōu jìjule.

Mǎi-ke: Dìeŕtí gēn dìwǔtí, dzěmma nèmma nán a. Wǒ jyǎnjí dábuchūlái. Dzwótyan wǎnshang kāide yèchē děngyu bái kāile.

Jŕ-píng: Shéi jyàu nǐ píngcháng búkàn shū ne. Dzài kǎushìde chyán yìtyān wǎnshang kāi yèchē dzwèi yàubude. Yìkǎuwán, jyòu shémma dōu wàngle.

Mǎi-ke: Děng yìhwěr, wǒ děi chyù kànkan Wáng lǎushī, wènwen fēnshù chyu. Wǒ yǐjīng yǒu yìmér kè bùjígéle, yàushr jèimer yě bùjígé, nà jyòu wánle.

Jŕ-píng: Nǐ syàndzài jāujǐ, yǒu shémma yùng. Háishr búyàu chyù wèn ba. Wáng lǎushī búhwèi gàusung nide. Nǐ háishr děng fēnshùdār ba.

Mǎi-ke: Lín-dá láile. Kàn yàngdz tā yídìng kǎude búhwài. Nǐ chyānwàn byé gàusung tā wǒ yóu lyǎngdàu tǐ méidáchūlái.

Lín-dá: Hei, nǐmen kǎude dzěmma yàng? Dzěmma nèmma dzǎu jyòu bǎ jywàndz jyāule? Aiya, jīntyande tímù tài nán le!

Jŕ-píng: Wǒ kǎude hái bútswò. Búgwò dìeŕtí kě jēn nán a. Wǒ yě méi bànfa yísyàdz dzwòchulai.

Lín-dá: Wǒde yùnchi hái búhwài. Jīntyande tímù jènghǎu wǒ dōu yùbeile, yàuburán jēn bùjīdàu dzěmma bàn.

Mǎi-ke: Kǎuwánle jyòu swànle, byé dzài tánle! Fǎnjèng wǒ dzǔng shì kǎubugwò nǐmen. Kěshr syà sywéchī wǒ yídìng ná jǐge hǎu fēnshu géi nǐmen kànkan!

Jŕ-píng: Wǒ kàn nǐ háishr shǎu jyāu nyǔpéngyou ba. Shū

nyànhǎule, hái pà jǎubudàu nyǔpéngyou ma? Yàuburán nǐ jyānglái lyán dàsywé dōu jǐnbuchyù.

* * *

Jŕ-pǐng: Ordinarily at this time, there would not be a single soul here. But look at it now! There are people copying notes, doing exercises, everybody is really working hard!

Mike: Right. When we walked in here, they didn't even look up (from their books). Now they really cannot pay any attention to either the time being early or late, or the weather being cold or hot.

Jŕ-pǐng: Tomorrow is "finals". Some of them can't even finish copying their notes. How can they do their finals well?

Mike: This time, I have made up my mind. No matter how thick or thin those reference books are, I will read them through several times.

Jŕ-pǐng: Everybody takes their grades so seriously, we should also step up our work at least a bit.

Mike: Really, it won't do if we don't step up. Whether I can do it fast or slowly, I don't care, but I must read all those notes once more, otherwise I won't be able to produce anything in the finals.

Jŕ-pǐng: Are you planning to cram overnight again? Everytime you cram at night you either fall asleep or get hungry.

Mike: This time is semester-end examination. Is it conceivable that I don't even know the importance of that? I'll cram very hard at night.

Jŕ-pǐng: Linda doesn't seem to be worried at all. Actually, she hasn't even put her notes in order. I really

don't know how she is going to take the final tomorrow.

Mike: You don't have to worry for her sake. She is so smart. When she reads, no matter how difficult the book may be, she only needs to read it a couple of times and then she remembers it all.

Mike: How come the second and fifth questions are so hard! I just don't know how to answer them. The cramming we did last night was as good as a waste of time.

Jŕ-píng: Who told you not to study during the ordinary weeks? To cram the night before an examination is most undesirable. The moment the exam is over, you forget it all.

Mike: A little later I must go to see Mr. Wang to ask him about my grades. I have already failed one subject. If I failed this one also, that will be the end.

Jŕ-píng: What's the use of worrying now? Let's not go and ask him. Mr. Wang won't tell you. You might as well wait for the report card.

Mike: Linda's here. The way she looks, she must have done very well. Don't you dare tell her that there were two questions I couldn't answer.

Linda: Hi. How did you do in the exam? Why did you hand in the bluebook so early? The questions today were too difficult.

Jŕ-píng: I did all right. But the second question was really tough. I couldn't answer it immediately either.

Linda: My luck was not bad. It so happened that I had prepared for all today's questions. Otherwise, I really would not have known what to do.

Mike: Once an examination is over, forget it. Let's not talk about it anymore. At any rate, I would never be able to compete with you people in taking examinations. But next semester I'm going to get a few good grades just to show you.

Jŕ-pǐng: I think you had better not get involved with too many girlfriends. If you have studied well, you needn't be afraid of finding no girlfriends. Otherwise, you won't even be able to get into college.

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

bǐjì	notes (on lectures, reading, etc.)
dàjyā	everyone; all
chángdwǎn	length (long-short)
lěngrè	temperature (cold-hot)
kǎushì	examination
jywésyīn	determination
tsānkǎushū	reference books
hòubáu	thickness (thick-thin)
chéngji	grades (record of accomplishment)
hǎuhwài	quality (good-bad)
kwàimàn	speed (fast-slow)
chīkǎu	semester examination
chīngjùng	weight (light-heavy)
shēnchyǎn	depth (deep-shallow)
tí(mù)	question
fēnshù	mark or grade
fēnshùdār	transcript; report card
jywàndz	bluebook (examination book)
dàsywé	university

2. Verb

tái	raise
chāu	copy
syà	make (decision)
jéngli	put things in good order
dānsyīn	worry, be concerned
dá	answer
jǐgé	pass examination (reach the level; make the grade)
jyāu	hand in
jyāu	make friend

3. Resultative Verb

chāuwán	finish copying
kǎubuhǎu	do poorly on examination
kǎudechūlái	succeed in producing answers in an examination
jìjù	remember
kǎubugwò	cannot compete with...in

4. Co-verb

lyán	even (including)

5. Adverb

dwōshǎu	more or less
nándàu	could it be that; is it conceivable that...
jyǎnjǐ	simply
yàuborán	otherwise

6. Time Word

píngcháng	ordinarily

7. Measure

-byàn	for rounds (once, twice, etc., over completely)
-dàu	for questions, topics, etc.

8. Idiomatic Expression

kāi yèchē	burn the midnight oil (drive car at night)
nà jyòu wánle	that's the end
swànle	forget it
yàubude	undesirable

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Generalization of Quantity, Quality and Degree

One of the ways to express such ideas of quantity, quality, and degree as height, weight, width, thickness, shade (of color), etc. is to combine an opposite pair of adjectives. The most commonly used ones are:

chángdwǎn	length
dàsyǎu	size
gāuǎi	height
shēnchyǎn	depth; shade of color
kwàimàn	speed
rènglè	temperature
ywǎnjìn	distance
kwānjǎi	width
hǎuhwài	quality (of things and people)
hòubáu	thickness
gwèijyàn	price
chīngjùng	weight
dwōshau	quantity

2. Lyán...Dōu (or Yě)

Lyán is a co-verb whose object may be either nominal or verbal. The main verb of the sentence, which is modified by the lyán-object phrase, must be preceded by dōu or yě. Examples of the different types of objects which may follow lyán are:

a. Noun Jèr lyán yíge rén dōu méiyou.

b. Verb Tā lyán chī yě bùchī.

c. S V Lyán wó gěi tā dōu búyàu.
d. V O Lyán chāu bìjì dōu chāubuwán.
e. S V O Lyán wǒ wèn tā tā dōu búywànyi shwō.
f. Adj Tāde lyān lyán húng dōu méihúng.

3. VOde VO, VOde VO

This is one of those expressions which cannot be translated literally. It expresses the idea that some are doing this and some are doing that - everybody is engaged in some activity.

Chāu bìjìde chāu bìjì, dzwò syítíde dzwò syítí...

FLUENCY DRILL

Tái
Tái tóu
Tái tóu dōu méitái
Lyán tái tóu dōu méitái.

Chāu
Chāu bìjì
Chāu bìjì chāubuwán
Chāu bìjì dōu chāubuwán
Lyán chāu bìjì dōu chāubuwán.

Dàjyā
Dàjyā yùnggūng
Dàjyā jēn yùnggūng
Dàjyā jēn yùnggūng a
Dàjyā ke jēn yùnggūng a.

Chángdwān
Chángdwān dōu gùbulyǎule
Shŕjyānde chángdwān dōu gùbulyǎule
Lyán shŕjyānde chángdwān dōu gùbulyǎule.

Lěngrè
Lěngrè dōu gùbulyǎule
Tyānchíde lěngrè dōu gùbulyǎule
Lyán tyānchíde lěngrè dōu gùbulyǎule

Kǎushŕ
Sywéchí-kǎushŕ
Kǎu sywéchí-kǎushŕ
Yàu kǎu sywéchí-kǎushŕ
Jyòu yàu kǎu sywéchí-kǎushŕ.

Kǎubuhǎu
Wǒmen kǎubuhǎu
Wǒmen dōu kǎubuhǎu
Wǒmen dàjyā dōu kǎubuhǎu
Wǒmen dàjyā dzěmma dōu kǎubuhǎu.

Jywésyīn
Syà jywésyīn
Syà jywésyīn le
Děi syà jywésyīn le
Wǒ děi syà jywésyīn le.

Tsānkǎushū
Kàn tsānkǎushū
Kàn yìbyàn tsānkǎushū
Hǎuhāurde kàn yìbyàn
tsānkǎushū
Děi hǎuhāurde kàn yìbyàn
tsānkǎushū.

Hòubáu
Búlwùn hòubáu
Búlwùn hòubáu dōu kàn
Búlwùn hòubáu dōu děi kàn.

Chéngji
Chéngjide hǎuhwài
Chéngjide hǎuhwài kànde
jùng
Chéngjide hǎuhwài kànde
nèmma jùng
Bǎ chéngjide hǎuhwài
kànde nèmma jùng.

Kwàimàn
Búlwùn kwàimàn
Búlwùn kwàimàn kàn yìbyàn
Búlwùn kwàimàn děi kàn yìbyàn
Búlwùn kwàimàn dōu děi kàn
yìbyàn.

Kāu
Kāudechulái
Néng kāudechulái
Tsái néng kāudechulái
Wǒ tsái néng kāudechulái

Yèchē
Kāi yèchē
Dǎswàn kāi yèchē
Yǒu dǎswàn kāi yèchē
Nǐ yǒu dǎswàn kāi yèchē.

Chīkāu
Chīkāu a
Shì chīkāu a
Jèitsè shì chīkāu a
Tīngshwō jèitsè shì chīkāu a.

Nándàu
Nándàu bùjīdàu
Nándàu wǒ bùjīdàu
Nándàu wǒ jèidyǎr bùjīdàu
Nándàu wǒ lyán jèidyǎr dōu
bùjīdàu.

Chīngjùng
Chīngjùng bùjīdàu
Chīngjùng dōu bùjīdau
Chīngjùng dōu bùjīdàu ma
Jèidyǎr chīngjùng dōu
bùjīdàu ma.

Unit XIV

Dānsyīn
Byé dānsyīn
Nǐ byé dānsyīn
Nǐ byé tì ta dānsyīn
Nǐ ke byé tì ta dānsyīn.

Shēnchyǎn
Bùgwǎn shēnchyǎn
Wǒmen bùgwǎn shēnchyǎn
Wǒmen dōu bùgwǎn shēnchyǎn
Wǒmen yìdyǎr dōu bùgwǎn shēnchyǎn.

Jìju
Jìjule
Dōu jìjule
Chywán dōu jìjule
Jyòu chywán dōu jìjule.

Tǐ
Dìèrtǐ
Dìèrtǐ nán
Dìèrtǐ nán a
Dìèrtǐ nèmma nan a
Dìèrtǐ dzěmma nèmma nán a.

Jyǎnjŕ
Jyǎnjŕ dábuchūlái
Wó jyǎnjŕ dábuchūlái
Wó jyǎnjŕ dōu dábuchūlái.

Yàubude
Dzwèi yàubude
Kāi yèchē dzwèi yàubude.
Wǎnshang kāi yèchē dzwèi yàubude.

Fēnshù.
Wènwen fēnshù
Chyù wènwen fēnshù
Děi chyù wènwen fēnshù
Wó děi chyù wènwen fēnshù.

Jǐgé
Bùjǐgéle
Yìmér kè bùjǐgéle
Yǒu yìmér kè bùjǐgéle.

Wánle
Jyòu wánle
Nà jyòu wánle
Bújǐgé nà jyòu wánle
Jèimér bùjǐgé nà jyòu wánle.

Fēnshùdār
Děng fēnshùdār
Děng fēnshùdār ba
Jyòu děng fēnshùdār ba
Nà jyòu děng fēnshùdār ba.

Jywàndz
Jywàndz jyāule
Bǎ jywàndz jyāule
Dzěmma bǎ jywàndz jyāule
Dzěmma jyòu bǎ jywàndz jyāule?

Swànle.
Jyòu swànle
Kǎuwánle jyòu swànle
Dzwótyan kǎuwánle jyòu swànle
Wǒmen dzwótyan kǎuwánle jyòu swànle.

Kǎubugwò
Kǎubugwò nǐmen
Dzǔng kǎubugwò nǐmen
Dzǔng shr̀ kǎubugwò nǐmen
Wǒ dzùng shr̀ kǎubugwò nǐmen.

Jyāu
Jyāu nyǔpéngyou
Shǎu jyāu nyǔpéngyou
Shǎu jyāu nyǔpéngyou ba
Háishr shǎu jyāu nyǔpéngyou ba.

Dàsywé
Jìn dàsywé
Néng jìn dàsywé
Dzěmma néng jìn dàsywé
Nǐ dzěmma néng jìn dàsywé ne?

REPETITION DRILL

Wǒmen gāngtsái jìnlaide shŕhou, tāmen lyán tóu dōu méitái.
Wǒmen gāngtsái chūlaide shŕhou, tāmen lyán tóu dōu méitái.
Wǒmen gāngtsái syàlaide shŕhou, tāmen lyán tóu dōu méitái.
Wǒmen gāngtsái shànglaide shŕhou, tāmen lyán tóu dōu méitái.
Wǒmen gāngtsái hwéilaide shŕhou, tāmen lyán tóu dōu méitái.

Wǒ kàn tāmen lyán shŕjyānde chángdwǎn, tyānchide lěngrè dōu gùbulyǎule.
Wǒ syǎng tāmen lyán shŕjyānde chángdwǎn, tyānchide lěngrè dōu gùbulyǎule.
Wǒ tsāi tāmen lyán shŕjyānde chángdwǎn, tyānchide lěngrè dōu gùbulyǎule.
Wǒ jywéde tāmen lyán shŕjyānde chángdwǎn, tyānchide lěngrè dōu gùbulyǎule.
Wǒ jr̄dau tāmen lyán shŕjyānde chángdwǎn, tyānchide lěngrè dōu gùbulyǎule.

Unit XIV

Yǒude rén lyán chāu bǐjì dōu chāubuwán, dzěmma néng kǎudehǎu a.
Yǒude rén lyán chāu syǐtǐ dōu chāubuwán, dzěmma néng kǎudehǎu a.
Yǒude rén lyán chāu tsānkǎushū dōu chāubuwán, dzěmma néng kǎudehǎu a.
Yǒude rén lyán chāu tǐmù dōu chāubuwán, dzěmma néng kǎudehǎu a.
Yǒude rén lyán chāu shū dōu chāubuwán, dzěmma néng kǎudehǎu a.

Nèisye tsānkǎushū, búlwùn hòubáu, wǒ dōu déi hǎuhāurde kàn yǐbyàn.
Nèisye bǐjì, búlwùn hòubáu, wǒ dōu déi hǎuhāurde kàn yǐbyàn.
Nèisye shū, búlwùn hòubáu, wǒ dōu déi hǎuhāurde kàn yǐbyàn.
Nèisye hwàbàu, búlwùn hòubáu, wǒ dōu déi hǎuhāurde kàn yǐbyàn.
Nèisye dzájǐr, búlwùn hòubáu, wǒ dōu déi hǎuhāurde kàn yǐbyàn.

Nǐ měitsž kāi yèchē, búshǐr syǎng shwèi, jyòushr syǎng chē.
Nǐ měitsž kāi yèchē, búshǐr syǎng wǎr, jyòushr syǎng chē.
Nǐ měitsž kāi yèchē, búshǐr syǎng hē, jyòushr syǎng chē.
Nǐ měitsž kāi yèchē, búshǐr syǎng tánhwà, jyòushr syǎng chē.
Nǐ měitsž kāi yèchē, búshǐr syǎng chànggēr, jyòushr syǎng chē.

Nándàu wo lyán jèidyǎr chǐngjùng dōu bùjīrdàu ma?
Nándàu Jēn-nǐ lyán jèidyǎr chǐngjùng dōu bùjīrdàu ma?
Nándàu Mǎ-lì lyán jèidyǎr chǐngjùng dōu bùjīrdàu ma?
Nándàu Hwá-míng lyán jèidyǎr chǐngjùng dōu bùjīrdàu ma?
Nándàu wǒmen lyán jèidyǎr chǐngjùng dōu bùjīrdàu ma?

Chǐshǐr tāde bǐjì lyán jéngli dōu hái méijéngli ne.
Chǐshǐr tāde chyúndz lyán jéngli dōu hái méijéngli ne.
Chǐshǐr tāde shàngyī lyán jéngli dōu hái méijéngli ne.
Chǐshǐr tāde yīshang lyán jéngli dōu hái méijéngli ne.
Chǐshǐr tāde shèngdànshù lyán jéngli dōu hái méijéngli ne.

Tā kǎu shū, bùgwǎn shēnchyǎn, jřyàu kàn lyǎngbyàn, jyòu chywán dōu jìjule.
Tā kàn shū, bùgwǎn shēnchyǎn, jřyàu kàn lyǎngbyàn, jyòu chywán dōu jìjule.
Tā nyàn shū, bùgwǎn shēnchyǎn, jřyàu kàn lyǎngbyàn, jyòu chywán dōu jìjule.

Wó jyǎnjř kǎubùchūlái, dzwótyan wǎnshang kāide yèchē děngyu bái kāile.
Wó jyǎnjř kǎubùchūlái, chyántyan wǎnshang kāide yèchē děngyu bái kāile.
Wó jyǎnjř kǎubùchūlái, lǐbàilyòu wǎnshang kāide yèchē děngyu bái kāile.
Wó jyǎnjř kǎubùchūlái, lǐbàisž wǎnshang kāide yèchē děngyu bái kāile.
Wó jyǎnjř kǎubùchūlái, lǐbàiěr wǎnshang kāide yèchē děngyu bái kāile.

Dzài kǎushřde chyán yìtyan wǎnshang kāi yèchē dzwèi yàubude.
Dzài kǎushřde chyán yìlyǎngtyān wǎnshang kāi yèchē dzwèi yàubude.
Dzài kǎushřde chyán yíge wǎnshang kāi yèchē dzwèi yàubude.
Dzài kǎushřde chyán sānsžtyān wǎnshang kāi yèchē dzwèi yàubude.
Dzài kǎushřde chyán wǔlyòutyān wǎnshang kāi yèchē dzwèi yàubude.

Nǐ chyānwàn byé gàusung ta wó yǒu lyǎngdàu tǐ méidáchulai.
Nǐ chyānwàn byé gàusung ta wó yǒu sāndàu tǐ méidáchulai.
Nǐ chyānwàn byé gàusung ta wó yǒu sždàu tǐ méidáchulai.
Nǐ chyānwàn byé gàusung ta wó yǒu shřdàu tǐ méidáchulai.
Nǐ chyānwàn byé gàusung ta wó yǒu wǔdàu tǐ méidáchulai.

Dzěmma nèmma dzǎu jyòu bǎ jywàndz jyāule?
Dzěmma nèmma kwài jyòu bǎ jywàndz jyāule?
Dzěmma nèmma jǐ jyòu bǎ jywàndz jyāule?

Unit XIV

Dzěmma nèmma máng jyòu bă jywàndz jyāule?

Wó yě yísyàdz dzwòbuchūláile.
Wó yě yísyàdz dábuchūláile.
Wó yě yísyàde jăubuchūláile.
Wó yě yísyàdz kànbuchūláile.
Wó yě yísyàdz syăngbuchūláile.

Jīntyande tímu jènghău wŏ dōu yùbeile.
Jīntyande tímu jènghău wŏ dōu kàngwole.
Jīntyande tímu jènghău wŏ dōu chāugwole.
Jīntyande tímu jènghău wŏ dōu dzwògwole.
Jīntyande tímu jènghău wŏ dōu wèngwole.

Yàuburán wŏ jēn bùjīrdàu dzěmma bàn ne!
Yàuburán wŏ jēn bùjīrdàu dzěmma chyù ne!
Yàuburán wŏ jēn bùjīrdàu dzěmma dá ne!
Yàuburán wo jēn bùjīrdàu dzěmma măi ne!
Yàuburán wŏ jēn bùjīrdàu dzěmma yùbei ne!

Kěshì syà sywéchī wŏ yídìng ná jĭge hău fēnshu géi nĭmen kànkan.
Kěshì syà sywéchī wŏ yídìng ná jĭge hău fēnshu gěi tāmen kànkan.
Kěshì syà sywéchī wŏ yídìng ná jĭge hău fēnshu gěi māma kànkan.
Kěshì syà sywéchī wŏ yídìng ná jĭge hău fēnshu gěi bàba kànkan.
Kěshì syà sywéchī wŏ yídìng ná jĭge hău fēnshu gěi syàujăng kànkan.

Shū nyànhăule, hái pà jăubudàu nyŭpéngyou ma?
Shū nyànhăule, hái pà jăubudàu péngyou ma?
Shū nyànhăule, hái pà jăubudàu nánpéngyou ma?
Shū nyànhăule, hái pà jăubudàu Jūnggwo péngyou ma?
Shū nyànhăule, hái pà jăubudàu Měigwo péngyou ma?

Yàuburán nǐ jyānglái lyán dàsywé dōu jìnbuchyù.
Yàuburán nǐmen jyānglái lyán dàsywé dōu jìnbuchyù.
Yàuburán tāmen jyānglái lyán dàsywé dōu jìnbuchyù.
Yàuburán Mài-ke jyānglái lyán dàsywé dōu jìnbuchyù.
Yàuburán Jyé-ke jyānglái lyān dàsywé dōu jìnbuchyù.

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

(Student responds by inserting the replacement word in the place indicated.)

Wǒmen gāngtsái jìnlaide shŕhou, tāmen lyán tóu dōu méitái.
chūlaide
syàlaide
shànglaide
hwéilaide

Wǒ kàn tāmen lyán shŕjyānde chángdwǎn, tyānchide lěngrè dōu gùbulyǎule.
syǎng
tsāi
jywéde
jrdàu

Nèisye tsānkǎushū, búlwùn hòubáu, wǒ dōu déi hǎuhāurde kàn yíbyàn.
bǐjì
hwàbàu
shū
dzájr

Unit XIV

Nǐ měitsz kāi yèchē, búshr syǎng <u>shwèi</u>, jyòushr syǎng chī.
wár
hē
tánhwà
chànggēr

Nándàu <u>wǒ</u> lyán jèidyǎr chǐngjùng dōu bùjrdàu ma?
Jēn-nǐ
Mǎ-lì
Hwá-míng
wǒmen

Tā <u>kàn</u> shū, bùgwǎn shēnchyǎn, jřyàu kàn lyǎngbyàn, jyòu chywán dōu jìjule.
kǎu
nyàn

Wǒ jyǎnjř dábùchūlái, <u>dzwótyan</u> wǎnshang kāide yèche děngyu bái kāile.
chyántyan
Líbàilyòu
Líbàisz
Líbàièr

Wǒ yě méibànfa yísyàdz <u>dzwòchulai</u>.
jǎuchulai
dáchulai
kànchulai
syǎngchulai

Jīntyande tǐmu jènghǎu wǒ dōu yùbeile.
kàngwole
chāugwole
dzwògwole
wèngwole

Yàubūrán wǒ jēn bùjīdàu dzěmma bàn ne.
chyù
dá
mǎi
yùbei

Yàubūrán nǐ jyānglái lyán dàsywé dōu jìnbuchyù.
tāmen
nǐmen
Mài-ke
Jyé-ke

CONVERSATION DRILL

Píngcháng jèige shíhou, jèr yǒu méiyǒu rén?
Píngcháng jèige shíhou, jèr lyán yíge rén dōu méiyǒu.

Nǐmen gāngtsái jìnlaide shíhou, tāmen dzěmma yang?
Wǒmen gāngtsái jìnlaide shíhou, tāmen lyán tóu dōu méitái.

Nǐ kàn tāmen shì búshì lyán shíjyānde chángdwǎn, tyānchide lěngrè dōu gùbulyǎule.
Wǒ kàn tāmen lyán shíjyānde chángdwǎn, tyānchìde lěngre dōu gùbulyǎule.

Nǐ jīdàu wǒmen shémma shíhou kǎu sywéchǐ-kǎushì ma?
Míngtyan jyòu yàu kǎu sywéchǐ-kǎushì le.

Unit XIV

Nǐmen dōu néng kāudehǎu ma?
Bùyidìng. Yǒude rén lyán chāu bǐjì dōu chāu bùwán, dzèmma néng kāudehāu ne.

Nèisye tsānkāushū nǐ dōu déi hāuhāurde kàn yíbyàn ma?
Nèisye tsānkāushū, búlwùn hòubáu, wǒ dōu déi hāuhāurde kàn yíbyàn.

Nǐ shì bushr yòu dāswàn kāi yèchē?
Shìde. Wǒ yídìng děi kāi yèchē.

Lín-dá shì bushr hěn jāují?
Lín-dá hāusyàng yídyǎr dōu bùjāují shìde.

Tā shì bushr hěn tsūngming?
Tā tsūngming jíle.

Tā kàn shū, jǐyàu kàn lyǎngbyàn, jyòu néng chywán dōu jìju ma?
Tā kàn shū, bùgwǎn shēnchyǎn, jǐyàu kàn lyǎngbyàn jyòu néng chywán dōu jìju.

Dzwótyan wǎnshangde yèchē shì bushr děngyu bái kāile?
Dzwótyan wǎnshangde yèchē děngyu bái kāile.

Dzài kāushìde chyán yītyan wǎnshang kāi yèchē yàude yàubude?
Dzài kāushìde chyán yītyan wǎnshang kāi yèchē yàubude.

Nǐ kàn wo yàu buyau chyù wènwen fēnshu?
Nǐ háishr búyàu chyù wèn ba.

Nǐ yóu jídàu tǐ méidáchulái?
Wǒ yóu lyǎngdàu tǐ méidáchulái.

Dìerti nán bunan?
Jēn nán. Wǒ yě méibànfa yìsyàdz dzwòchulái.

Jīntyande tìmu nǐ dōu yùbeile ma?
Jīntyande tìmu, jēnhǎu wǒ dōu yùbeile.

READING

Jŕ-píng gēn Mài-ke dàu túshūgwǎn chyù kàn shū. Nèr píngcháng lyán yíge rén dōu méiyǒu. Kěshr jèiyityān tāmen kànjyan dàjyā chāubìjìde chāubìjì dzwòsyítìde dzwòsyìti. Tāmen jēn yùng gūng a. Jŕ-píng gēn Mài-ke jìnláide shŕhou, dàjyā lyán tóu dōu méitái. Mài-ke shwō kūngpà tāmen lyán shŕjyānde chángdwǎn, tyānchide lěngrè dōu gùbulyǎule. Jŕ-píng shwō míngtyan jyòu yàu kǎu sywéchī-kǎushŕ le. Yǒude rén lyán bìjì dōu chāubuwán. Yàushr búyùnggūng dzěmma néng kǎude hǎu ne?

Mài-ke jèitsž syàle jywésyǐn. Syáng bǎ nèisye tsān-kǎushū, búlwùn hòubáu dōu hǎuhāurde kàn yíbyàn. Yīnwei dàjyā bǎ fēnshu dōu kànde nèmma jùng. Mài-ke gēn Jŕ-píng jywéde tāmen yé děi jyāyóur.

Jŕ-píng wèn Mài-ke shŕ bushr dāswàn kāi yèchē. Jŕ-píng shwō Mài-ke měiyítsž kāi yèchē búshŕ syǎng shwèi jyòushr syǎng chē. Jèiyàngr yǒu shémma yùng ne? Mài-ke shwō jèitsž shŕ sywéchī-kǎushŕ, nándàu tā lyán jèidyǎr chǐng-jùng dōu bùjīdàu ma?

Jŕ-píng yǒu dyǎr tì Lín-dá dānsyǐn. Yīnwei míngtyan jyòu yàu kǎule. Kěshr tāde bìjì lyán jěngli dōu méijěngli ne! Mài-ke shwō Lín-dá tsūngmíngjíle. Tā kànshū búlwùn shēnchyǎn, jŕ kàn lyǎngbyàn jyòu néng chywán dōu jìju. Yùngbujáu tì ta dānsyǐn.

Kǎuwánle shŕ, Mài-ke jywéde dìerti hěn nán. Tā jyǎnjŕ dá bùchūlái. Tā shwō tāde yèchē bái kāile. Mài-ke yǐjing yǒu yìmér gūngke bùjígéle. Yàushr jèimér dzài bùjíge na jyòu

wánle. Swŏyi tā syăng chyù wènwen fēnshu. Jī-píng shwō lăushī búhwèi gàusung ta. Háishr dĕng fēnshùdār ba!

Lín-dá káude hén hău. Tā shwō tāde yùnchi hái búhwài. Swéirán tímù hĕn nán. Kĕshr jènghău tā dōu yùbèile. Yàuburán tā jēn bùjīdàu dzĕmma bàn ne. Mâi-ke búywànyi Lín-dá jīdau tā yŏu lyăngdàu tí méidáchulai, jyòu shwō kăugwòle jyòu swànle, byé dzài tánle. Jī-píng gēn Mâi-ke shwō nǐ háishr shău jyāu nyŭpéngyou ba. Shū nyànhăule hái pà jău búdàu nyŭpéngyou ma? Yàuburán nǐ jyānglái lyán dàsywé dōu jínbuchyù.

治平跟麥克到圖書館去看書。平常的時候，那兒連一個人都沒有。可是這一天，他們看見那兒有很多人，大家抄筆記的抄筆記，做習題的做習題，他們都很用功。治平跟麥克進去的時候，大家連頭都沒抬。麥克說：「恐怕他們連時間的長短，天氣的冷熱都忘了。」

麥克這次下了決心，想把那些書，不論厚薄，都好好兒的看一遍。治平問麥克是不是打算「開夜車」。治平說麥克每次「開夜車」，不是想睡，就是想吃。這樣兒有什麼用呢？麥克說這次是學期考試，難道他連這一點兒輕重都不知道嗎？

林達聰明極了，她看書不論深淺，只看兩遍，就能完全記住。甚麼人都用不着替她着急。可是麥克這一次又考得不太好，所以他想去問分數。治平說老師不會告訴他的，還是等分數單兒吧。林達考得很好。學期考試的每一道題都很難，可是正好她都預備了。

治平跟麥克說：「你還是少交女朋友吧。書念好了，還怕找不到女朋友嗎？要不然，你將來連大學都進不了啊！」

UNIT XV

JR-PÍNG RETURNS TO CHINA

Jŕ-píng has been in America for a year and he is ready to go home. In preparing for his departure, he purchases a large number of souvenirs for his friends and relatives at home. After he has arranged for his passport and steamship ticket, he proceeds to the pier. He is very sad because he has had a very happy year with Linda's family. He asks that Linda and her family visit China at a future date. The principal of his school, his teacher, and several other schoolmates also come to the pier to see him off. Linda agrees that she will go to China to visit him in a year, but Mike is not sure if he can go since he does not yet know enough Chinese. He asks Jŕ-píng to continue to send him more Chinese books so that he can keep up his language study. They all agree to correspond with each other.

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

DIALOGUE

Lín-dá: Nǐ kàn nǐ lèide nèige yàngdz. Dzěmma mǎile nèmma dwō dūngsyi a. Kwài chyù tsātsa hàn syísyi lyǎn ba.

Jŕ-píng: Hǎu, mǎshàng jyòu chyù. Nǐ kàn, jèi dōu shŕ yàu dàihwéichyu sùng rén de, chīnchi le, péngyou le, hái yóu lǎushī gēn túngsywé yě dōu děi sùng dyǎr.

Lín-dá: Měige rén dōu sùng, nà hái délyǎu ma? Nǐ shŕ sywé-sheng, búsùng, byérén yě búhwèi gwài ni de.

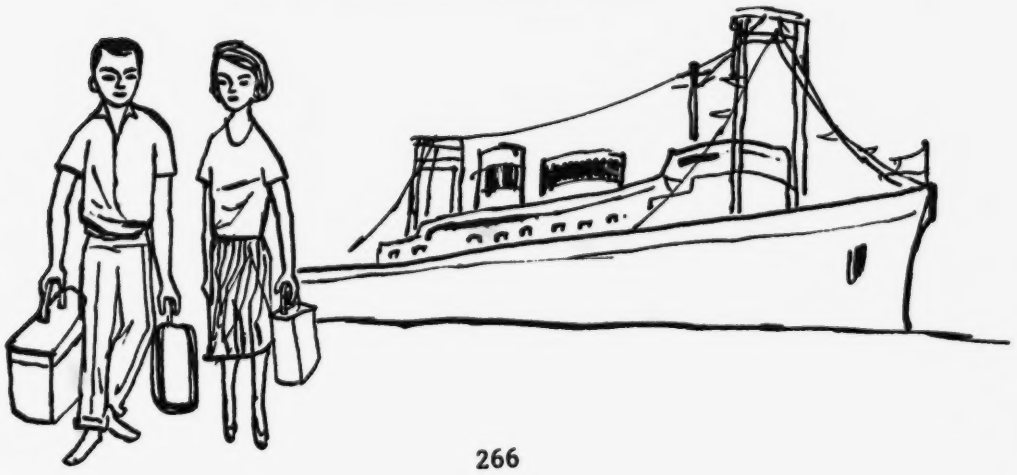
Jŕ-píng: Gwài dàushr búhwèi gwài, kěshr wǒ bùnéng bújèmma dzwò a. Jèi shŕ Jūnggwo rénde syígwàn, chūmér hwéichyùde shŕhou, dwōdwōsháushǎu dzúng déi gěi dàjyā sùng dyǎr jīnyànpǐn.

Lín-dá: Syígwàn dàushŕ ge hǎu syígwàn. Wǒmen Měigwo rén yé yǒu jèige syígwàn, kěshr wǒmen méiyou chyán mǎi nèmma dwō dūngsyi.

Jŕ-píng: O, dwèile. Chwán-gūngsz nèige rén bá wǒde chwán-pyàu sùnglaile méiyou? Yàushr méisùnglai, wǒ hái déi dǎ dyànhwà chyù tswēiyitswēi.

Lín-dá: Nǐ shwō chwánpyàu a. Sùnglaile! Ni dzǎushang gāng chūmer, tā jyòu sùnglaile. Nǐde hùjàu yě dzài wǒ jèr ne.

Jŕ-píng: Nà hǎujíle, nǐ jīrdau ma, wó děngle tā lyǎngtyānle. Tā lǎu shŕ bùshǒu shŕjyān.



Unit XV

Mài-ke: Hǎigwānde shǒusyù nǐ dōu bànwánle máiyou? Rén ywè lái ywè dwōle, nǐ háishr dzáu dyǎr shàng chwán ba! Myǎnde děngyìhwěr jǐláijǐchyùde.

Jŕ-píng: Wǒ shǒusyù dōu bànhǎule. Nǐmen shémma shŕhou dàu Jūnggwo lái a? Wǒmen jyā fángdz, pyàulyang dàushr búpyàulyang, búgwò wó syǎng nǐ yídìng hwèi syǐhwan.

Mài-ke: Chyù, wǒ dàushr hén syǎng chyù, kěshr wǒde Jūngwén hái méinyànhǎu. Dàule Jūnggwo, kè yě tǐngbudǔng, bǐjì yě jǐbusyàlái, dzěmma syíng ne?

Jŕ-píng: Nǐ dzài nyàn yìnyán jyòu chàbudwō le. Nǐ nèige péngyou, ywánlái yě búhwèi shwō Jūngwén, syàndzài búshì shwōde hěn lyóulìle ma?

Mài-ke: Hǎu, wǒ yídìng jyāyóur nyàn Jūngwén. Nǐ sùng wǒde nèi lyángběn Jūnggwo shū, wǒ jēn syǐhwan. Hwéi-chyu yǐhòu, nǐ dzài jì jǐběn géi wó hǎu buhau?

Jŕ-píng: Bwófù, Bwómù, nǐmen chǐng hwéi ba. Jèi yìnyán tài máfan nǐmen le. Syǐwàng nǐmen yě néng dàu Jūnggwo lái wárwar.

Bwófù: Byé kèchile. Wó měityān shŕching máng, méinéng hǎuhāurde jāuhu ni. Wǒmen dōu shěbudé nǐ dzǒu. Syǐwàng nǐ gwò yi-lyǎngnyán yǐhòu, dzài dàu wǒmen jèr lái nyàn dàsywé.

Bwómǔ: Lùshang dǐzjǐ yàu syǎusyǐn a. Dzáuwǎn yàu dwō chwān dyǎr yǐshang. Chyānwàn byé pǎu dàu chwān byār chyù wár. Dwō chī dwō shwèi, hǎuhāurde syōusyi-syōusyi.

Mài-ke: Jŕ-píng, nǐ kàn, Syàujǎng, Wáng Lǎushī gēn túngsywémen dōu láile.

Jŕ-píng: Jèi jēn bùgǎndāng. Wǒ dzwótyan gēn Syàujǎng tszsyíngde shŕhou, chǐng ta chyānwàn búyàu dàu mǎtou lái. Jyégwò tā háishr láile.

Jŕ-píng: Dzàijyàn, Lín-dá. Byé wàngle géi wó syě syìn. Fēng tài dàle, nǐ kwài hwéichyu ba.

Lín-dá: Búyàujĭn, chwán kāile, wǒ dzài dzǒu. Bùgwăn Mài-ke dàu budàu Jūnggwo chyù, wǒ yídìng hwèi chyùde. Nǐ yě cháng syě syìn géi wǒ a!

Jŕ-píng: Nǐ fàngsyīn. Wǒ yídìng yíge lībài géi nǐ syě yìfēng.

* * *

Linda: Look at you, exhausted like that. Why did you buy so many things? You'd better hurry to wash up a little bit.

Jŕ-píng: Yes, I'll go immediately. You see, all these are the things I have to bring back to give to people. I must give something to relatives, friends, teachers, and my schoolmates.

Linda: If you have to give something to everybody, there is no end to it You are a student. If you don't give presents, nobody is going to hold it against you.

Jŕ-píng: True, nobody is going to hold it against me, but I have to do this. This is a Chinese custom. When you return after a trip, you must bring some souvenir, large or small, for everybody.

Linda: That is a good custom all right. We Americans also have this custom, but we don't have money to buy so many things.

Jŕ-píng: Oh, yes! Did the man from the shipping company deliver my ticket? If he didn't, I must telephone to hurry him up.

Linda: Did you say the ticket? Yes, it's been delievered here. As soon as you left this morning, he

delivered it. Your passport is also here.

Jŕ-pîng: That's fine. Do you know, I've waited for him for two days? He is never punctual.

Mike: Have you completed the customs procedures? More people are coming every minute. Perhaps you should get on board a little earlier. It would avoid pushing and being pushed later.

Jŕ-pîng: I've completed all the procedures. When are you people coming to China? Our house is not very stylish, but I believe you certainly will like it.

Mike: I really want to go, but my Chinese is still no good. If I go to China I can't understand the lectures or take notes. How could that work?

Jŕ-pîng: If you study one more year, you'll be all right. That friend of yours did not know how to speak Chinese at first, but he is speaking it very fluently now, isn't he?

Mike: Yes, I'll apply myself to studying Chinese. I really like the two Chinese books you gave me. After you reach home, would you send me a few more?

Jŕ-pîng: Bwofu, Bwomu, please don't bother to wait here. During the past year I really have troubled you a lot. I hope that you can come to China to spend some time there.

Bwofu: Don't mention it. I have been busy everyday, and I haven't been able to take good care of you. We all hate to see you leave. We hope that in a couple of years you will come back here to go to college.

Bwomu: You must take good care of yourself along the way. In the morning and late in the evening, you should put on some warm clothing. Don't run around near the railing on the boat. Eat and sleep well, and rest a lot.

Mike: Jŕ-pîng, look! The principal, Mr. Wang and your other schoolmates are all here.

Jŕ-pîng: Oh, they really shouldn't have done this. When I went to say goodbye to the principal yesterday, I begged him not to come to the pier. But he still came, just the same.

Jŕ-pîng: Goodbye Linda. Don't forget to write to me. It's very windy here, you'd better go back.

Linda: That's all right. I'll leave after the boat has started. Whether or not Mike is going to China, I definitely will go. You will write me often too, won't you?

Jŕ-pîng: Don't worry, I'll write you once every week.

VOCABULARY

1. Noun

chwán-gūngsz̄	steamship company
fēng	wind
hăigwān	customs
hàn	sweat
hùjàu	passport
jìnyànpĭn	souvenir
mătou	dock; pier
syígwàn	habit; custom

2. Verb

gwài	blame
jāuhu	take care
myănde	avoid

2. Verb

shǒu	keep (promise); observe (rules)
tsā	wipe off
tswēi	urge
tsźsyíng	bid farewell (VO)
jǐláijǐchyù	push back and forth (jǐ, crowd; ..lái...chyù, back and forth)

3. Resultative Verb

bànwán	finish doing
shěbudé	hate to part with
tīngbudǔng	cannot understand by hearing

4. Adverb

dàushr	although (see Structural Patterns below)
lyóulì	fluently

5. Place Word

lùshang	on the road

6. Time Word

dzáuwǎn	morning and evening
mǎshàng	immediately

7. Idiomatic Expression

bùgǎndāng	thanks (said in response to a compliment)
hái delyǎu	how can that be!

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Dàushr..., Kěshr (Jyòushr or Búgwò)

The verb before dàushr in the first clause has the sense of 'so far as such-and-such is concerned.' The same verb is repeated after dàushr to state the actual situation. A second clause, introduced by an adverb such as kěshr, jyòushr, búgwò, shows an exception to the general pronouncement just made.

Chyù dàushr syǎng chyù, kěshr wǒde Jūngwén hái méinyànhǎu a. (As far as going is concerned, I really would like to go, but...; Although I'd like to go...)

The verb that follows dàushr may be negative, in which case it may be translated, 'It isn't that.' or 'Of course...'

Gwài dàushr búhwèi gwài, kěshr wǒ bùnéng bùjèmma dzwò a. (It isn't that they would blame me, but...; Of course they would not hold it against me, but...)

2. Prestated Topic of a Sentence

In English we may say, 'As to such-and-such a matter, I am wholeheartedly in favor of it.' 'As to' here introduces a prestated topic. In Chinese, however, no introductory 'as to' is required. The prestated topic may be (1) identical with the subject, (2) identical with the object, or (3) the possessor of the subject.

Nǐ nèige péngyou, tā ywánlai búhwèi shwō Jūngwén.

Bǎ pyàu sùnglaide nèige rén, wǒ bùsyǐhwan tā.

Nǐ bwófù, tāde chyán dwō jíle.

FLUENCY DRILL

Hàn	Hái delyǎu
Tsātsa hàn	Hái delyǎu ma
Chyù tsātsa hàn	Nà hái delyǎu ma
Kwài chyù tsātsa hàn	Nà jēnde hái delyǎu ma.
Nǐ kwài chyù tsātsa hàn.	
	Gwài
Mǎshàng	Búhwèi gwài ni
Mǎshàng chyù	Dàushr búhwèi gwài ni
Mǎshàng jyòu chyù	Gwài dàushr búhwèi gwài ni
Mǎshàng jyòu yíkwàr chyù	Tā gwài dàushr búhwèi gwài ni.
Mǎshàng jyòu yíkwàr chyù ba.	

Unit XV

Syígwàn
Hāu syígwàn
Yíge hāu syígwàn
Dàushr yíge hāu syígwàn
Syígwàn dàushr yíge hāu syígwàn.

Jīnyànpīn
Sùng jīnyàn pīn
Sùng dyǎr jīnyànpīn
Dàjyā sùng dyǎr jīnyànpīn
Gěi dàjyā sùng dyǎr jīnyànpīn.

Sùng
Sùnglaile
Chwánpyàu sùnglaile
Wǒde chwánpyàu sùnglaile
Bá wǒde chwánpyàu sùnglaile
Yījǐng bá wǒde chwánpyàu sùnglaile.

Tswēi
Tswēiyitswēi
Chyù tswēiyitswēi
Děi chyù tswēiyitswēi
Hái děi chyù tswēiyitswēi
Wǒ hái děi chyù tswēiyitswēi.

Hùjàu
Yìběn hùjàu
Nǐde yìběn hùjàu
Yǒu nǐde yìběn hùjàu
Hái yǒu nǐde yìběn hùjàu.

Shǒu
Bùshǒu shŕjyān
Lǎu bùshǒu shŕjyān
Dzěmma lǎu bùshǒu shŕjyān
Tā dzěmma lǎu bùshǒu shŕjyān.

Hāigwān
Hāigwānde shǒusyù
Hāigwānde shǒusyù bànwánle
Hāigwānde shǒusyù dōu bànwánle
Hāigwānde shǒusyù dōu bànwánle ma?

Myǎnde
Myǎnde jīlǎijǐchyùde
Myǎnde yìhwěr jīlǎijǐchyùde
Myǎnde děng yìhwěr jīlǎijǐchyùde
Myǎnde děng yìhwěr yòu jīlǎijǐchyùde.

Dàushr
Dàushr búpyàulyang
Pyàulyang dàushr búpyàulyang
Fángdz pyàulyang dàushr búpyàulyang
Wǒmende fángdz pyàulyang dàushr búpyàulyang.

Tīngbùdǔng
Kè tīngbùdǔng
Kè yě tīngbùdǔng
Pà kè yě tīngbùdǔng
Wǒ pà kè yě tīngbùdǔng.

Lyóulì
Hěn lyóulì
Shwōde hěn lyóulì
Shwōde hěn lyóulì ma
Búshì shwōde hěn lyóulì ma.

Jāuhu
Jāuhu ni
Hāuhāurde jāuhu ni
Méi hāuhāurde jāuhu ni
Wǒ méi hāuhāurde jāuhu ni.

Shěbude
Shěbude dzǒu
Shěbude nǐ dzǒu
Dōu shěbude nǐ dzǒu
Wǒmen dōu shěbude nǐ dzǒu.

Lùshang
Lùshang syǎusyīn
Lùshang syǎusyīn a
Lùshang yàu syǎusyīn a
Lùshang dzjì yàu syǎusyīn a.

Bùgǎndāng
Jēn bùgǎndāng
Jèi jēn bùgǎndāng
Jèi jēn yóudyǎr bùgǎndāng
Jèi kě jēn yóudyǎr bùgǎndāng.

Tsźsyíng
Tsźsyíngde shŕhou
Chyù tsźsyíngde shŕhou
Dzwótyan chyù tsźsyíngde shŕhou
Wǒ dzwótyan chyù tsźsyíngde shŕhou.

Mătou
Dàu mătou
Dàu mătou lái
Búyàu dàu mătou lái
Nǐ búyàu dàu mătou lái.

Fēng
Fēng dà
Fēng dàle
Fēng tài dàle
Syàndzài fēng tài dàle.

REPETITION DRILL

Nǐ shì sywésheng, búsùng, byérén yě búhwèi gwài ni de.
Nǐ shì sywésheng, bùmăi, byérén yě búhwèi gwài ni de.
Nǐ shì sywésheng, bùchwān, byérén yě búhwèi gwài ni de.
Nǐ shì sywésheng, bùdŭng, byérén yě búhwèi gwài ni de.
Nǐ shì sywésheng, búchyù, byérén yě búhwèi gwài ni de.

Unit XV

Gwài dàushr búhwèi gwài, kěshr wǒ bùnéng bùjèmma dzwò a.
Gwài dàushr búhwèi gwài, kěshr wǒ bùnéng bújèmma bùjr a.
Gwài dàushr búhwèi gwài, kěshr wǒ bùnéng bújèmma syōuli a.
Gwài dàushr búhwèi gwài, kěshr wǒ bùnéng bújèmma hwà a.
Gwài dàushr búhwèi gwài, kěshr wǒ bùnéng bújèmma jyāu a.

Dwōdwōsháushǎu dzǔng yàu gěi dàjya sùng dyǎr jǐnyànpǐn.
Dwōdwōsháushǎu dzǔng yàu gěi péngyou sùng dyǎr jǐnyànpǐn.
Dwōdwōsháushǎu dzǔng yàu gěi túngsywé sùng dyǎr jǐnyànpǐn.
Dwodwōsháushǎu dzǔng yàu gěi chǐnchi sùng dyǎr jǐnyànpǐn.
Dwōdwōsháushǎu dzǔng yàu gěi lǎushr̄ sùng dyǎr jǐnyànpǐn.

Chwán-gūngsz̄ nèige rén bá wǒde chwánpyàu sùnglaile méiyou?
Chwán-gūngsz̄ nèige rén bá wǒde hùjàu sùnglaile méiyou?
Chwán-gūngsz̄ nèige rén bá wǒde syāngdz sùnglaile méiyou?
Chwán-gūngsz̄ nèige rén bá wǒde jr̄pyàu sùnglaile méiyou?
Chwán-gūngsz̄ nèige rén bá wǒde jàusyàngjǐ sùnglaile méiyou?

Yàushr méisùnglai, wǒ hái déi dǎ dyànhwà chyù tswēiyitswēi.
Yàushr méimǎilai, wǒ hái déi dǎ dyànhwà chyù tswēiyitswēi.
Yàushr méijǐlai, wǒ hái déi dǎ dyànhwà chyù tswēiyitswēi.
Yàushr méijyèlai, wǒ hái déi dǎ dyànhwà chyù tswēiyitswēi.
Yàushr méichūlai, wǒ hái déi dǎ dyànhwà chyù tswēiyitswēi.

Nǐ dzǎushang gāng chūmér, tā jyòu sùnglaile.
Nǐ dzǎushang gāng chūmér, tā jyòu jǐlaile.
Nǐ dzǎushang gāng chūmér, tā jyòu jyèlaile.
Nǐ dzǎushang gāng chūmér, tā jyòu mǎilaile.
Nǐ dzǎushang gāng chūmér, tā jyòu hwéilaile.

Rén ywè lái ywè dwōle, nǐ háishr̀ dzáu dyǎr shàng chwán ba.
Péngyou ywè lái ywè dwōle, nǐ háishr̀ dzáu dyǎr shàng chwán ba.
Chǐnchi ywè lái ywè dwōle, nǐ háishr̀ dzáu dyǎr shàng chwán ba.

Túngsywé ywè lái ywè dwōle, nǐ háishr dzáu dyǎr shàng chwán ba.
Nyǔháidz ywè lái ywè dwōle, nǐ háishr dzáu dyǎr shàng chwán ba.

Wǒmen jyā fángdz, pyàulyang dàushr búpyàulyang, búgwò wó
syáng nǐ yídìng hwèi syǐhwan.
Wǒmen jyā kètīng, pyàulyang dàushr búpyàulyang, búgwò wó
syáng nǐ yídìng hwèi syǐhwan.
Wǒmen jyā mùchǎng, pyàulyang dàushr búpyàulyang, búgwò wó
syáng nǐ yídìng hwèi syǐhwan.
Wǒmen jyā hwāywár, pyàulyang dàushr búpyàulyang, búgwò wó
syáng nǐ yídìng hwèi syǐhwan.
Wǒmen jyā chìchē, pyàulyang dàushr búpyàulyang, búgwò wó
syáng nǐ yídìng hwèi syǐhwan.

Chyù dàushr syǎng chyù, kěshr wǒde Jūngwen hái méinyànhǎu ne.
Chyù dàushr syǎng chyù, kěshr wǒde Yīngwén hái méinyànhǎu ne.
Chyù dàushr syǎng chyù, kěshr wǒde Fàwén hái méinyànhǎu ne.
Chyù dàushr syang chyù, kěshr wǒde Déwén hái méinyànhǎu ne.
Chyù dàushr syǎng chyù, kěshr wǒde Syībānyáwén hái méinyànhǎu ne.

Nǐ nèige péngyou, tā ywánlái yě búhwèi shwō Jūngwén, syàndzài
búshr shwōde hén hǎule ma?
Nǐ nèige túngsywé, tā ywánlái yě búhwèi shwō Jūngwén, syàndzài
búshr shwōde hén hǎule ma?
Nǐ nèige chīnchi, tā ywánlái yě búhwèi shwō Jūngwén, syàndzài
búshr shwōde hén hǎule ma?
Nǐ nèige dìdi, tā ywánlái yě búhwèi shwō Jūngwén, syàndzài
búshr shwōde hén hǎule ma?
Nǐ nèige jyějye, tā ywánlái yě búhwèi shwō Jūngwén, syàndzài,
búshr shwōde hén hǎule ma?

Nǐ hwéichyù yǐhòu, dzài jì jǐběn shū géi wo.
Nǐ hwéichyù yǐhòu, dzài sùng jǐběn shū géi wo.

Unit XV

Nǐ hwéichyù yǐhòu, dzài mái jǐběn shū géi wo.
Nǐ hwéichyù yǐhòu, dzài jyè jǐběn shū géi wo.
Nǐ hwéichyù yǐhòu, dzài jáu jǐběn shū géi wo.

Syīwàng nǐmen yě dàu Jūnggwo lái wáryìwár.
Syīwàng nǐmen yě dàu Jūnggwo lái kànyíkàn.
Syīwàng nǐmen yě dàu Jūnggwo lái jùyíjù.
Syīwàng nǐmen yě dàu Jūnggwo lái gwàngyígwàng.
Syīwàng nimen yě dàu Jūnggwo lái sywéyìsywé.

Wǒ měityān shìching tài dwō, méi hǎuhāurde jāuhu ni.
Wǒ měityān gūngkè tài dwō, méi hǎuhāurde jāuhu ni.
Wǒ měityān syǐtǐ tài dwō, méi hǎuhāurde jāuhu ni.
Wǒ měityān bǐjì tài dwō, méi hǎuhāurde jāuhu ni.
Wǒ měityān péngyou tài dwō, méi hǎuhāurde jāuhu ni.

Chyānwàn byé pǎu dàu chwán byār chyù wár.
Chyānwàn byé pǎu dàu chǐchē byār chyù wár.
Chyānwàn byé pǎu dàu hwǒchē byār chyù wár.
Chyānwàn byé pǎu dàu hǎi byār chyù wár.

Wǒ dzwótyan gēn syàujǎng tszsyíngde shŕhòu, chǐng ta búyàu dàu mǎtou lái.
Wǒ dzwótyan gēn syàujǎng tszsyíngde shŕhòu, chǐng ta búyàu dàu hwǒchējàn lái.
Wǒ dzwótyan gēn syàujǎng tszsyíngde shŕhòu, chǐng ta búyàu dàu fēijīchǎng lái.
Wǒ dzwótyan gēn syàujǎng tszsyíngde shŕhòu, chǐng ta búyàu dàu chǐchējàn lái.
Wǒ dzwótyan gēn syàujǎng tszsyíngde shŕhòu, chǐng ta búyàu dàu hǎigwān lái.

CHINESE-MANDARIN II

SUBSTITUTION DRILL

(Student responds by inserting the replacement word in the place indicated.)

Dzěmma mǎile nèmma dwō dūngsyi a.
dyǎnsyin
yǐshang
kǒuhúng
hwàjwāngpǐn

Nǐ shì sywésheng, búsùng, byérén yě búhwèi gwài ni de.
búchyù
bùlái
bùbāngmáng
bùtsānjyā

Gwài dàushr búhwèi gwài, kěshr wǒ bùnéng bújèmma dzwò a.
shwō
jyāu
tyàu
jywédìng

Jèi shì Jūnggwo rénde syígwàn.
fángdz
mùchǎng
pùdz
yǎndzòuhwèi

Dwōdwōsháushǎu dzǔng yàu gěi dàjyā sùng dyǎr jǐnyànpǐn.
dài
mǎi
jì
dzwò

Unit XV

Chwán-gūngsz̄ nèige rén bá wǒde chwánpyàu sùnglaile méiyou?
hùjàu
syàngpyār
jyāujywǎr
syāngdz

Yàushr méisùnglai, wǒ hái děi dǎ dyànhwà chyù tswēiyitswēi.
méihwéilai
méimǎilai
méigǎi

Nǐ dzǎushang gāng chūmér, tā jyōu sùnglaile.
hwéilaile
jìlaile
jyèlaile
mǎilaile

Rén ywè lái ywè dwōle, nǐ háishr dzáu dyǎr shàng chwán ba.
chē
fēijī
lóu

Wǒmen jyā fángdz, pyàulyang dàushr búpyàulyang, búgwò wó syáng nǐ yídìng hwèi syǐhwan.
kètīng
mùchǎng
chìchē
fàntīng

Nǐ nèige <u>péngyou</u>, tā ywánlái yě búhwèi shwō Jūngwén, syàndzài búshì shwōde hén hǎule ma?

chīnchi
túngsywé
dǎushī
syàujǎng

Wǒ hwéichyù yǐhòu, dzài <u>jì</u> jǐběn shū géi ni.

sùng
mǎi
jǎu
jyè

Syīwàng nǐmen yě dōu dàu Jūnggwo lái <u>wáryiwár</u>.

kànyikàn
gwàngyigwàng
jùyijù
sywéyisywé

Wǒ mǎityān <u>shǐching</u> tài dwō, méi hauhāurde jāuhu ni.

syìn
jyémù
byáuyǎn
kèwài-hwódùng

Wǒ dzwótyan chyù gēn syàujǎng tszsyíngde shǐhòu, chīng tā chyānwàn búyàu dàu <u>mǎtou</u> lái.

hwǒchējàn
fēijīchǎng
chìchējàn

Unit XV

Cháng syě syìn géi wo a.
bàba
māma
Lǐn tàitai
dǎushr̄

CONVERSATION DRILL

Búsùng sying busying?
Jèi shr̀ wǒmen Junggwo rénde syìgwàn, búsùng bùsying.

Nǐ shr̀ sywésheng, búsùng, byérén hwèi búhwèi gwài ni?
Gwài dàushr búhwèi gwài, kěshr wǒ bùnéng bújèmma dzwò a.

Nǐmen Měigwo rén shr̀ búshr̀ yé yǒu jèiyàngrde syìgwàn.
Wǒmen Měigwo rén yé yǒu jèiyàngrde syìgwàn, kěshr wǒmen měiyou nèmma dwō chyán mǎi nèmma dwō dūngsyi.

Chwán-gūngsz̄ nèige rén bá wǒde chwánpyàu sùnglaile méiyou?
Sùnglaile, nǐ dzǎushang gāng chūmér tā jyòu sùnglaile.

Hǎigwānde shǒusyù ni dōu bànwánle ma?
Dōu bànwánle.

Nǐ shémma shŕhòu dāu Jūnggwo chyù ne?
Chyù dàushr syǎng chyù, kěshr wǒde Jūngwén hái méisywéhǎu ne.

Wǒ dàule Jūnggwo, kè yě tīngbudǔng, bìjì yě chāubusyànlái, nà dzěmma sying ne?
Nǐ dzài nyàn yīnyán jyòu chābudwō le.

Nǐ hwéichyù yǐhòu, dzài jì jǐběn shū géi wǒ sying busying?
Sying a. Wǒ hwéichyù yǐhòu, dzài géi ni jì jǐběn lai.

Syīwàng nǐ gwò yǐ-lyǎngnyán yǐhòu, dzài dàu wǒmen jèr lái
nyàn dàsywé.
Wǒ yídìng lái.

Tāmen dōu shěde tā dzǒu ma?
Tāmen dōu shěbude tā dzǒu.

Wǒde hùjàu yě sùngláile ma?
Nǐde hùjàu yě sùngláile.

Bǎ pyàu sùnglaide nèige rén, nǐ bùsyǐhwan ta ba?
Bǎ pyàu sùnglaide nèige rén, wǒ bùsyǐhwan ta.

Nǐ hái déi dǎ dyànhwà chyù tswēiyitswēi ma?
Wǒ hái déi dǎ dyànhwà chyù tswēiyitswēi.

Nǐmen jyā fángdz pyàulyang búpyàulyang?
Wǒmen jyā fángdz, pyàulyang dàushr búpyàulyang, búgwò wó
syáng nǐ yídìng hwèi syǐhwan.

Nǐ syàndzài nyànde nèi běn shū, nǐ jēn syǐhwan ma?
Wǒ syàndzài nyànde nèi běn shū, wǒ jēn syǐhwan.

Syàujǎng, Wáng Lǎushr gēn túngsywémen dōu lái ma?
Syàujǎng, Wáng Lǎushr gēn túngsywémen dōu lái.

Jyégwǒ tā háishr láile ma?
Jyégwǒ tā háishr láile.

Fēng dà budà?
Fēng tài dàle.

Unit XV

Yàujīn búyàujīn?
Búyàujīn.

Dzěmma mǎile nèmma dwō dūngsyi a?
Nǐ kàn, jèisyē dōu shr dàihwéichyù sùng rén de.

READING

Jr-píng mǎile hěn dwō dūngsyi. Jèisyē dūngsyi dōu shr tā yàu dàihwéichyu sùng gěi péngyou gēn chīnchide. Háiyǒu lǎushr gēn túngsywé yě dōu děi sùng dyǎr. Lín-dá shwō: "Yàushr měige rén dōu sùng, nà háidelyǎu ma? Děi hwā dwóshǎu chyán a! Nǐ shr sywésheng, búsùng yě méirén gwài ni." Jr-píng shwō jèishr Jūnggwó rénde syígwàn, chūmér hwéichyùde shŕhou dwōdwōsháushǎu yàu gěi dàjyā sùng dyǎr jīnyànpǐn. Lín-dá shwō Měigwo rén yé yǒu jèige syígwàn. Kěshr méiyou nèmma dwō chyán mǎi dūngsyi sùng gěi nèmma dwō rén. Jr-píng syáng dǎ dyànhwà chyù tswēiyitswēi chwán-gūngsz de nèige rén, jyàu ta kwài dyǎr bǎ tāde chwánpyàu sùnglai. Lín-dá gāusung Jr-píng chwánpyàu yǐjǐng sùnglaile. Háiyǒu tāde hùjàu yě dzài tā nèr.

Mài-ke jyàu Jr-píng bànwánle hǎigwānde shǒusyu yǐhòu dzǎu dyǎr shàng chwán, myǎnde jǐláijǐchyùde. Jr-píng wèn Mài-ke shémma shŕhou dàu Jūnggwó lái. Jr-píng shwō tāmen jyāde fángdz pyàulyang dàushr búpyàulyang kěshr Mài-ke yídìng hwèi syǐhwan. Mài-ke chyù dàushr syǎng chyù, kěshr tā jywéde tāde Jūngwén hái méinyànhǎu ne. Yàushr dàule Jūnggwó yǐhòu, kè yě tǐngbudūng, bǐjì yě chāubusyàlái. Nà dzěmma syíng ne? Jr-píng shwō Mài-ke dzài nyàn yìnyán jyòu chàbudwōle. Mài-ke shwō tā yàu dzài jyāyóur nyàn Jūngwén. Tā hén syǐhwan tā syàndzài nyànde nèiběn Jūngwénshū. Swóyi chīng Jr-píng hwéichyu yǐhòu dzài jì yìběn gěi ta.

Lín-dáde fùchin gēn mǔchin yě dōu dàu mǎtou lái sùng Jr-píng. Jr-píng gēn tāmen shwō: "Syèsye nǐmen. Jèiyinyán

tài máfan nǐmenle. Chǐng nǐmen yǒu shŕjyān yĕ dàu Jūnggwó lái wár." Tāmen dōu shĕbude Jŕ-píng dzǒu. Lín-dáde mǔchin jyàu Jŕ-píng yàu syǎusyin. Dzǎushang gēn wǎnshang dwō chwán dyǎr yǐshang. Dwō chī dwō shwèi, hǎuhāurde syōusyi. Byé dàu chwán byārshang chyù wár.

Wáng lǎushī gēn tsúngsywémen yĕ lái sùng Jŕ-píng. Jŕ-píng gēn tāmen tszsyíngde shŕhou, chīng tāmen dōu búyàu dàu mătou lái. Jyégwŏ tāmen háishr láile.

Jŕ-píng hén shĕbude Mài-ke gēn Lín-dá. Lín-dá shwō bùgwăn Mài-ke chyùbuchyù Jūnggwó, tā yídìng hwèi chyùde.

治平要回中國去了，所以他買了很多東西。那些東西，都是他要帶回去送給朋友跟親戚的。還有老師跟同學們，也都得送點兒。林達說：「要是每個人都送，那還得了，得花多少錢啊！你是學生，不送也沒人怪吧？」治平說怪倒是沒人怪，可是這是中國人的習慣。出門兒回去的時候，多多少少要給大家送點兒紀念品。林達說美國人也有這個習慣，可是沒那麼多錢買東西，送給那麼多人。

治平的船票跟護照都已經送來了。到了碼頭，麥克叫治平辦完了海關的手續就早一點兒上船。因為人越來越多了，免得擠來擠去的。治平問麥克甚麼時候到中國來。麥克去倒是想去中國，可是他的中國話還沒學好。要是到了中國以後，課也聽不懂，筆記也抄不下來，那怎麼行呢！治平說麥克再念一年就差不多了。

林達的父親跟母親都到碼頭去送治平了。他們都捨不得治平走。林達的母親叫治平早上跟晚上多穿點兒衣裳，多吃，多睡，好好兒休息，別到船邊兒上去玩兒。

王老師跟同學們也都來送治平。治平跟他們辭行的時候，請他們都不要到碼頭來，結果他們還是來了。治平很捨不得麥克跟林達。林達說不管麥克去不去中國，她一定會去的。

第二輯

漢字教材

你會飛嗎？
我不會飛，你呢？
我也不會飛。
我們都不會飛。

飛

乙 乙 乙 飞 飞
飞 飞 飞 飛

那是飛機嗎？
是，那是飛機。
你喜歡坐飛機嗎？
我最喜歡坐飛機了。

機

一 十 才 木 朩 朩 朩 朩
朩 朩 朩 朩 朩 機 機 機

那兒有個飛機場，
那個飛機場很大，
我的朋友常常到飛機場去，
飛機場那兒有很多飛機。

我明天去接他，
他要去接一個中國朋友，
我不能去接他，
謝謝你來接我。

場

一十土圠圠坦
坦坦坦場場場

接

一丁扌扌扌扌
扌拉拉接接接

他不太高。
那兒的大樓都很高。
飛機飛得太高了。
美國人都很高嗎？

高

丶 亠 亠 亠 古
亠 高 高 高 高

你累不累？
我一點兒都不累。
坐飛機太累了。
他們都累了。

累

丶 冂 日 田 田 里
里 里 累 累 累

我們快點兒過去看看吧。
你們過去好不好？
他不知道從那兒過去。
過去看看飛機吧。

過

丨 冂 口 冃 冃 冎 冎 咼 咼 咼 渦 過

上午去，下午去？
明天下午三點一刻再去吧。
他昨天上午九點鐘就來了。
今天上午太熱了。

午

丿 𠂉 𠂉 午

你爸爸回來了吧。
他還沒回來呢。
你知道他甚麼時候回來嗎？
他明天晚上回來。

回

ㄧ冂冋冋回

他是我的妹妹。
我妹妹會用筷子。
他妹妹很高。
你妹妹來了沒有？

妹

ㄑㄆㄆㄆ妃妃妹妹妹

我們一塊兒去取吧。
你一個人去取好了。
我到那兒去取。
他今天不能去取。

取

一丨下下丨丨耳耶取

李老師早。
李老師是我的中文老師。
他不是李老師。
我們都喜歡李老師。

李

一十才木杏李李

你的行李在那兒？
他的行李多不多？
我去取行李去。
我的行李不太大。

行

丿 彡 彳 彳 彳 行

你的行李重不重？
我的行李不太重。
他的行李又多又重。
我妹妹的行李一點兒都不重。

重

丿 二 亠 亠 亩 亩
亩 重 重 重

我一直都沒坐過飛機。
他一直不會用筷子。
我妹妹一直不喜歡吃肉。
我從上午九點半一直睡到下午三點鐘。

一 十 广 冇
冇 有 直 直

現在幾點鐘了。
我們現在就去取吧。
他現在也不能買。
你現在到那兒去？

一 二 干 王 玥 玥
玥 玥 玥 玥 現

可是我不能去。

他可能累了。

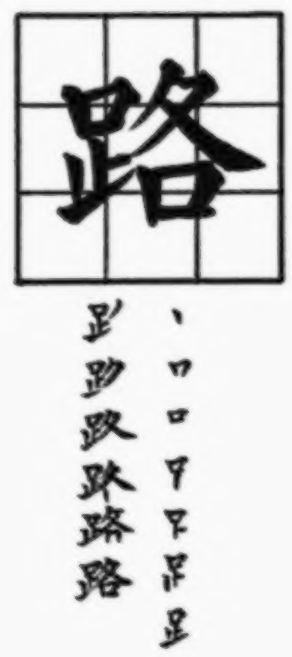
可是我不知道他是誰。

可能就是他。

一丁可可可

那邊兒有一個飛機場。
這邊兒是我的學校。
你的行李在這邊兒。
我在那邊兒等你。

這是大路。
那是小路。
我們從大路去。
路上的車很大。



這兒有一條路。
那條路太小了。
你們從那條路去？
他們家那邊兒有一條大路。

丿亻亻仁仁仁

有的往那邊兒去。
有的往這邊兒來。
你往那兒去？
我往城裏頭去。

往

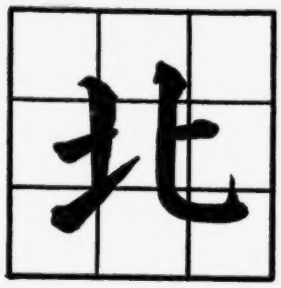
丿 彡 彳 彳 彳 彳 往 往

有的往西邊兒去。
有的從西邊兒來。
你知道那邊兒是西邊兒嗎？
飛機場的西邊兒有一條公路。

西

一 丆 丆 丙 西 西

北邊兒的公路太好了。
你是不是從北邊兒來？
我們的學校在城北邊兒。
大家都坐車往北去。



一 十 土 北 北

他住在城南邊兒。
南邊兒太熱了。
公路上的車都是往南去的。
飛機場的南邊兒有一條公路。

一 十 十 冂 冂 南 南 南 南

你會不會開車？
我不會開車。
他開得又快又好。
請你不要開得那麼快。

開

丨 𠃌 𠃌 𠃌 門
門 門 閂 閂 開 開

我家的房子很大。
你家的房子大不大？
那個大房子是誰的？
他們家的房子在鄉下。

房

丶 ㇇ ㇇ 户 户 户 户 房 房

你的屋子在那兒？
左邊的那個屋子是誰的？
他家的屋子太多了。
我的屋子裏有棹子也有椅子。

屋

ㄱ ㄱ 尸 尸 层 层
层 屋 屋

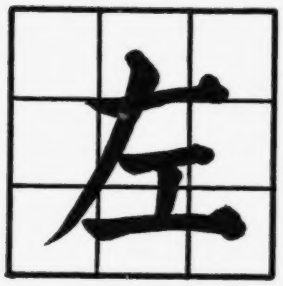
麥

一 一 ㄏ ㄏ ㄏ 本 麦
夾 麥 麥 麥

麥克是我的好朋友
麥克家的房子很大。
麥克的媽媽今天做了很多菜。
我住的屋子在麥克的南邊兒。

一十十古古克克

飛機場的左邊兒有一條公路。
學校就在他家的左邊兒。
我的屋子在他的左邊兒。
棹子左邊兒有一張椅子。



一ナ左左

一ナオ右右

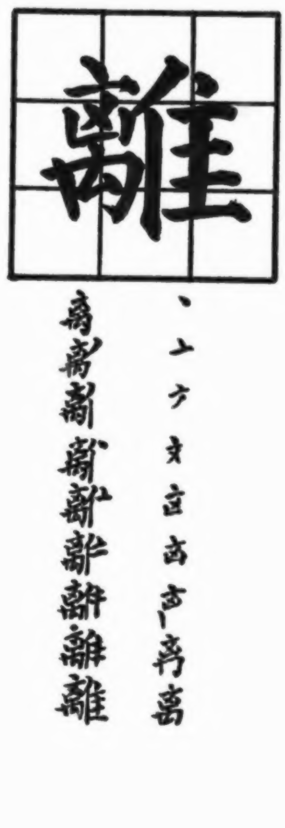
我的行李在右邊兒的屋子裏。
他的屋子在我的右邊兒。
我們現在可以往右邊兒去了。
他坐在我妹妹的右邊兒。

フカカ加加加
架架架

那兒有一個書架子。
他的書架子又大又高。
我還有兩個書架子。
你看看那個書架子上有沒有。

學校的東邊兒有一個飛機場。
你不要往東邊兒去。
麥克家的房子在城東邊兒
東邊兒的那個屋子裏有沒有人。

這兒離那兒有三里。
你的家離學校沒有十英里吧?
現在我們離城還有幾里?



我們家離學校很遠。
從這兒到城裏去，遠不遠？
坐車去一點兒都不遠。
飛機場離我家不太遠。

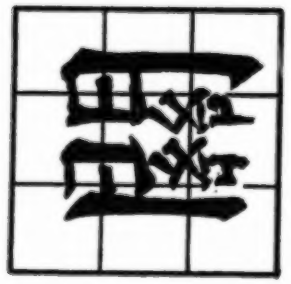
遠

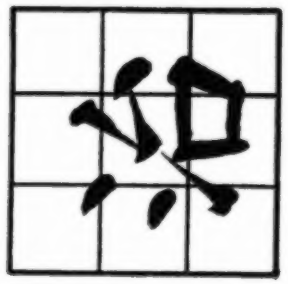
一 十 土 圭 吉 吉 袁
袁 袁 袁 遠 遠

從那兒去最近？
坐車去近不近？
我們家離學校不太近。
從這兒到鄉下去很近。

近

丿 厂 厂 斤 斤 近 近





我很關心她。
媽媽很關心我們。
老師很關心治平。
你是不是很關心他？

丶心心心

治平是我的好朋友。
治平是中國學生。
我們都喜歡治平。
我們要到飛機場去接治平。

一二三平

校長真喜歡治平。
校長天天都很忙。
我們校長會用筷子。
校長的房子離學校很遠。
這條路很長。

一 丆 下 下 丘 長 長 長

我會說中國話。
校長跟治平說了很多話。
請你不要說話。
我們在家裏都不說美國話。

丶 亠 亠 亠 言 言 言 言 訁 訁 訁 話 話 話

林太太你早。
林先生你早。
林老師在家嗎？
林校長忙不忙？

一十才木木村材林

她是誰
她是林太太
她唱歌唱得真好
她是我妹妹

く女女女她她

我們先見了林太太。
誰先去？
你先到那兒去？
我們先到學校去吧。

先

丿 𠂉 ⺧ 生 𫝀 先

真好看極了。
校長忙極了。
她唱的好極了。
我真喜歡極了。

極

一 十 才 木 朾 朾 柯 柯 柯 柯 栭 極

我高興。

他們都很高興。

校長高興極了。

你高興不高興？

興

你今天有課嗎？

我的課很忙。

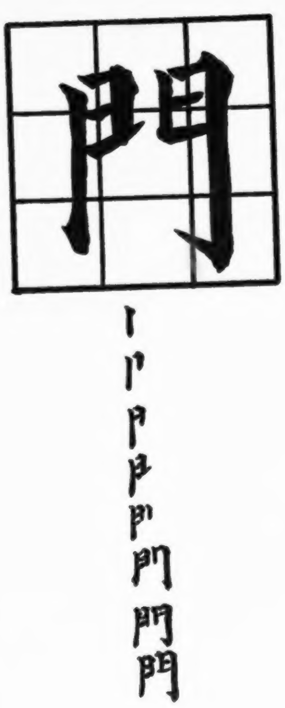
他今天有中文課。

我們有課，他們也有課。

課

我選了課了。
他還沒選課呢！
你選了甚麼課？
我選了很多課。

治平也選了五門課．
五門課太多了。
我今天一門課都沒有。
門門課我都喜歡。



老師給了他一大堆書。
我買了一大堆書。
他也有一大堆書。
那是誰的一大堆書？

堆

一十土圡圡圡
圡圡圡堆堆

那本書太厚了。
你的書厚不厚？
本本都那麼厚。
我不喜歡厚的書。

厚

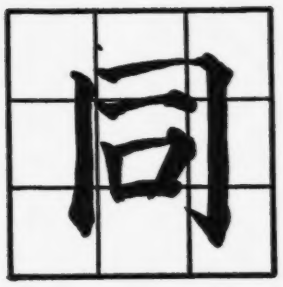
一厂厂厂厂厂
厚厚厚

她是我的同學。

老師跟同學都很關心治平。

我們學校有一千多同學。

我的同學人人都選了五門課。



丨冂冂同同同

他念中文。

我念英文。

校長叫治平好好兒的念書。

我們都要好好兒的念書。

丿人人今今念念念

你約他了沒有？

我約了他了。

我約好了今天上午去看他。

你還沒有約他嗎？

約

ㄑㄧㄠ ㄠ ㄠˋ ㄠˋ ㄠ

約約約

她在那兒等着我呢。

我在飛機場等着你呢。

我不能在這兒等着你啊！

他們都在學校等着你呢。

着

ˋ ㄩ ㄩ ㄓ ㄓ ㄓ

羊着着着着

他才去。

我才買了兩本書。

我媽媽才有兩千塊錢。

治平昨天才見了校長。

一 十 才

我有信。

你今天有沒有信？

請你常常來信。

那是誰的信？

信信

丿 亻 亻 仁 仁 信 信

你今天有幾封信？
我有九封信。
他昨天來了一封信。
她才來了四封信。

封

一十土圭丰圭
圭封封

拿書。
我們一塊兒去拿。
你們到飛機場去拿吧。
他們今天去拿行李。

拿

丿人亼亼合合
合㑹㑹拿

拿起書來。

我一拿起書來就想起他們來了。

太重了，我拿不起來。

他七點鐘才起來的。

一十土丰走
走起起起

我爸爸的年紀大了。

她的年紀大不大？

他的年紀很小。

你的年紀也不小了。

ㄐㄧㄐㄧˇㄐㄧˋ
紀紀紀

所

丶 户 户 户 户 所 所 所

以

乚 乚 以 以

所以我不想去。

所以他是個好學生。

所以我很關心她。

所以這兩天他很不高興。

林達是我的好朋友。
你喜歡不喜歡林達？
林達真好看。
林達是麥克的妹妹。

達

他是我叔叔。
我叔叔很關心我。
他叔叔會做中國菜。
我想到飛機場去接我叔叔。

叔

他有點兒不放心，
他叔叔很不放心。
你就放在棹子上好了。
放在這兒好不好？

放

、ㄧ方方方扩扩放

別着急。
我很着急。
你急甚麼？
他怎麼那麼着急呢！

急

ㄅㄅㄅㄅㄅㄅ

急急急

問問他。

校長天天都問她治平來了沒有？

你去問他。

他問林達的功課忙不忙。

丨冂冂門門門問問問

我叔叔住在公路左邊兒。

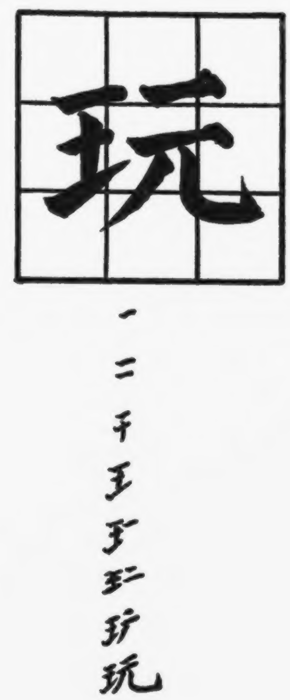
你們家住在那兒？

校長住在鄉下。

我們都住在美國。

丿亻亻仁仁住住

我們一塊兒去玩吧。
你到那兒去玩兒？
鄉下真好玩兒。
我們都喜歡到飛機場去玩兒。



你喜歡打電話嗎？
在美國打電話便宜嗎？
城裏有電話，鄉下也有電話。
他在電話裏說話說得很好聽。

看電報。

我接到了他的電報。

他的電報很多。

你有沒有接到你叔叔的電報？

報

一十土土古去去

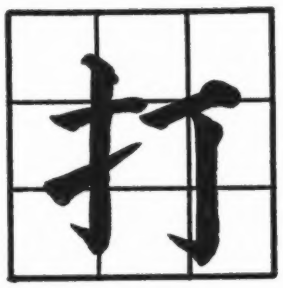
幸朝郭郭報

打電報。

打電報去問問。

打個電報去問問。

可以打個電報去問問。



打

一丁才才打

我替你打個電話。

請你替我打個電報。

我替你打個電報去問問。

你能不能替我打個電報？

我比你高。

他的書比我的厚。

這個飛機比那個大。

這兒的東西比那兒的貴。

比

一 ⺊ 𠤎 比

這場比賽很好看。

你喜歡不喜歡這場比賽。

我們一塊兒去看比賽。

這場比賽好極了。

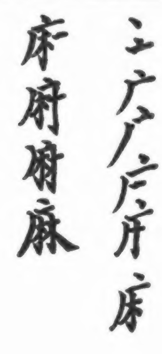
賽

丶 丷 宀 宀 宀 宀 宀 宀 寉 寒 寒 寒 寒 寒 賽 賽 賽

比賽完了嗎？
比賽快完了
比賽已經完了
我還沒看完呢。

完

麻



足

我想去看足球比賽。
這場足球比賽真好看。
我叔叔要請林達去看足
球比賽。
你去不去看足球比賽。

球

一 二 干 王 王一 玎 玎
玎 球 球 球

那太麻煩了。
他真是比誰都麻煩。
一點兒都不麻煩。
打電報太麻煩了。

煩

、 ㇇ 少 火 灯 灯 灯
炘 炘 煩 煩 煩 煩

差不多。
他們的課都差不多。
那條公路差不多跟這
條一樣。
他家的房子跟我家的
差不多一樣。

差差差

足球隊。
我們學校有一個足球隊。
你們的足球隊好不好。
這兩隊都差不多。

隊隊隊隊

他是足球隊的隊員。
兩隊的隊員都不太好。
那個隊員真高。
兩隊的隊員差不多跟去
年的一樣。

員

、口口口口月月員
員員員

我們快一點進去吧。
我們就進去吧。
你們怎麼能進得去呢？
他比麥克先進去了半個
鐘頭了。

進

丿亻亻亻仩仩佳
隹隹進進

這兒的東西比城裏貴兩倍。
我叔叔的房子比我們的大三倍。
這個球場有沒有我們學校那個五倍那麼大。
聽說這個球場比我們那個大一倍。

倍

ノ 亻 亻 亻 亻
亻 位 倍 倍 倍

正好十二塊五毛。
正好五個男的五個女的。
正好貴四倍。
聽說這個球場正是我們那個的三倍。

正

一 丅 下 正 正

我今年不想出門兒。
你甚麼時候出門兒。
他每次出門兒都要坐車。
他每次出門兒，一會兒吃這個
，一會兒喝那個的。
我們從這個門出去。

丨丩屮出出

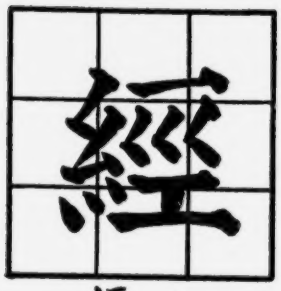
フフ已

飛機已經到了。

人已經來的很多了。

他已經睡覺了。

那本書我已經看過了。


經
丝 丝 糸 糸 糸

天氣真熱。

天氣太冷了。

那兒的天氣好不好？

那兒的天氣不冷也不熱。

氣

ノ ㇀ ㇀ 气 气 氣 氣

氣氣氣

我渴極了。

你渴不渴？

他們都渴了。

我太渴了。

渴

丶 ㇀ ㇀ 氵 氵 氵 氵 氵

氵 渴 渴 渴 渴

我去喝了一杯橘子水。
橘子水太好喝了.
他一共喝了三杯橘子水。
那兒的橘子水太貴了。

每個學生都有一本書。
我每天都到學校去。
他每天都看報。
我們每三個月才去一次。

每

丿 𠂉 乞 每 每 每 每

我去過一次。
他已經看了兩次了。
我妹妹一次都沒去過。
她昨天打了一次電話。

次

丶 冫 冫 冫 次

這是我第一次打電報。
這是我第一次看足球比賽。
那是他第一次喝橘子水。
這是你第幾次坐飛機。

笁笁笁

恩

丨冂冃冃冃因因丿
恩恩恩

感

一厂厂厂后后后
后后后感感感

節

丿丿丿丿丿丿丿
竹竹竹竹節節

下禮拜四是感恩節。
感恩節的晚上你們都吃甚麼
菜啊！
那天是感恩節？
十一月的第四個禮拜四是感
恩節。

ㄟㄗㄔㄔㄔ祖祖祖

ㄟㄅㄚ父

只有我祖母一個人。
我祖父的年紀很大了。
她祖父住在鄉下。
我祖母做菜做的很好。

母

ㄥ 𠃌 母 母 母

我祖父有一個牧場。
那個牧場很小。
我們的牧場離這兒不太遠。
他們常常到牧場去玩兒。

牧

ㄧ ㄣ 牛 牛 牛 牧 牧 牧

牛

丿 𠂉 𠂉 牛

我們家没有牛。
那兒的牛很多。
他最喜歡牛。
牧場上有很多牛。

養

丶 丷 䒑 兰 羊 𦍌 𦍌 美
美 養 養 養 養 養 養

我祖父喜歡養牛。
他們養了很多牛。
你們有没有養牛。
她在牧場上養了很多牛。

我們都喜歡馬。
那是誰的馬？
你們家有沒有馬？
我們家不養馬。

一 二 三 手 馬 馬
馬 馬 馬

他養了一匹馬。
你們有幾匹馬？
他們一匹馬都沒有。
她的那匹馬又高又大。

一 丆 兀 匹

我祖父已經死了。
我祖母也死了。
他没有死。
有的死了，有的没死。

死

一 ㄏ 歹 歹 死 死

他來了以後我們就走。
你看了以後再說。
她買了以後就走了。
我到了那兒以後再買。

後

ㄅ 彳 彳 彳 彳 彳 彳 後 後

我喝了一杯牛奶。
他天天都喝牛奶。
你喝不喝牛奶？
她不喜歡喝冷牛奶。

奶

ㄋㄞˇ 奶奶

他們家有很多雞。
我喜歡雞。
她祖母養了很多雞。
你們那兒有沒有雞？

雞

ㄐㄧ 雞雞

火

丶 丷 少 火

那是火雞。
你吃不吃火雞？
我吃火雞。
感恩節的晚上我們都吃火雞。

寄

丶 丷 宀 宀 宀 宊 宎 寄

他寄了一封信。
你寄了幾封信？
我一封信也沒寄。
她只寄了一封信。

佈

ノ 亻 亻 仁 仁 佑 佈

決

丶 ㇀ 氵 氵 江 決 決

你決定了嗎？
我還沒決定。
我決定去看足球比賽。
她決定也選五門課。

定

丶 丶 宀 宀 宁 宁 宂 定

怎麼容易就怎麼佈置。
你們誰喜歡誰就去佈置吧！
你想怎麼樣佈置呢？
我們一塊兒去佈置。

置

丶 冖 冖 四 四 四 罒 罒
罒 罒 罒 罒 置

都掛上好不好？
有甚麼就掛甚麼。
不要掛在那兒。
怎麼能掛那麼多呢！

掛

一 十 扌 扌 扌 扌 扌 扌 掛 掛
掛 挂 掛 掛

那棵樹太難看了。
我想都不會太難看。
一點兒都不難看。
那張聖誕卡太難看了。

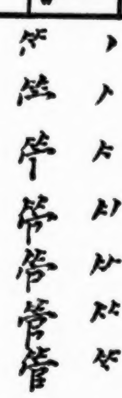
難

一 十 廿 廿 廿

壞

怎麼不壞？
那棵樹太壞了。
好的，壞的你都買嗎？
壞的我不買。

管



不管是好，是壞，我都買。
不管是大，是小，我都喜歡。
不管是遠，是近，我都去。
不管是牛，是馬，我都不愛。

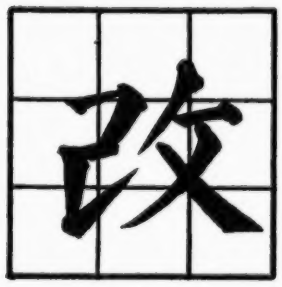
不論多麼便宜，我也不會買。
不論多麼好看，我也不喜歡。
不論怎麼佈置都不會好看。
不論是火車，是汽車，我都坐。

不要改了。
等掛好了再改。
不改也可以。
我還沒改呢！

論

丶 亠 亠 亠 言 言 言 言
訃 訃 訃 訃 論 論 論

改



ㄱ ㄱ 己 己 己 己 改 改

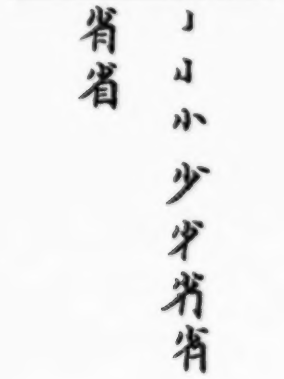
省得掛好了以後又去改。
省得做完了又去改。
省得掛好了又去改。
省得選好了又去改。

省

丨 丨 小 少 少 省 省
省 省

誕

丶 亠 亠 亠 言 言 言 言
訁 訁 訁 誕 誕 誕



聖

一 丅 丅 月 月 耳 耳 耶
耶 耶 聖 聖 聖

那是聖誕樹。
你買不買聖誕樹？
林達的聖誕樹很好看。
那兒的聖誕樹很便宜。

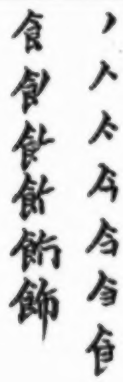
一棵樹。
一棵聖誕樹。
麥克買了兩棵聖誕樹。
治平決定買那棵樹。

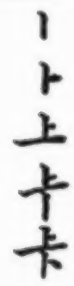
樹

一 十 才 木 木 朴 朴
朴 桔 桔 桔 桔 桔 桔
樹 樹

棵

一 十 才 木 朴 朴 朴
朴 担 桿 桿 棵





那棵樹上的裝飾都很好看。
你怎麼把裝飾都掛好了？
這是誰的裝飾？
不管是好是壞，只要是裝飾，
我都要。

不要把聖誕卡都掛在樹上。
請你把那本書寄來。
他把聖誕卡也都掛上了。
怎麼把聖誕卡也掛在上頭呢？

你怎麼老在這兒不跳啊？
我就是不想跳。
他跳的不怎麼好。
那麼你可以跟我跳。

我喜歡跳舞。
他們也都喜歡跳舞。
治平一個舞都沒跳。
林達不喜歡跳那樣兒的舞。

我教你中文。
你教我英文。
我教你怎麼跳。
麥克教我們怎麼唱。

教

一 十 土 步 耂 孝 孝
耂 耂 耂 教

他們可能會笑我。
沒有人笑你。
你不要笑治平。
他們不會笑你。

笑

丶 丿 ⺈ 𠃌 𠃌 𠃌 𠃌
竺 竽 笑

丶 口 口 号 另 別 別

你別去。
別說英文。
別開車開的太快。
別把車停的太遠了。
別人都喜歡吃火雞，可是
我不喜歡。

一 十 扌 扌 扌 拉 拉

請你別拉我好不好。
你怎麼又拉他了。
你再拉，我就不跳了。
我沒拉你。

你別拉我啊！
那匹馬多好看啊
她是誰啊？
治平怎麼已經睡了啊？

啊

丶口口口叮叮叮叮
叮叮咕啊

扭一扭。
我不會扭。
這是扭扭舞。
扭一扭就行了。

扭

一扌扌扌扐扐扭

扭一扭身子就行了。
他不會扭身子。
我不喜歡扭着身子跳。
別扭身子好不好？

身

丿 亻 冂 冃 自 身 身

一步一步的走。
一步一步的跳。
一步一步的學。
一步一步的做。

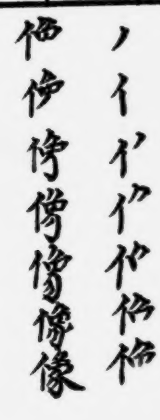
步

丨 卜 止 止 丰 丰 步

必

不必一步一步的走。
不必進去了。
不必麻煩她了。
不必佈置了。

像



他們好像還沒跳夠一樣。
比賽好像快完了。
她好像不會跳舞。
那棵聖誕樹好像很難佈置。

音音

容容

這個音樂怎麼這麼快啊？
你不喜歡音樂嗎？
我祖母天天都聽音樂。
等一會兒有快一點兒的音樂。

中文容易不容易學？
我覺得中文很容易學。
跳起來很容易。
扭身子真不容易。

你不應該賣。
她應該去。
應該怎麼跳呢？
感恩節我們應該吃火雞。

該

、 亠 亠 亠 言 言 言
言 言 言 言 該 該

我不會跳這種舞。
你喜歡不喜歡那種舞？
這種舞太容易跳了。
他們都愛跳那種舞。

種

、 亠 千 千 禾 禾 禾 禾
秆 秆 秆 秆 種 種

我們學校有很多男學生。
治平是中國男學生。
他是我的男同學。
那天只來了五個男的。

丨口口田田男男

另外還有一頭牛。
另外還有一棵聖誕樹。
另外還有一場足球比賽。
另外還選了一門中文。

丨口口另另

這條裙子很不錯。
那是你的裙子嗎？
我另外還有一條裙子。
昨天我買了兩條裙子。

裙

ㄅㄔㄔㄔ 礻礻礻礻
礻礻 裙裙

治平有兩件行李。
那件行李太重了。
我不知道那件事。
這件事太麻煩。

件

ㄅㄧ 亻亻亻亻 仁件

除了英文，我還有中文。
除了青菜，還有火雞。
除了裙子，我還有大衣。
除了馬，那兒還有很多牛。

除

一 ㄋ 阝 阝 阝 阝 阝
阝 阝 除

我有一件上衣。
她祖父有兩件大衣。
我祖母有四件毛衣。
那件上衣太便宜了。

衣

丶 亠 ナ 亢 衤 衣

她是治平的女朋友。

女同學都來了。

我們學校只有三百個女學生。

昨天我跟一個女同學去跳舞。

ㄑ 女 女

她今天穿了一條裙子。

你穿不穿毛衣？

天氣冷了，我就穿大衣。

今天太熱了，我不想穿大衣。

丶 宀 宀 穴 穴 穿 穿

她穿的那件衣裳真好看。
妳有幾件衣裳？
他的衣裳都很貴。
他媽媽給他買了一件衣裳。

不穿緊一點兒不行啊！
你穿的衣裳都很緊吧？
她怎麼穿的那麼緊啊！
她穿的太緊了。
他說的話很要緊。

他的行李都很輕。
你的行李輕不輕？
那封信很輕。
我們的東西都不太輕。

他太胖了。
她不怎麼胖。
麥克好像更胖了。
林達一點都不胖。

她越來越胖了。
我的錢越來越少了。
他們越跳越快了。
人越來越多了。

越

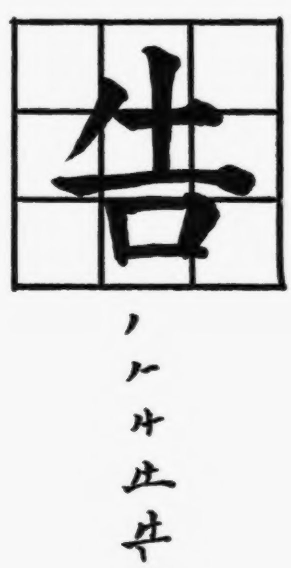
一 十 土 十 卡 走
走 起 越 越 越

他的身體很好。
王校長的身體也不錯。
我祖母年紀大了，所以
身體不太好。
你的身體好不好

體

丨 冂 冂 冂 冂 ， 皿 皿 丨
骨 骨 骨 骨 骨 骨
骨 骨 骨 骨 骨 骨
骨 骨 骨 骨

我得把体重減輕一點兒。
她得少吃一點兒，才能把体重減輕。
你想不想把体重減輕一點兒？
我的体重不能不減輕了。



你别告訴他。
你别把這件事告訴别人。
我没告訴别人。
麥克告訴我，有一次他一下子吃了三塊牛排。

訁訁訂訂訴訴

她的那條裙子真漂亮。
這件衣裳也漂亮極了。
那棵聖誕樹不太漂亮。
我們家的牧場太漂亮了。

亠亠亡亡亮亮

看書的時間不够。
他坐在我們兩個人的中間兒。
做這件事要用很多時間。
開汽車比走路用的時間少。

丨 𠃌 𠃌 𠃌 門 門
門 門 間 間 間

我今天的事很多。
你千萬別做那樣兒的事。
她昨天一點兒事都沒做。
治平做事做的好極了。

一 丆 丆 丆 写 写 事

他去找聖誕樹去了。
他找不到他的妹妹。
他找了半天還是没找到。
你到這兒來找誰啊？

找

一 扌 扌 扌 扌 找 找 找

我陪你去看足球比賽。
你能不能陪我去買聖誕樹？
我們陪她去跳舞吧！
你今天甚麼時候陪我去聽音樂？

陪

一 了 阝 阝 阝 阝 阝 阝 阝 阝 陪 陪 陪 陪

練

く 幺 糸 糸 糸

你又在誇獎她了。
大家都在誇獎她。
別再誇獎她了。
我一點兒都沒誇獎她。

你今天要不要去練習？
我可能還得再去練習。
昨天你不是練習了三個
多鐘頭了嗎？
邓你先陪我去找書，再
去練習不行嗎？

我不參加跳舞會。
她不想參加音樂會。
我們都已經參加了。
治平還沒參加呢。

加

ㄱㄉㄉ加加

你有沒有參加課外活動。
她參加了很多課外活動。
麥克甚麼課外活動都沒參加。
治平也應該參加課外活動。

動

ㄴㄧㄨㄟㄅㄅㄅㄅㄅ
重重動動

一 二 丰 主 丰 表 表 表

丿 ㇀ 𠂆 乃 角 角 角 角

她演過甚麼角兒？
她演過很多難演的角兒。
除了唱以外，還得表演。
他表演的都很好。
你會不會表演？

演

丶 冫 氵 氵 氵 沪 沪 泻 涫 渹 滀 湞 演

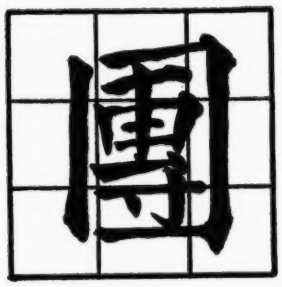
我們都喜歡聽歌劇。
林達會唱歌劇嗎？
歌劇容易演嗎？
明天晚上 我請你去聽歌劇。

劇

丨 卜 上 广 卢 卢 虍 虍 虏 虏 虏 虏 虏 虏 劇

我們劇團今天要排演。
她怎麼又參加了劇團呢？
他們學校有兩個劇團。
你有沒有參加劇團？

他們劇團今天要排演。
我不去排戲。
大家都去排戲去了。
你怎麼沒去排戲呢？



一 冂 冂 冂 同 同 同
闸 闸 闸 團 團 團 團

一 扌 扌 扌 扌 扌 扌
扌 扌 扌 排

丶勹勺句句

他會說幾句中國話。
她一句中國話都不會說。
你一句英文都不會說嗎？
所以我們美國有句話說。

丶亻仁仁佰佰倒倒

你沒去，他倒去了。
大家都對他很客氣，他倒生氣了。
錢完了，他倒高興了。
這個歌兒唱得倒也不壞。

她參加了合唱團。
我們學校有很多合唱團。
我們合唱團唱的很不壞。
你要不要參加合唱團？

合

丿人亼今合合

他們家有很多花兒。
我妹妹最喜歡花兒了。
你今天去不去買花兒？
美國的花兒太貴了。

花

丶丬廾廾艹芹芹花

我到公司去。
那個公司裏的東西很多。
你今天到不到公司去？
那個公司裏有沒有裙子？

我們一塊兒到百貨公司去吧。
百貨公司的東西又好又便宜。
百貨公司的東西太貴了。
百貨公司不賣火雞。

那條褲子太短了。

我在百貨公司買了一條褲子。

他可能買了一條褲子立刻就走了。

麥克甚麼都沒買，就買了一條褲子。

褲

丶 冫 衤 衤 衤

她就買了兩張唱片兒。
今天百貨公司的唱片兒減價。
你想不想買唱片兒？
她們的唱片都好聽極了。

片

丿 丿 片 片 片

我甚麼都帶了。
她就是沒帶錢。
林達只帶了五塊錢。
她帶了一件上衣兩條褲子。

帶

一 丿 廾 卅 卅 卅 卅 卅

麥克的錢都借出去了。
他借給他的一個好朋友了。
你把那本書借給誰了？
請你借給我五塊錢。

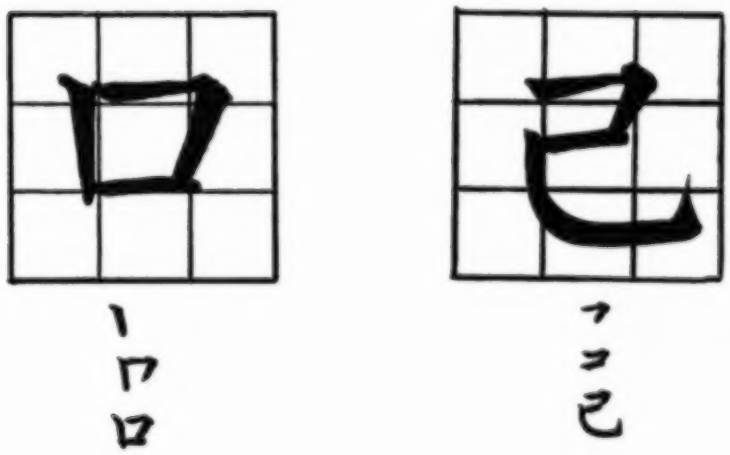
借

ノ亻仁仁仲
仲仲借借借

那兒的香水兒好不好？
她不想買香水。
美國香水兒比中國香水兒好。
這是我妹妹的香水兒。

香

ノ亠千禾禾
秀香香



他自己一個人走了。
你自己去嗎？
我自己去取。
她自己做了很多中國菜。

自

丿 𠂇 𠂆 自 自

她就買了兩個口紅。
我不想買口紅。
林達有很多口紅。
百貨公司的口紅今天減價。

紅

ㄑ 纟 糸 糸 糸、 糸 糸 糸

男孩子喜歡馬。
女孩子都有口紅。
女孩子愛穿裙子。
男孩子都想開汽車。

孩

孩孩孩

我們談談吧。
今天晚上再談一談好不好？
他下禮拜沒時間再談了。
她很喜歡跟我談談。

談

談談談談談談談

我立刻就去看。
他買了褲子立刻就走了。
林達一來，我們立刻就吃。
你怎麼能立刻就走呢！

立

丶 亠 亠 立

可是他偏要借。
我偏要看。
不管好壞，他偏要買。
她開車偏要開那麼快。

偏

丿 亻 亻 亻 亻 亻 亻 亻
偏 偏 偏 偏

反正我也不想去。
反正都是一樣。
反正我沒錢買。
反正我買了東西就回來。

反

丿 𠂆 厂 反

我怎麼回答呢？
怎麼回答都可以。
你會不會答？
他怎麼問，你怎麼答。

他很聰明。
她聰明極了。
林達太聰明了。
麥克一點兒也不聰明。

你怕不怕？
我不怕。
我怕客人問我別的問題。
你還怕別人問問題嗎？

怕

丶 丶 ㇏ 忄 忄 忄 怕 怕

你還有問題嗎？
我沒問題了。
這個問題太難了。
今天王老師問了我
們很多問題。

題

丶 ㇇ 日 日 旦 早 早
昰 是 是 是 題 題 題
題 題 題

怎麼辦？
怎麼辦都可以。
還是這麼辦吧。
他不知道應該怎麼辦。

我們都可以幫忙。
他在那兒幫忙呢。
麥克像在那兒幫忙他
的女朋友似的。
林達最喜歡幫忙了。

現在怎麼可以切呢？
客人都來了，你才能切呢。
你會不會切？
我會切菜。

切

一 ㄒ 切 切

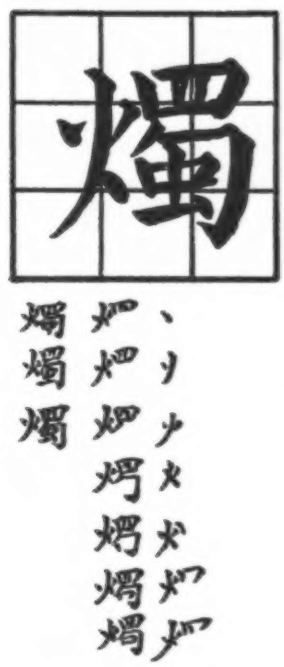
用不着說甚麼特別的話。
不要穿特別的衣裳。
用不着做特別的菜。
不要掛甚麼特別的裝飾。

特

丿 ㄙ 牛 牛 牛 牡
牡 牲 特 特

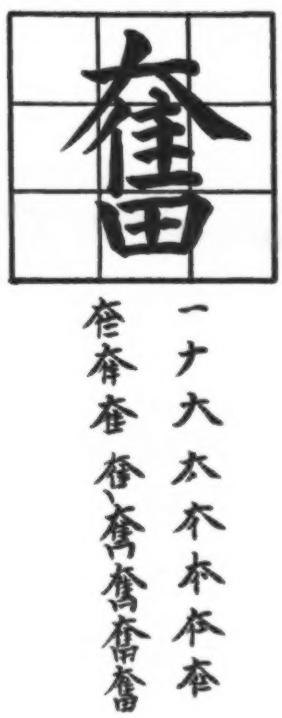
月月月

那兒的臘燭很便宜。
我買了很多臘燭。
蛋糕上的臘燭很漂亮。
我們家也有臘燭。

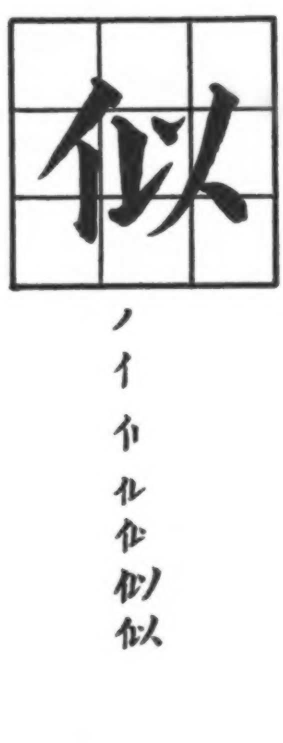


那是我的生日蛋糕。
那個蛋糕的花樣兒很好。
我媽做了一個大蛋糕。
他不愛吃蛋糕。

我太興奮了。
你別興奮。
每個人都很興奮。
她興奮不興奮？



他好像很累了似的。
王老師好像很忙似的。
那兒好像人很多似的。
他的行李好像很重似的。



客

、㇀ 宀 宀 宂 宊 宊

客客

休

ノ 亻 仁 什 休 休

有客人，我不能休息。
客人走了，你應該去休息了。
客人還沒來，我們先休息一會兒吧。
你們可以一塊兒去休息。

祝你聖誕快樂。
祝你生日快樂。

息

ノ 亻 门 自 自 自 自 息 息 息

祝

丶 ナ 礻 礻 礻 礻 礻 祝 祝

7 OF 8

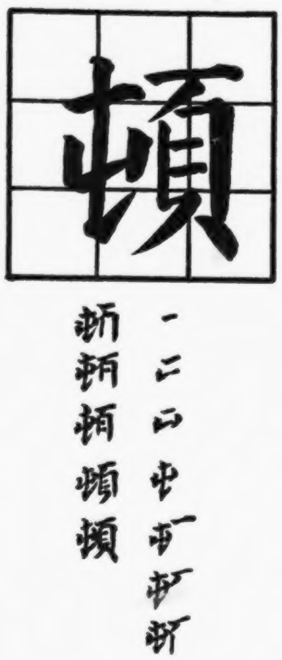
ED

014047

MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

NATIONAL BUREAU OF STANDARDS-1963

華盛頓有一個大飛機場。
華盛頓的火車站又老又大。
華盛頓的汽車多極了
華盛頓有時候很熱，有時候很冷。
我每天吃三頓飯。



華盛頓是美國的首都。
你有沒有到過美國的首都？
美國的首都漂亮不漂亮？
美國的首都樹很多花也很多。

風

丿几凡凡凧凧

凧風風

法

丶丶氵氵汁汁法法

那兒的風景真好。
華盛頓的風景漂亮極了。
鄉下的風景比城裏頭的好。
美國首都的風景太美了。

景

丨 冂 日 日 旦 旦
旦 昌 昌 景 景 景

請你告訴我美國最高
法院在那兒？
美國最高法院離國會不遠。
美國最高法院在華盛頓。
他們家離美國最高法院不遠。

院

ㄱ 阝 阝 阝 阝 阝
阝 阝 院

宮

丶 八 宀 宀 宀 宀 宀

宀 宮 宮

統

く 幺 幺 幺 糸 糸 糸

糹 糹 糹 糹 統

校長天天總是問我你到了沒有。

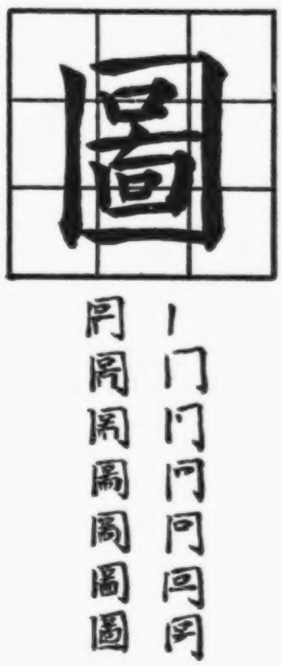
他總是很晚才回來。

美國總統住在華盛頓。

美國總統的事很不容易做。

總

ㄥ 糸 糸 糸



圖

畫

我們一塊兒到圖書館去。
圖書館裏有很多畫報。
那是美國國會圖書館。
怎麼不能到圖書館去看
畫報呢！

館

ノ 𠆢 𠆢 今 今 今 今 食
食 飠 飠 飠 飣 飣 飣 館
館 館

他們全都來了。
他把菜全都吃了。
跟治平在畫報上看到的
完全一樣。
他的衣裳完全跟我的一樣。

全

ノ 入 亼 仝 仝 全

治平不願意去。
他不願意去跳舞。
我們都願意看歌劇。
你們願意不願意參加課外活動。

意

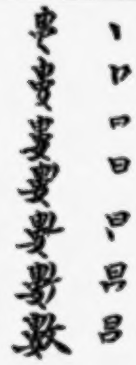
、亠亠立立音音意意

我想仔細的看一看。
他打算仔仔細細的看。
我們不能一個地方一個地方仔仔細細的看。
你最好仔仔細細的看一遍。

細

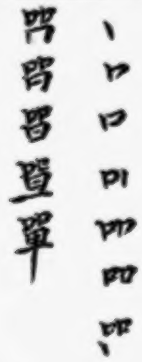
糸糸糸

數



我喜歡數學。
他也喜歡數學。
數學難不難。
你知道我們甚麼時候考數學嗎？

單



這是麥克的分數單兒。
你還是等分數單兒吧。
我昨天才收到我的分數單兒。
你的分數單兒在那兒呢？

他很愛交朋友。
麥克交了很多女朋友。
你怎麼交得那麼快？
他不會交朋友。

丶亠亠六交交

這本書太深了。
那本書不太深。
林建的書本本兒都很深。
你的那本中文書深不深？

丶丶氵氵氵氵深深

這本書太淺了。
那本書不太深，也不太淺。
我弟弟的書都很淺。
你的英文書淺不淺？

淺淺淺淺

你還沒考嗎？
你知道我們甚麼時候考數學嗎？
治平考得好不好
林達考得好極了

一十土 步考考

她考試考得很好。
我們快考試了。
麥克最怕考試了。
這次考試的題都很難。

試

丶 亠 亡 亡 亡 言 言 言
言 言 言 言 試 試

學期考試快到了。
我這個學期的課太多了。
她這個學期也選了五門課。
我也應該預備學期考試了。

期

一 十 廾 廾 甘 甘 其
其 其 期 期 期 期

我又得開夜車了。
你不能再開夜車了吧。
他每次開夜車不是吃，就
是玩兒。
林達最不喜歡開夜車了

夜

、亠广疒疒疒疒疒夜

我已經看了一遍了。
她一遍都沒看。
她看書只要看兩遍就全都
記住了。
那本書你看了幾遍了？

遍

、ㄅㄅ户户户扃扃
扃扁遍遍遍

那本書太薄了。

有的書很厚，有的書很薄。

你的書薄不薄？

那些書，不論厚薄，我都得看一遍。

薄

連

預

我還沒預備呢？
他早就預備好了。
麥克一點兒都沒預備。
他們都預備好了。

備

ノ亻仁什仕仕伊
伊俌俌俌備

你忘了嗎？
沒有，我沒有忘。
他連天氣的冷熱都忘了。
別忘了明天是我的生日啊！

忘

、亠亡亡忘忘忘

她的裙子太短了。
我妹妹的衣裳都很短。
那封信短極了。
他們連時間的長短都忘了。

短

ㄧㄣㄥ ㄘㄨㄆㄨㄉ
知知知知短

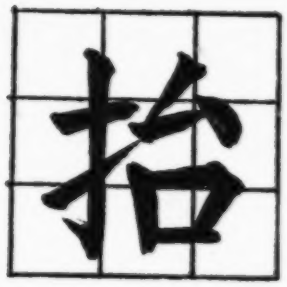
恐怕他還沒來吧。
恐怕他已經走了。
我恐怕考不好。
恐怕他們連時間的長短都
忘了。

恐

ㄧㄒㄨㄌㄍㄎ
巩巩恐恐恐

大家連頭都沒抬。
你把頭抬起來看看吧！
他怎麼不抬頭啊？
快把頭抬起來。

抬



一 寸 扌 扌 扒 扌 抬 抬

他們都很用功。
我也不能不用功了。
好學生都很用功。
麥克不大用功。

功

一 丅 工 功

她有很多筆記本
我只看了一遍筆記
治平看一本中文筆記
林達的筆記很多

記

丶亠亠言言言言
訁訂記

我不能不抄筆記。
她的筆記抄得好極了。
你會不會抄筆記？
我們都喜歡抄筆記。

抄

一十才扌扎扑抄

亲親親親親親親親親親

我父親不在家。
她母親已經回來了。
我父親愛看歌劇。
他母親最不喜歡開汽車了。

戚戚戚戚戚戚戚戚戚

我們有很多親戚。
她的親戚都住在華盛頓。
你有幾個親戚？
他們的親戚都很聰明。

我得到飛機場去送他。
不送也可以吧？
親戚朋友都得送一點兒。
多少送一點兒就行了。

送

、ㄩ ㄓ ㄓ 关 关
关 送 送

他們不會怪你吧？
怪是不會怪的
那怎麼能怪我呢？
最好誰都不要怪。

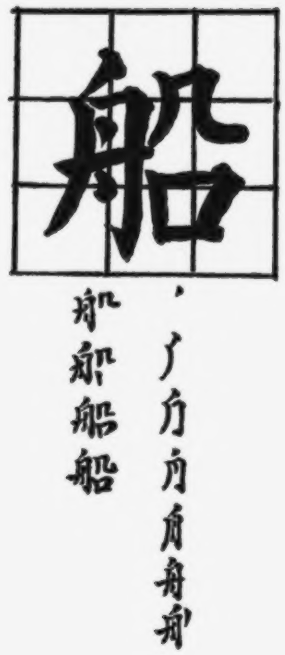
怪

、ㄩ 忄 忄 忄 怪 怪 怪 怪

這是我的習慣。
習慣倒是個好習慣。
我們美國人也有這個習慣。
我沒有那種壞習慣。

治平買了很多記念品。
我給校長送了些記念品。
他給大家都送了點兒記念品。
多多少少要給親戚們送點
兒記念品。

快上船吧！
船快要開了。
船上的人已經很多了。
千萬不要到船邊兒上去玩兒。



船票已經送來了。
這是治平的船票。
你的飛機票呢？
我還沒買票吧？

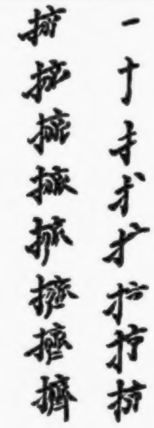
碼頭上的人太多了。
我們要到碼頭去送他。
王老師也到碼頭去了。
碼頭上的人越來越多了。

一 ㇇ 不 石 石 石一 石二
石三 石干 碼 碼 碼 碼 碼

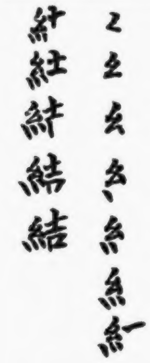
海關就在那兒。
我們快到海關了。
海關就在碼頭旁邊兒。
海關那兒的人多極了。

丶 ㇇ 氵 氵 氵 氵 氵
海 海 海 海

擠



結



果

、冂日日旦甲果果

結果他們都來了。
結果我也參加了話劇團。
結果她就買了些香水跟口紅。
結果我們也給他送了個蛋糕。

免

、ㄅㄅㄅㄅㄅ免免

快上船吧，免得擠來擠去的。
我不跳，免得他們笑我
早點兒睡吧，免得明天起
不來。
你先吃點兒吧，免得太餓了。

我捨不得走。
我們都捨不得你走。
他捨得買衣裳。
那五匹馬太好了，我捨不得賣。

捨

一 十 扌 扌 扒 扒
扲 拎 拎 捨 捨

我不懂。
他聽不懂。
林達懂一點兒中文。
麥克怕聽課，也聽不懂。

懂

丶 丷 忄 忄 忄 忄 忄
忄 忄 忄 忄 忄 忄 忄
懂 懂

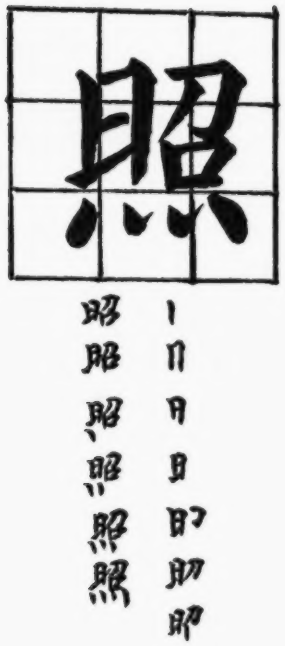
手

一 二 三 手

譲

丶 亠 亠 亠 亠 言 言 言

我有一本護照。
你的護照在這兒。
請她快把護照拿來。
我的護照是中國的。



海關的手續辦完了嗎？
海關的手續差不多都辦完了
你還有甚麼手續嗎？
所有的手續都辦好了。

我要去給校長辭行。
你甚麼時候去給他辭行？
明天就去辭行。
你一定得去辭行嗎？

ABBREVIATIONS

A	adverb
Adj	adjective
AV	auxiliary verb
CV	co-verb
dirO	direct object
IE	idiomatic expression
indO	indirect object
M	measure
MA	movable adverb
N	noun
neg	negative
Nu	number
O	object
P	particle
PE	purpose expression
proN	pronoun
PW	place word
QW	question word
RV	resultative compound verb
S	subject
Sp	specifier
TW	time word
V	verb
VO	verb-object compound

INDEX OF STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

	Level	Unit
Action-Time Relationship		
Continuous-Elapsed; Continuous; Elapsed	II	8
Adverbial Use of Adjectives	II	10
Answer Forms	I	1
Omission of Subject of the Question	I	1
Repetition of Verb of the Question	I	1
Apiece, positions of	I	5
Apposition	II	2
Bǎ Construction	I	13
S bǎ O V and Complements	II	9
Ba, Probability and Request with	I	6
BǏ, Comparison with Adjectives	I	12
Comparison with Adverbs	II	5
Bu, Negative Forms with	I	1
Bùgwān, Bùgwān...QW...dōu/yě...	II	7
Búlwùn, Búlwùn...QW...dōu/yě...	II	7
Chúle, Chúle...yǐwài and double clauses with Lìngwài	II	9
Chyù, Purpose of Going	I	3
S CV O V PE	I	3
S CV O PE V	I	3
S CV O V PE V	I	3
Clauses Functioning as Nouns	I	14
Command	I	9
Comparison	I	14
Co-Verb of Agent	I	14
Dàu and Wǎng Compared	II	2
Dàushr...kěshr (jyòushr or búgwò)	II	15
-De, in Computing	I	5
Degree, see Quantity, Quality and Degree	II	14
Descriptive Complement: as Adj; with RV	II	5
-De Shǐhou, Specific Relative Time with	I	13
Dōu, Different Senses with	I	2
Dwō and Bàn, as Fractions	II	10
Dwóma, Interrogatory & Exclamatory Uses	II	8

Dzài, and Tsái Compared	II	13
as 'Again' and 'Some More'	II	10
as 'Not Until' and 'Before'	II	10
Jyòu and Tsái Compared	II	13
with Place Words	I	6
Dzěmma: as Adverb, Verb or Specifier	II	8
Dzěmma nèmma/jèmma, in Interrogative	II	8
Gè, Scope of Application as a Measure	II	3
Gěi, the Uses of	II	13
Gèng and Dzwèi, Degree of Comparison with	I	10
Gwò, Experience with	I	10
Hăusyàng, as Verb or Movable Adverb	II	12
Inclusiveness and Exclusiveness	I	13
Indefinite Numbers	I	15
-Je, Continuance with	I	13
Jèmma (Dzèmma), preceding the Verb	II	8
Jyè, Lend and Borrow	II	11
Jyòu, and Tsái Compared	II	13
as Adverb Meaning 'Only' & 'Then'	II	11
-Le, Changed Status with	I	4
Changed Status with (Neg. Verb)	I	5
Completed Action with	I	3
Imminent Action with	I	7
Imminent Change of Status with	I	6
Measured Object and	I	15
with Adjectives	I	4
with Auxiliary Verbs	I	4
Lǐ, Distance with	I	11
Lìngwài, Lìngwài hái yŏu; Shì lìngwài Nu-M-N	II	6
Lyán...dōu/yě...	II	14
Manner, with an Object	I	9
Measures		
Omission of yi; Adj Insertion; General Review of	II	3
Méi, Incomplete Action with	I	3
Negative Form with	I	2
Modification with Adjectives	I	5
Modifying Clauses, Review of	II	4
Money, Sums of	I	5
Multiples and Fractions: BI, Fēnjr, Yŏu, Shì	II	5

Structural Patterns

Must and Mustn't	II	11
Nde N	I	2
Ne, Continuance with	I	6
Questions with	I	8
N̂emma, preceding Verb	II	8
N N	I	1
N Ne Question Form	I	4
N Sp-M N	I	6
Nu-M N	I	4
Number-Measure as Predicate	II	4
Numbers, Ordinal	I	11
Object, a Sentence as Object	I	1
Omission of	I	3
Objects, Multiple	I	4
O S V	I	2
ProN N	I	6
ProN (N) PW	I	4
PW Yŏu N	I	3
Quality, see Quantity, Quality and Degree	II	14
Quantity, Quality and Degree, Generalizations of	II	14
Question Forms, Affirmative Statement with Ma	I	1
Choice between Two Predicates	I	2
Choice between Two Subjects	I	2
Emphatic (Choice-Type)	I	8
Negative Statement with Ma	I	1
Question with Question Word	I	1
Simple Choice-Type Question	I	1
Question Forms of Completed & Incomplete Action	I	3
Question Words: Types of; with Negative Adverbs	II	6
Expressing: Everyone, Everything, No One, Nothing, Wherever	II	7
Question Words in a Sentence	I	3
Question and Answer	I	3
Without Question Suffix Ma	I	3
Reduplicated Adjectives as Adverbs when the Adj is disyllabic (XXYYde)	II	2
Reduplicated Functive Verb	II	1
Reduplicated Measures	II	3

Reduplicated Number-Measures	II	4
Resultative Verb Endings		
Accomplishment or Completion of the Action	II	3
Actual, Directional and Potential Types	II	1
Formation of	II	2
V-chilai and V-chi N lai	II	4
S A Adj	I	1
S Adj	I	1
S CV PW (N) V	I	3
S Dzwò N Chyù (Lái)	I	7
Shì...de Construction	I	12
Omission of Shì; V-O-de and V-de-O Types	II	7
Shì Bushr, in Forming Interrogative Statements	I	2
Similarity and Dissimilarity	I	15
Sp-M-N	I	3
Subject, Omission of	I	3
S V Dàu...chyù (lái)	I	11
S Vde Adj	I	8
(S) Vde N	I	9
S V Dzài PW Construction	I	12
S V indO dirO	I	5
S Vle O, Jyòu	I	7
S V N	I	1
S V O	I	2
Variation in Action-Receiver Relationship	II	9
S V PE	I	6
Syàng: as Adjective, Verb or Auxiliary Verb	II	12
S YiV (O), (S) Jyòu V (O)	I	8
Time, Inquiring about Time of Day	I	7
Larger Unit of Time	I	7
Telling Time by the Clock	I	7
Time-When; Time-Spent; Movable Adverbs	II	6
Topic of a Sentence, Prestated	II	15
Tsái, Uses of	II	12
Tsúng: Review Level I Usages; with Time Words	II	1
Tsúng...lái Pattern	I	6
-Tsž and -Hwéi, Occasion and Occurrence with	I	12

Structural Patterns

Vde Sp-M N	I	9
VOde VO, VOde VO 'Everyone is engaged in some activity'	II	14
Wúlwùn, Wúlwùn...QW...yě/dōu...	II	7
Yàushr...jyòu... Structure	I	10
Yìdyǎr or -De Dwō, Degree of Comparison with	I	13
Yìdyǎr, Position in the Sentence	II	12
Yǒu, in Measurement	I	11
Omission of Subject with	I	4
Yǒu Méiyou, in Negation of Completed Action	II	4

INDEX OF VOCABULARY INTRODUCED IN LEVELS I AND II

a	sentence suffix; exclamation	P	I	1	
ài	like to; love to	AV	I	4	
ài	oh; ah	IE	I	14	
aìchíngpyāndz	love-story movie	N	I	10	
aìya	exclamation	IE	I	14	
àn	according to; follow (regulation)	CV	II	2	
ba	sentence suffix, probability or request	P	I	6	
bā	eight	Nu	I	3	S
-bă	measure for spoon, knife, fork, etc.	M	I	6	
bă	take hold of	CV	I	13	
Bàba	Daddy (father)	N	I	6	
báhau	eighth (the eighth day)	TW	I	3	
bái	in vain	A	II	13	
bǎi	set; put	V	I	6	
Báidwèi	white (uniformed) team	N	I	14	
Báigūng	White House	N	II	13	
bǎihwògūngsz̄	department store	N	II	11	
bàinyán	go to extend New Year's greeting	VO	I	8	
bān	carry; move	V	II	11	S
-bàn	half	Nu	I	5	
bàn	manage; carry out	V	II	4	
-bàng	pound	M	I	11	
bàng	excellent	Adj	II	5	
bāngmáng	help; give a hand	V(VO)	II	12	
bàngūngshr̀	office	N	II	13	
bānshang	in class	N	II	3	
bànwán	finish doing	RV	II	15	
báu	thin	Adj	I	5	
bău	full (for eating)	Adj	I	4	S
bàu	newspaper	N	I	3	S
bāugwŏ	parcel	N	I	11	
báusyăn	insure	V(VO)	I	11	

Báywe	August (eight-month)	TW	I	3	S
-bēi	cup; glass	M	I	4	
bèi	by (indicates agent of action)	CV	I	14	
bèi	recite; memorize	V	II	4	
-bèi	times (multiplication)	M	II	5	
běi (byār)	north	PW	II	2	
bēijyù	tragedy	N	I	10	
-běn	volume (for books)	M	I	5	
bèn	clumsy; stupid	Adj	II	7	S
bèngbengtyàu-tyaude	jumping up and down	Adj	II	5	
běnlái	originally (MA)	A	II	3	
bǐ	compare with	CV	I	12	
-bǐ	stroke (brush-stroke)	M	II	8	S
bídz	nose	N	I	14	S
bǐjì	notes	N	II	14	
bǐjìběr	notebook	N	I	5	
bìng	sickness	N	I	13	
bīngbàng	popsicle	N	I	9	
bìngbù-	not...as someone expected	A	II	7	
bǐnggān	biscuit	N	I	8	
bīngjilíng	ice cream	N	I	10	
bìngrén	patient	N	I	13	
bīngshwěi	ice water	N	I	4	S
bǐsài	match; contest	N	I	14	
bìshǔ	escape summer	VO	I	15	
bù	not; no	A	I	1	
-bù	step	M	II	8	
búbì	unnecessarily	A	II	4	
búdà	not too	A	I	14	
búdàn...yě(hái)	not only...but also...	A	II	9	
bùgǎndāng	thanks (in response to a compliment)	IE	II	15	
bùgwǎn	no matter how (when, what, where)	A	II	7	
búgwò	but; however	A	I	9	

Vocabulary

bùjǐ	more than	A	II	5	
bùjǐ	decorate	V	II	7	
bùjǐhǎu	finish decorating	RV	II	7	
bújyòushr	isn't it...	IE	II	11	
búkwèi	unashamedly; deservingly	A	II	13	
búlwùn	no matter how (when, what, where)	A	II	7	
bùshǎu	quite a few	Adj	I	5	S
bútài	not too	A	II	4	
bútswò	nice; not bad	Adj	I	4	
(Nà) búyaujìn	that's nothing; never mind	IE	I	3	
búyùng	not necessarily	A	I	13	
bwō	dial	V	II	4	
bwófu	uncle	N	II	1	
bwómǔ	aunt	N	I	7	
-byàn	for rounds (once, twice, etc. over completely)	M	II	14	
-byār	-side	M	I	12	
byáuyǎn	perform	V	I	9	
byé	other; different	Adj	I	5	
byé	don't (contracted form of búyàu)	AV	I	7	
byé	pin	V	II	9	
byéjēn	brooch; pin	N	II	9	
byé kāi wánsyàu	don't joke with me; quit kidding	IE	I	10	
byé kèchi	'don't be too polite'	IE	I	8	
byé máng a	don't hurry; take it easy	IE	I	8	
byérén	other person	N	II	8	
chá	tea	N	I	8	
chà	lack; be short	V	I	7	
chàbudwō	almost; about	IE	I	14	
chàbyé	difference	N	I	14	
cháchulai	find out	RV	II	4	
cháng	long (length)	Adj	I	15	
-chǎng	unit measure for performance and sports	M	II	5	

chàng(gēr)	sing	V(VO)	I	9	
chángchang	often; usually	A	I	2	
Chángchéng	Great Wall	PW	I	15	
chángdau	succeed to taste	RV	II	8	S
chángdwăn	length (long-short)	N	II	14	
chàngpyār	phonograph record	N	I	2	
chángtú	long distance	N	II	4	
chāu	copy	V	II	14	
chău	make noise; quarrel	V	II	7	
chăufàn	fried rice	N	I	4	S
chăumyàn	fried noodle	N	I	4	S
chāuwán	finish copying	RV	II	14	
chē	wheeled vehicle	N	I	7	
Chén	a common Chinese surname	N	I	3	
chēng	weigh	V	I	11	
chéng	city	N	I	6	
chéngji	grades (record of accomplishment)	N	II	14	
chènshān	shirt	N	II	11	S
chī	seven	Nu	I	3	S
chì	angry	Adj	II	5	S
chìchē	automobile	N	I	11	
chígwài	strange	Adj	I	14	
chīkău	semester examination	N	II	14	
chīlai	get up	RV	II	2	
chīnchi	relatives	N	II	6	
chīng	light (weight)	Adj	II	1	
chĭng	please; invite; request	V	I	5	
chĭng	treat	V	I	9	
Chīngdău	Tsingtau (city in Shantung province)	PW	I	15	
chĭng dzwò	please sit down	IE	I	8	
chīngjùng	weight (light-heavy)	N	II	14	
chĭngkè	treat	VO	I	10	
chīngtsài	vegetable; green vegetable	N	I	4	

Vocabulary

chīngwèn	may I ask you	IE	I	7	
chíshŕ	as a matter of fact	A	II	7	
Chíywe	July (seven-month)	TW	I	3	S
chōuti	drawer	N	I	6	
chr̄	eat	V	I	4	
chr̄bǎu	eat until full	RV	II	3	S
chr̄delyǎu	be able to eat up	RV	II	3	S
chr̄fàn	eat (meals)	VO	I	4	
chr̄gwāng	eat up	RV	II	9	
-chū	unit measure for play	M	II	10	
chūchǎng	come out to the field	VO	I	14	
chūchyu	go out	V	I	10	S
chūlai	come out	V	I	10	S
chúle...(yǐwài)	besides...; except...	A	II	9	
chūmén (chūmér)	go out (of doors)	VO	II	5	
chwān	wear; put on (clothes, shoes)	V	I	7	
chwán	ship	N	I	12	
chwán	pass	V	I	14	
chwānghu	window	N	I	12	
chwānglyár	curtains	N	II	2	
chwán-gūngsz̄	steamship company	N	II	15	
chwānhǎu	get dressed	RV	II	11	
chwānjǐn	wear tightly	RV	II	9	
chwānshang	wear	RV	II	2	S
-chwàr	a string of	M	II	7	
chwēi	play (a musical instrument by blowing)	V	I	9	
chyán	money	N	I	5	
chyán(tou)	front	PW	I	12	
chyángdzǒu	seize and run; rob	RV	I	14	
chyánnyan	the year before last year	TW	I	12	
chyánpái	front row	N	I	10	
chyānpī	pencil	N	I	5	
chyántyan	the day before yesterday	TW	I	2	S

chyānwàn	must; make sure (in any case)	A	II	11	
chyē	cut; slice	V	II	12	
chyóu	ball	N	I	14	
chyóuchǎng	stadium	N	II	5	
chyóusài	ball game	N	II	4	
chyǔ	get; claim	V	II	1	
chyù	go	V	I	3	
chyúndz	skirt	N	II	9	
chyūyù	area (zone)	N	II	4	
chywánjyā	whole family	N	II	5	
-chywār	times (rounds)	M	II	3	
dá	answer	V	II	12	
dǎ	knit	V	I	6	
dǎ	to call (telephone)	V	I	7	S
dǎ	hit	V	I	9	
dà	big; large	Adj	I	5	
dàgài	probably	A(MA)	I	3	
dài	take or bring along	V	I	8	
dàichyóu	carry ball	VO	I	14	
dàifu	doctor (medical)	N	I	13	
dǎjēn	have a shot (injection)	VO	I	13	
dàjyā	everyone; all	N	II	14	
dàngāu	cake	N	II	12	
dāngrán	of course	A	I	9	
dānsyīn	worry; be concerned	V	II	14	
dǎswan	plan	V	I	15	
dàsywé	university	N	II	14	
dàu	'go to', together with chyù	CV	I	3	
dàu	arrive	V	I	7	
dàu	on the contrary; unexpectedly	A	II	9	
-dàu	for questions	M	II	14	
dāuchā	knife and fork	N	I	4	
dàudǐ	really; exactly	A	II	9	
dǎuméi	bad luck	IE	I	14	

Vocabulary

dǎushr̄	counsellor	N	II	3	
dàushr	although	A	II	15	
dàushŕhou	when the time comes	IE	II	12	
dàyī	overcoat	N	I	2	S
-de	noun suffix which makes a modifier out of the noun	P	I	2	
dé	get; gain	V	II	5	
Déguo	Germany (cf. Unit 1)	PW	I	2	S
děi	must	AV	I	7	
dēng	lamp; lights	N	II	7	
děng	wait	V	I	7	
děngyu	equal to	V	II	13	
Déwén	German	N	I	2	S
dì-	ordinalizing prefix to numbers	P	I	11	
dìdi	younger brother	N	I	6	
dìfang	place	N	I	15	
dìngsyalai	calm down	RV	II	12	
dōu	all; both; in all cases	A	I	2	
dùdz	stomach	N	II	6	
dūng (byār)	east	PW	II	2	
dǔng	know; understand	V	II	8	
dùng	move	V	II	8	S
dūngsyi	thing	N	I	5	
dùngwuyuán	zoo	N	I	7	
dwǎn	short	Adj	II	9	
-dwàn	section; paragraph	M	II	8	
-dwēi	pile	M	II	3	
dwèi	correct; right	Adj	I	14	
-dwèi	team	M	I	14	
dwèi	check	V	II	1	
dwèi	to; towards	CV	II	2	S
dwèibuchǐ	'I cannot face you'	RV	II	2	
dwèibujù	excuse me; I'm sorry	IE	I	8	
dwèile	that's right	IE	I	4	

dwèiywán	member of team	N	I	14	
dwō	many; much	Adj	I	5	
dwō	more	A	II	10	
dwó(me)	very much	A	I	9	
dwōjyǒu	how long	TW	II	10	
dwóma (dwóme)	how	QW	II	6	
dwōshau	how much; how many	Nu	I	5	
dwōshǎu	more or less	A	II	14	
-dwùn	unit measure for meal	M	II	6	
-dyǎn	o'clock; hour	M	I	7	
dyànbàu	telegraph	N	II	4	
dyàndēng	electric light	N	II	1	S
dyànhwà	telephone	N	I	7	S
dyànhwàjyú	telephone office	N	II	4	
dyànshì	television	N	I	2	
dyǎnsyin	snack; refreshment	N	II	11	
dyànyǐngr	movie	N	I	10	
dyànywán	clerk; salesman	N	I	5	S
dyédz	saucer	N	I	6	
dyōu	lose; be lost	V	I	12	
dì	character; letter	N	II	7	S
dzài	again (in the future)	A	I	3	
dzài	'be at' a point in space or time	CV	I	3	
dzài	be at, in or on (cf. Unit 3)	V	I	6	
dzài	then	A	I	7	
dzàijyàn	good-bye; see you again	IE	I	1	
dzájì	magazine	N	I	3	S
dzāng	dirty	Adj	II	5	S
dzǎu	early; good morning	IE	I	1	
dzǎudzāurde	early	A	II	2	
dzǎufàn	breakfast	N	I	7	
dzāugāu(le)	what a mess; too bad	IE	II	11	
dzǎushang	morning	TW	I	2	S
dzáuwǎn	morning and evening	TW	II	15	

Vocabulary

dzěmma	how, in what way; why, how is it that	A	I	4	
dzěmma bàn ne	what shall I do	IE	I	15	
dzěmma gāude	what happened?	IE	II	12	
dzěmma jèmma	why so...	IE	I	10	
dzěmmayàng	how about...; what do you think	IE	II	3	
(Nǎ shì) dzěmma yìhwéi shì a	what is the matter with you	IE	II	8	
dǐdyǎn	dictionary	N	I	3	
dzēngjyā	increase	V	II	10	
dǐjǐ	self	N	II	1	
dzǒu	walk; go; leave	V	I	8	
dzǒulù	on foot	A	II	2	S
dǐzrán	natural science	N	I	2	
dzsyì	in detail; carefully	A	II	13	
dzúchyóu	football	N	II	4	
dzǔfù	grandfather	N	II	6	
dzǔmǔ	grandmother	N	II	6	
dzǔng	all the time	A	II	3	
Dzúngtǔng	President	N	II	13	
dzwèi(ba)	mouth	N	I	14	S
dzwèi	the most, -est	A	I	10	
dzwèihǎu	had better	A	II	7	
dzwèihòu	last	Adj	II	9	
dzwèijìn	recently; lately	TW	II	10	
dzwò	do	V	I	2	
dzwò	sit	V	I	3	
dzwò	ride; take (transportation)	CV	I	7	
dzwǒbyār	left (side)	PW	I	6	
dzwòchilai	begin to do	RV	II	8	S
dzwòdau	succeed to take (sit)	RV	II	8	S
dzwòhǎu	complete (doing something)	RV	II	3	S
dzwò léng-bǎndèng	be ignored	IE	II	9	
dzwòr	seat	N	I	12	

dzwòsya	sit down	RV	II	2	S
dzwótyan	yesterday	TW	I	2	S
é	goose	N	II	6	S
è	hungry	Adj	I	4	
éi	oh; ah; eh; hey	IE	II	11	
èr	two	Nu	I	1	S
ěrdwō	ear	N	I	14	S
Èrywe	February (two-month)	TW	I	3	S
fá	penalize	V	I	14	
Fàgwo	France	PW	I	2	S
fàn	meal; cooked rice	N	I	4	
fàng	put	V	I	12	
fāngbyan	convenient	Adj	II	1	
fángdz	house	N	II	2	S
fàngjyà	have a vacation	VO	I	15	
fàngsya	put down	RV	II	2	
fàngsyīn	rest assured	Adj	I	12	
fàngwăr	restaurant	N	I	4	
fănjèng	anyway; anyhow	A	II	11	
fàntīng	dining room; cafeteria	N	I	4	S
fāshāu	have a fever	V	I	13	
Fàwén	French	N	I	2	S
fēi	fly	V	I	12	
fèi	spend	V	II	7	
féidzàu	soap	N	II	11	S
fēijī	airplane	N	I	12	
fēijīchăng	airport	N	II	1	
fèishr	cause trouble	VO	II	2	
-fēn	cent	M	I	5	
-fēn	minute	M	I	7	
-fēng	unit measure for letters	M	I	11	
fēng	wind	N	II	15	
fēngjĭn	landscape	N	I	12	
-fēnjr-	formula of fractions	Nu	II	5	S

fēnshǒu	leave; part	VO	II	11	
fēnshù	mark; grade	N	II	14	
fēnshùdār	transcript; report card	N	II	14	
-fēr	point	M	I	14	
-fù	unit measure (a pair or a set) for curtains, scrolls, etc.	M	II	2	
fùchin	father	N	I	15	
fùjìn	neighborhood	N	I	11	
fùmǔ	parents	N	I	15	
gǎi	change; correct	V	II	7	
gàmmá	what for	IE	II	13	
gǎn	keep up with; rush	V	II	4	
gàn	do	V	I	6	
Gānēnjyé	Thanksgiving	N	II	6	
gāng(gāng)	just this minute	A	I	10	
gāngbǐ	fountain pen	N	I	5	
gāngtsái	just a moment ago	A	I	9	
gānjing	clean	Adj	II	5	S
gǎnmàu	flu	N	I	13	
gǎnshang	keep up with	RV	II	10	
gàn shémma	why	IE	I	8	
gǎnsyè	appreciate; thank	V	II	3	
gāu	high	Adj	I	13	
gāusù-gūnglù	freeway	N	II	2	
gàusung	tell	V	II	3	
gāusyìng	delightful; enjoyable	Adj	I	8	
gāutsáishēng	highly talented student	N	II	10	
-ge	general measure for person or thing	M	I	3	
gēbei	arm	N	II	8	S
gébì	next door	PW	II	2	
gèchù	every place	PW	II	3	
gèdz	height; physical stature	N	I	14	
gēge	elder brother	N	I	6	
gěi	give	V	I	5	

gěi	for; to (for benefit of, cf. Unit 5)	CV	I	8	
gěi	by (indicates agent of action)	CV	I	14	
gējyù	opera (musical play)	N	II	10	
gēn	be with; follow	CV	I	4	
gèng	still more; even; -er	A	I	10	
gǒu	dog	N	II	6	S
gòu	enough	Adj	I	9	
gǔ	drum	N	I	9	
gūngdzwò	work	V	II	10	
gūngfu	leisure time	N	I	7	
gūnggùng	public	Adj	I	11	
gūngkè	study; courses	N	II	4	
gūngkèbyǎu	class schedule	N	II	3	
gūngsyi	congratulate	V	I	8	
gùshr	story	N	I	10	
gwà	hang	V	II	7	
gwàhǎu	finish hanging	RV	II	7	
gwàhàu	register	VO	I	11	
gwài	blame	V	II	15	
gwài kělyánde	very pitiful	IE	II	9	
gwǎn	take care of	V	II	6	
gwàng	look around	V	II	11	
gwàngwan	visit all; see all	RV	II	13	
gwānsyīn	concern	V	II	3	
gwàshang	hang up	RV	II	7	
gwèi	expensive	Adj	I	5	
gwèidz	locker; cabinet	N	II	3	
gwēijyu	rule; regulation	N	II	2	
gwèisyìng	what is your (sur)name?	IE	I	7	
-gwo	-country; -nation	PW	I	2	
-gwo	experiential suffix to verbs	P	I	10	
gwō	pan; pot	N	II	12	
gwò	pass	V	I	13	
gwòchyu	go over there	RV	II	1	

Vocabulary

Gwóhwèi	Congress (or the building; Capitol)	N	II	13	
gwònyán	celebrate New Year	VO	I	8	
hā	ha	IE	I	14	
hái	still; yet	A	I	3	
hǎi	sea	N	I	15	
hǎibyār	beach	N	I	15	
háidelyǎu	how can that be	IE	II	15	
háidz	child	N	II	1	
hǎigwān	customs	N	II	15	
háihǎu	not too bad	IE	II	1	
háishr	had better	A	I	8	
hàisyōu	bashful	Adj	II	8	
hǎn	shout; yell	V	II	1	
hàn	perspiration	N	II	15	
Hángjou	Hangchow	N	I	12	
hángkūng	aviation	N	I	11	
hǎu	good; well	Adj	I	1	
hǎu	okay; all right	IE	I	4	
hǎu	ready; complete (cf. Unit 1)	Adj	I	6	
hǎu	very (cf. Unit 1, 6)	A	I	7	
hǎu	easily	A	II	10	S
-hàu	-(the day of the month)	TW	I	3	
hǎu buhǎu	how about it	IE	I	7	
hǎuchr̄	delicious; tasty	Adj	I	4	S
hǎuchu	good point	N	II	8	
hǎuhāurde	carefully	A	II	2	
hǎuhwài	quality (good-bad)	N	II	14	
háuji-	several; quite a few	Nu	II	3	
hǎukàn	good-looking	Adj	I	2	
hàumǎr	number (chyūyù-hàumǎr, area code)	N	II	4	
-hàur	number	M	I	14	
hǎusyàng	seem	V	I	12	
hǎusyē	better; quite a bit	A	II	5	
hǎutīng	good to listen to	Adj	I	9	

hǎuwár	enjoyable	Adj	I	12	
he	hey	IE	I	4	
hē	drink	V	I	4	
héchàng	sing in a chorus	V	II	10	S
héchàngtwán	chorus; choral union	N	II	10	
hēdelyǎu	be able to drink up	RV	II	3	S
hēibáide	black and white	Adj	I	10	
hěn	very; quite	A	I	1	
-hér	box	M	I	8	
héshì	suitable; fitting	Adj	II	7	
hòu	thick	Adj	I	5	
hòu	later	A	II	5	S
hòubáu	thickness (thick-thin)	N	II	14	
hòulái	afterwards; later	TW	II	3	
hòunyán	the year after next year	TW	I	12	S
hòupái	rear row	N	I	10	
hòutyan	the day after tomorrow	TW	I	2	S
hùjàu	passport	N	II	15	
Húngdwèi	Red (uniformed) Team	N	I	14	
hwā	spend	V	II	10	
hwà	paint	V	II	8	S
hwàbàu	pictorial magazine	N	II	13	
hwài	bad	Adj	II	2	
hwàjwāngpīn	cosmetics	N	II	11	
Hwá-mǐng	a boy's name	N	I	7	
hwānying	welcome	V	II	3	
hwàr	picture; painting	N	II	8	S
Hwáshèngdwùn	Washington	N	II	13	
hwà shì nèmma shwō	(of course) you can put it that way, (but...)	IE	II	12	
hwāyàngr	pattern	N	II	9	
hwāywǎr	garden	N	II	2	
-hwéi	a time; occurrence	M	I	12	
hwéi	return	V	II	1	S

Vocabulary

hwèi	can; know how to	AV	I	4	
hwèi	will (cf. Unit 4)	AV	I	12	
hwó	live	V	II	6	
hwǒchē	train	N	I	12	
hwǒchējàn	train station	N	I	12	
hwódùng	activities	N	II	10	
hwǒjī	turkey	N	II	6	
hwótwěi	ham	N	II	6	
jǎi	narrow	Adj	II	5	S
jájī	fried chicken	N	I	4	
jàn	stand	V	II	5	
Jāng	Chinese surname	N	I	2	
-jāng	unit measure for paper, pictures, tables, etc.	M	I	5	
jǎu	find; look for	V	I	3	
jǎu	make change (money)	V	I	5	
Jàu	Chinese surname	N	I	9	
jǎudàu	find; locate	RV	II	7	
jāuhu	take care	V	II	15	
jāujī	worried; excited	Adj	I	9	
jāulyáng	catch a cold	VO	I	13	
jāushǒur	wave hands	VO	II	1	
jàusyàng	take a picture	VO	I	15	
jàusyàngjī	camera	N	I	15	
-je	verb suffix indicating continuance	P	I	13	
jèi-	this	SP	I	3	
jèihwěr	right now	TW	I	13	
jèijītyān	these days	TW	II	9	
jèi lyangtyan	these days	IE	I	13	
jèmma	in this way; to this degree; so	A	I	4	S
jèmmayàng(r)	this way; this kind	IE	II	8	
jēn	truly; really	A	I	4	
jēnde a	really	IE	I	15	
jèng (dzài)	just in the midst of	A	I	8	

jènghǎu	just; exactly	A	I	11	
jéngli	put things in good order	V	II	14	
jēn kěsyī	what a pity	IE	I	14	
jēn lyǎubùchī	truly great	IE	II	10	
Jēn-nī	Jane; Jennie	N	II	9	
jēn shìrde	that must be it	IE	II	5	
jēn yàumìng	good heavens	IE	II	5	
jèr	here	PW	I	3	
jī	chicken	N	I	4	
jǐ-	how many; how much; several; a few	Nu	I	7	
jì	send; mail	V	I	11	
jì	remember	V	I	15	
jìgé	pass an examination	V	II	14	
jìjù	remember	RV	II	14	
jìlai	mail; send	RV	II	7	
jǐláijǐchyù	push back and forth	V	II	15	
-jíle	suffix to Adj, indicating extreme degree	P	I	6	
jǐn	tight	Adj	II	9	
jìn	near	Adj	I	11	
jìn	enter	V	II	6	
jìnchyù	go in	V	I	10	
jīnggwo	experience; pass by	V	II	4	
jīngtsǎi	interesting; marvelous	Adj	II	5	
jǐnjāng	tense; nervous	Adj	II	12	
jìnlái	come in	V	I	10	
jìnlyàng	fully; utmost; as much as one can	A	II	10	
jīnnyán	this year	TW	I	12	S
jīntyan	today	TW	I	2	
jìnyànbēi	monument	N	II	13	
jìnyànpǐn	souvenir	N	II	15	
jīnyú	gold fish	V	II	6	S
jōudau	considerate; thorough	Adj	II	12	

jōumwò	weekend	TW	II	9	
-jī	unit measure for writing brushes and similar slender objects	M	I	5	
-jī	unit measure for ships	M	I	12	S
-jī	unit measure for birds; also for cats and dogs	M	II	6	
jǐ	paper	N	I	5	
jǐ	only	A	II	1	
jīdau	know; know of or about	V	I	3	
jìfú	uniform	N	I	9	
jǐhwēi	conduct	V	I	9	
Jì-píng	boy's name	N	I	9	
jīpyàu	check	N	II	11	
jìshǎu	at least	A	II	2	
jǐyàu	as long as	MA	I	10	
jíywán	clerk	N	I	13	S
jù	live	V	I	12	
jù	wish (good wishes)	V	II	12	
jūng	o'clock; clock	N	I	7	
jǔng	swell	V	I	13	
-jǔng	kind	M	II	8	
jùng	heavy	Adj	I	11	
Jūnggwo	China	PW	I	2	
jūngjyàr	middle	PW	I	10	
Jūng-shān	name of Dr. Sun Yat-sen	N	I	11	
jūngsywé	middle school	N	II	6	
jūngtóu	an hour	TW	II	5	
Jūngwén	the Chinese language	N	I	1	
jūngwǔ	noon	TW	II	6	S
Jùngyìywàn	House of Representatives	N	II	13	
jǔsyí	chairman	N	II	10	
jùtsé	register (at school)	VO	II	3	S
jùyidau	pay attention to; notice	RV	II	4	
jwàn	walk around	V	II	3	

jwāngshang	fix; install	RV	II	2	
jwāngshr̀	decoration; ornament	N	II	7	
jwōdz	desk; table	N	I	3	
jwŭn	sharp; punctual	A	I	7	
jwŭn	sharp (cf. Unit 7	Adj	I	14	
jyā	home	N	I	6	
-jyà	unit measure for airplanes	M	I	12	
jyàchyán	cost; price	N	I	5	
jyàdz	shelf; luggage rack	N	I	12	
jyājìn	step up	A	II	10	
Jyā-jyùn	a boy's name	N	I	3	
-jyān	unit measure for rooms	M	II	3	
-jyàn	unit measure for matter, item	M	II	4	
-jyàn	unit measure for garments	M	II	9	
jyănchĭng	reduce (weight)	V	II	9	
jyàngyóu	soy sauce	N	I	6	
jyănjŕ	simply	A	II	14	
jyănjyà	reduce price; on sale	VO	II	11	
jyāsyìn	letter from home	N	II	4	
jyāu	teach	V	II	8	
jyāu	hand in	V	II	14	
jyāu	make a friend	V	II	14	
jyàu	tell (somebody to do something)	V	I	6	
jyàu	by (indicates agent of action)	CV	I	14	S
jyāujywăr	film	N	I	15	
jyàulyàn	coach	N	II	5	
jyăur (jyăusè)	role	N	II	10	
jyàushr̀	classroom	N	I	3	S
jyāyóur	apply effort	IE	II	14	
jyē	street	N	I	11	
jyē	meet	V	I	12	
jyè	borrow; lend	V	II	11	
jyèchuchyu	lend out	RV	II	11	
jyĕfu	brother-in-law (elder sister's husband)	N	I	6	

Vocabulary

jyégwǒ	as a result; consequently	A	II	9	
jyějye	elder sister	N	I	6	
Jyé-ke	Jack	N	II	11	
jyēkǒur	block; intersection	N	I	11	
jyémù	program	N	II	2	
jyèshau	introduce	V	I	9	
jyēsyànshēng	operator (telephone)	N	II	4	
jyìnchyu	go in	V	I	10	
jyìnlai	come in	V	I	10	
jyǒu	nine	Nu	I	3	S
jyǒu	wine; liquor	N	I	6	
jyǒu	long (time)	A	I	7	
jyòu	only; just	A	I	3	
jyòu	old (for the inanimate)	Adj	II	2	S
jyǒubēi	wine glass	N	I	6	
(Nà) jyòu jèiyàng ba	let's do it this way	IE	I	8	
jyòu nèmma bàn	let's do it that way	IE	I	7	
Jyǒuywe	September (nine-month)	TW	I	3	S
-jyù	sentence; utterance	M	I	7	
jyúdzshwěi	orange juice	N	I	10	
jyùtsān	group dinner; any group meal	N	I	9	
jyùtwán	dramatic troupe	N	II	10	
jywàndz	bluebook (examination book)	N	II	14	
jywé(dwèi)	definitely; absolutely	A	II	9	
jywéde	feel; think	V	I	12	
jywédìng	decide	V	II	7	
jywéshì-yīnywè	jazz music	N	II	11	
jywésyīn	determination or willingness	N	II	14	
kāi	open	V	I	7	
kāi	start (engine, cf. Unit 7)	V	I	12	
kāi	operate vehicles or most kinds of machines	V	II	2	
kāi	write (checks, lists, formulas, etc.)	V	II	11	
kāishǐ	begin	V	I	14	

kāi wánsyàu	joke	VO	II	12	S
kāiyǎn	start to perform (movie, show)	V	I	10	
kāi yèchē	burn the midnight oil	IE	II	14	
kàn	watch; look	V	I	2	
kàn	think	V	I	8	
kànchū	discern	V(RV)	I	14	
kàngòu	to look or see enough	RV	II	13	
kànje (syàng)	look like; seem	V	II	5	
kànjyan	see	V(RV)	I	14	
kànjyan	succeed to see	RV	II	8	
kànwán	finish looking (reading)	RV	II	10	S
kǎu	take an examination	V	I	3	
kǎubugwò	cannot compete with...in an examination	RV	II	14	
kǎubuhǎu	do poorly on examination	RV	II	14	
kǎudechūlái	succeed in producing answers in an examination	RV	II	14	
kǎushr̀	examination	N	II	14	
-kē	unit measure for trees	M	II	7	
kě	indeed; certainly; however	A	I	11	
kě	thirsty	Adj	II	5	
kè	subject of study	N	I	3	S
-kè	quarter of an hour	M	I	7	
kě búshr̀ ma	of course; why not; what else	IE	II	6	
kèchi	polite; standing on ceremony	Adj	I	8	
kěnéng	possibly	MA	I	15	
kèren	guest; patron	N	I	5	S
kěshr	but; however	MA	I	4	
késou	cough	V	I	13	
kěsyī	regrettably	A	II	2	S
kètīng	parlor; living room	N	I	6	
kèwài-hwódùng	extra-curricular activities	N	II	10	
kéyi	may; can; be permitted to	AV	I	4	
kǒuhúng	lipstick	N	II	11	
kùdz	slacks; pants	N	II	11	

Vocabulary

Kúngdz	Confucius	N	II	13	
kŭngpà	perhaps; I'm afraid that...	MA	II	3	
-kwài	piece	M	I	4	
-kwài	dollar (Chinese monetary unit)	M	I	5	
kwài	quickly; soon	A	I	6	
kwàidz	chopsticks	N	I	4	
kwàilè	happy	Adj	II	12	
kwàimàn	speed (fast-slow)	N	II	14	
kwājyǎng	praise; compliment	V	II	10	
kwān	wide	Adj	II	5	S
kwùnnán	difficulty	N	II	4	
lā	pull	V	II	8	
lǎbā	trumpet	N	I	9	
lái	come	V	I	6	
láiwǎn	come late	RV	II	3	S
làjú	candle	N	II	12	
lālādwèi	cheering section	N	II	5	
lǎu	always	A	I	6	
làu	fall; set (the sun)	V	II	2	
lǎushr̄	teacher	N	I	1	
-le	verb and sentence suffix indicating completion of action	P	I	3	
lèchyù	pleasure; happiness	N	II	10	
lèi	tired	Adj	I	8	
lěng	cold	Adj	I	15	
lěngrè	temperature (cold-hot)	N	II	14	
LI	Chinese surname	N	I	1	S
-lǐ	a measure (1/3 mile)	M	I	15	
lí	from (be separated or distant from)	CV	I	11	
lǐbài	week	N	II	10	
LIbaìèr	Tuesday	TW	I	3	S
LIbailyòu	Saturday	TW	I	3	S
LIbaisān	Wednesday	TW	I	3	S
LIbaisì	Thursday	TW	I	3	S

Lǐbaityan	Sunday	TW	I	3	S
Lǐbaiwǔ	Friday	TW	I	3	S
Lǐbaiyī	Monday	TW	I	3	S
lǐkāi	leave	V	II	13	
lìkè	immediately	A	II	11	
Lín	Chinese surname	N	I	7	
Lín-dá	Linda	N	II	1	
líng	zero	Nu	I	5	
lìngwài	besides; in addition to	A	II	6	
lìngwài	another	Sp	II	6	
Línkěn-jìnyàntáng	Lincoln Memorial	N	II	13	
lǐ(tou)	inside (cf. Unit 3)	PW	I	6	
lóufáng	building (of more than one story)	N	I	12	
-lǒur	basket	M	I	8	
lóushang	upstairs	PW	I	6	
lóusyà	downstairs	N	I	6	S
lù	road	N	I	11	
-lù	route number of bus	M	I	11	
lùshang	on the way	PW	II	15	
lwòwǔ	behind the times; old-fashioned	Adj	II	8	
lyán	even; including	CV	II	14	
lyǎn	face	N	I	14	S
Lyánbāng-dzwèigāu-fǎywàn	Supreme (Federal) Court	N	II	13	
lyǎng-	two or a couple of	Nu	I	5	
-lyàng	unit measure for wheeled vehicles	M	I	12	
lyànsyí	practice; warm up	V	I	14	
lyànsyíwán	complete practicing	RV	II	10	
lyòu	six	Nu	I	3	S
lyóulì	fluently	A	II	15	
lyóusyìng	popular	Adj	I	13	
Lyòuywe	June (six-month)	TW	I	3	S
lyǔsyíng	travel	V	I	15	

Vocabulary

ma	sentence suffix used to convert a declarative into an interrogative	P	I	1	
ma	sentence suffix for emphatic assertion.	P	II	5	
Mā(ma)	Mommy (mother)	N	I	6	
mǎ	horse	N	II	6	
mà	scold	V	II	10	
máfan	troublesome	Adj	I	11	
máfan	trouble	V	II	1	
mǎi	buy	V	I	5	
mài	sell	V	I	5	
mǎidào	be able to get (buy)	RV	II	7	S
mǎidechī	be able to (afford to) buy	RV	II	2	S
Mài-ke	Mike	N	II	1	
mǎilai	buy	RV	II	7	
màipyàude	ticket clerk	N	I	10	S
Mǎ-lì	girl's name	N	I	9	
màn	slow	Adj	I	12	
máng	busy	Adj	I	1	
máng shémma	what's the hurry	IE	I	9	
mànmār	slowly	A	I	9	
mànmār lái	go slowly; do it slowly	IE	I	9	
mǎshàng	immediately	TW	II	15	
mǎtou	dock; pier	N	II	15	
māu	cat	N	II	6	S
-máu	dime	M	I	5	
máubǐ	Chinese writing brush	N	I	5	S
máujīn	towel	N	II	11	S
máuyī	sweater	N	II	1	S
máyi	ant	N	II	12	
méi	no; not; have not; did not	A	I	2	
měi	each	Sp	II	3	
Měi-fāng	girl's name	N	I	2	
méi gwānsyi	not at all	IE	II	4	

Měigwo	America	PW	I	2	
měi(lì)	beautiful	Adj	I	15	
mèimei	younger sister	N	I	6	
méi shemma	don't mention it	IE	I	8	
méiyou bànfa	there is no way out of it	IE	II	5	
mén	door; gate	N	I	7	
-mén	unit measure for subjects (courses)	M	II	3	
mèn	bored	Adj	II	5	S
ménkǒur	doorway	N	II	1	
míngnyán	next year	TW	I	12	S
míngsyìnpyàr	post card	N	I	11	
míngtyan	tomorrow	TW	I	2	S
mùchǎng	ranch	N	II	6	
mǔchīn	mother	N	I	6	S
myànbāu	bread	N	I	4	
myǎnde	avoid	V	II	15	
ná	take; carry	V	II	1	
nà	in that case	IE	I	6	
náchilai	pick up	RV	II	4	
náchulai	take out	RV	II	1	
nà dzěmma hǎu yìsz	that would be embarrassing	IE	I	10	
nà jyòu wánle	that's the end	IE	II	14	
nán	difficult	Adj	I	2	
nán(byār)	south	PW	II	2	
nándàu	could it be that; it is conceivable that	A	II	14	
nánde	male	N	II	9	
nánjújyǎu	actor in major role	N	I	10	S
nánkàn	ugly	Adj	II	7	
nǎr	where (question word)	PW	I	3	
nǎrde hwà	not at all	IE	I	2	
nà yǒu shémma gwānsyì	what's wrong with that	IE	II	8	

Vocabulary

ne	sentence suffix usually used with méi to indicate incomplete action	P	I	3	
ne	sentence suffix indicating continuance of action (cf. Unit 3)	P	I	6	
nǎi-	which	Sp	I	3	
nèi-	that (there)	Sp	I	3	
nèikē	medical department	N	I	13	
nǎityan	which day	TW	I	3	
nèmma	in that way; to that degree	A	I	4	
néng	can; be able	AV	I	4	
nèr	there	PW	I	3	
nǐ	you (singular)	proN	I	1	
nǐ hǎu a?	how are you	IE	I	1	
nǐ jēn tǎuyàn	you are being silly	IE	I	7	
nǐmen	you (plural)	proN	I	1	S
nín	polite form of nǐ	proN	I	1	
nùng	do; make; fix	V	II	7	
nùngchīngchu	make (it) clear	RV	II	3	
nùnghǎu	finish doing (or making)	RV	II	7	
nyàndelyau	finish learning	RV	II	3	
nyànhǎu	learn well	RV	II	3	
nyánji	age	N	II	4	
nyànshū	study	VO	I	4	S
nyànsyachyu	continue to study	RV	II	4	
nyǎur	birds	N	II	6	S
nyóu	cow; cattle	N	II	6	
nyǒu	twist	V	II	8	
nyóunǎi	milk	N	I	4	
nyóunyóuwǔ	twist (a dance)	N	II	8	
nyóupái	beefsteak	N	I	4	
nyóuròu	beef	N	II	6	
Nyǒuywē	New York	N	II	13	
nyǔde	female	Adj	II	9	
nyǔháidz	girl	N	II	11	
nyújújyǎu	actress in major role	N	I	10	

O	oh, I see	IE	I	7	
pà	be afraid of; scare	V	II	12	
páisyì	rehearse a play	V	II	10	
páiyǎn	rehearse (any stage performance)	V	II	10	
pàng	fat	Adj	I	4	
pángbyār	side	PW	I	12	
pàngdz	fat person	N	II	5	
pánnísyīlín	penicillin	N	I	13	
-pár	plate	M	I	4	
pǎu	run	V	I	14	
pǎubukwài	cannot run fast	RV	II	5	
péi	accompany	CV	II	1	
pèng	hit; meet	V	I	14	
pèngjyan	run into	RV	II	2	S
péngyou	friend	N	I	9	
-pǐ	unit measure for horses	M	II	6	
pǐchi	temper	N	II	9	
pǐngcháng	ordinarily	TW	II	14	
pǐnggwǒ	apple	N	II	9	
-pǐngr	a bottle of	M	II	11	S
pǐngsyìn	ordinary mail	N	I	11	
pùdz	shop	N	II	1	S
pǔtūng	ordinary	Adj	I	13	
pyān	nevertheless	A	II	11	
pyányi	cheap	Adj	I	5	
-pyàr	slice	M	I	4	
pyàu	ticket	N	I	10	
pyàulyang	pretty	Adj	I	7	
ràng	by (indicates agent of action)	CV	I	14	S
ràng	to let; allow	CV	II	1	
rè	warm; hot	Adj	I	15	
rén	man; person	N	I	2	
rènau	prosperous; bustling	Adj	I	12	
rénren	everybody	N	I	15	

Vocabulary

rènshr	know; recognize; be acquainted with	V	I	9	
ròu	meat	N	I	4	
rúngyi	easy	Adj	I	2	
rǔnyóu	milk cow	N	II	6	
sān	three	Nu	I	3	S
sǎngdz (hóulung)	throat	N	I	13	
sānlwúnchē	Chinese pedicab	N	I	11	
Sānywe	March (three-month)	TW	I	3	S
shān	mountain	N	I	15	
shàng	'go to', together with chyù	CV	I	6	
shàngchē	get on a car	V(VO)	I	12	
Shànghǎi	Shanghai	PW	I	12	
shàngkè	go to class; go to school	VO	II	10	S
shàng(tou)	top; upper end or side	PW	I	3	
shàngtsž	last time	TW	II	9	
shàngwu	morning; before noon	TW	II	3	
shàngyī	upper garment	N	II	9	
shǎu	few; little	Adj	I	5	S
shǎu	short (cf. Unit 5)	V	I	6	
shǎu	less	A	II	10	S
sháur	spoon	N	I	6	
shěbudé	hate to part with	RV	II	15	
shèhwèi	social science	N	I	2	
shéi	who	proN	I	1	
shémma	what; any	proN	I	2	
shēn	stretch	V	I	13	
shénchi	impressive; the 'air' surrounding a person	Adj	I	9	
shēnchyán	depth (deep-shallow)	N	II	14	
shēndz	body	N	II	8	
shèng	remain	V	II	6	
shēngbìng	get sick	V(VO)	II	4	
shēngchilai	(begin to) occur	RV	II	4	

Shèngdàn-kǎ	Christmas card	N	II	7	
Shèngdàn-lǎurén	Santa Claus	N	II	7	
Shèngdàn-shù	Christmas tree	N	II	7	
shěngde	avoid (doing something)	V	II	7	
shēngdž	new vocabulary	N	II	4	
shēnghwó	life; living	N	II	10	
shēngkou	cattle (large domestic animals - cows, horses, etc.)	N	II	6	
shēngrì	birthday	N	II	12	
shèngsya	left over	RV	II	10	
shěnshen (shénshen)	aunt (wife of father's younger brother)	N	II	4	
shēntǐ	body; health	N	II	4	
shétou	tongue	N	I	13	
shǒu	hand	N	I	14	
shǒu	keep (promise); observe (rules)	V	II	15	
shòu	skinny; thin	Adj	I	4	
shòubulyǎu	cannot bear	RV	II	5	
shōudau	receive	RV	II	4	
shǒudū	capital	N	II	13	
shōujyù	receipt	N	I	11	
shǒulán	guard the basket	VO	I	14	
shòumyàn	a kind of noodle served on birthday	N	II	12	
shòushāng	get wounded	VO	I	14	
shǒusyù	procedure	N	II	3	
shòutáu	peach-shaped bread or pastry served on birthday	N	II	12	
shí	ten	Nu	I	3	S
shì	be	V	I	1	
shì(ching)	affair; undertaking	N	I	7	
shì	try	V	I	13	
shìchǎng	market	N	II	7	

Vocabulary

Shrèrywe	December (twelve-month)	TW	I	3	S
shŕhou	time	N	I	7	
shŕjyān	time	N	II	10	
shŕmǔ	teacher's wife	N	I	8	
shŕyànshì	science laboratory	N	I	3	S
Shryíywe	November (eleven-month)	TW	I	3	S
Shŕywe	October (ten-month)	TW	I	3	
shū	book	N	I	3	
shū	lose (the game)	V	I	14	
shù	tree	N	II	7	
shūdz	comb	N	II	11	S
shūfu	comfortable	Adj	I	12	
shǔjyà	summer vacation	N	I	15	
shūjyàdz	bookshelves	N	I	3	
Shūshu	uncle (Father's younger brother)	N	II	4	
shùsywé	mathematics	N	I	3	
-shwāng	a pair of	M	II	11	S
shwèi(jyàu)	sleep	V(VO)	I	8	
shwéigwǒ	fruit	N	I	8	
shwōchilai	(begin to) say	RV	II	4	
shwōhwà	talk	VO	I	6	
Sūjou	Soochow (a city near Hangchow)	PW	I	15	
sùng	see (one) off	V	II	1	S
sùnglǐ	present gift	VO	I	8	
swàn	count	V	I	5	
swànle	forget it	IE	II	14	
swànpan	abacus	N	I	5	
swéibyàn	as one wishes	IE	I	9	
swóyi	so; therefore	A	I	11	
syà	make (decision)	V	II	14	
syàchē	get off a wheeled vehicle	VO	I	11	
syà(ge)lǐbài	next week	TW	I	15	

syàkè	finish class	VO	II	10	
syàlai	come down	RV	II	1	
syān	first	A	I	3	
syàndzài	now	TW	I	6	
syǎng	want to; consider to; plan to	AV	I	4	
syàng	resemble	V	I	10	
syàng	statue; image; portrait	N	II	13	
syǎngchilai	(begin to) think	RV	II	4	
syāngdāng	relatively; fairly	A	II	7	
syǎngdào	succeed to recall	RV	II	8	
syāngdz	luggage; box; suitcase	N	I	12	
syàngpyār	photograph	N	II	1	
syāngshwěr	perfume	N	II	11	
syāngsya	countryside	N	I	6	
syānsheng	Mr.; sir	N	I	1	S
syǎu	small	Adj	I	5	
syàu	laugh; laugh at	V	II	8	
syàujǎng	principal (school); president (college or university)	N	II	3	
syáujye	miss; young lady	N	I	9	
syǎusyǐn	careful	Adj	I	12	
syàuywán	campus; school grounds	N	II	3	
syàwu	afternoon	TW	II	1	S
-syē	some; several	M	I	5	
syě	write	V	II	4	
syé	shoes	N	II	11	S
syěchilai	begin to write	RV	II	8	S
syī(byar)	west	PW	II	2	
Syībānyá	Spain (cf. Unit 1)	PW	I	2	S
Syībānyáwén	Spanish	N	I	2	S
Syībupyāndz	Western movie	N	I	10	
syídzǎu	take a bath	VO	II	5	S
syígwàn	habit; custom	N	II	15	
syíhwan	like; enjoy	V	I	2	

Vocabulary

syījyù	comedy	N	I	10	S
syīn	new	Adj	II	2	
syīn	heart; mind	N	II	12	
syìn	mail; letter	N	I	11	
syíng	satisfactory; all right	Adj	I	6	
syíng	good	Adj	I	14	
syìng	be surnamed	V	I	7	
syīngfèn	excited	Adj	II	12	
syíngli	luggage	N	II	1	
syìngkwēi	fortunately	A	I	14	
syīngsying	stars	N	II	1	S
syīnsyan	fresh	Adj	II	6	
syìtǐ	exercise	N	I	3	
syìwàng	hope	V	II	3	
syōu(lǐ)	repair	V	II	11	
syōusyi	rest	V	I	13	
syūng	chest; bosom	N	II	8	S
sywǎn	select; take (courses)	V	II	3	
sywǎndwō	take (select) too many (or much)	RV	II	3	
sywánshǒu	player (sport, game)	N	II	9	
sywéchī	semester	N	II	3	S
sywéchilai	(begin to) learn	RV	II	4	
sywéhwèi	learn	RV	I	15	
sywésheng	student	N	I	1	S
sywéshēng-dàjìhwèi	student association	N	II	10	
sywésyàu	school	N	I	3	S
sž	die	V	II	6	
sž	desperately	A	II	10	
sì	four	Nu	I	3	S
Sìywe	April (four-month)	TW	I	3	S
tā	he; him	proN	I	1	
tái	raise	V	II	14	
tài	too; excessively	A	I	4	

táijùr	important performer	N	II	10	
tàitai	Mrs.	N	II	3	
tàiyang	sun	N	II	2	
tāmen	they; them	proN	I	1	S
tán	talk (cf. Unit 6)	V	I	8	
tāng	soup	N	I	4	
táng	candy; sugar	V	I	8	
-tàng	for trips	M	II	13	
-tàu	a set of	M	II	9	
tèbyé	special	Adj	I	13	
tèbyé	specially	A	I	13	
téng	painful	Adj	I	13	
tì	for (in place of)	CV	II	4	
tījìnchyu	kick in	RV	II	9	
tījùng	weight (of human body)	N	II	9	
tǐ(mù)	question	N	II	14	
tīng	listen	V	I	2	
tǐng	straighten up; push forward	V	II	8	S
tīngbudǔng	cannot understand by hearing	RV	II	15	
tǐngchēchǎng	parking lot	N	II	5	
tīngdau	succeed to hear	RV	II	8	S
tǐngjyan	hear	RV	II	2	
tǐngshwō	I hear that... (it is said that...)	IE	I	15	
-tou	head; end; side	PW	I	3	
tóu	head	N	I	14	S
-tóu	unit measure for cattle	M	II	6	
tóulán	shoot the basket	VO	I	14	
tóuténg	have a headache	V	I	13	
tsā	wipe off	V	II	15	
tsāi	guess	V	II	1	
tsái	only then; not...until	A	I	7	
tsái	only	A	I	9	
tsài	vegetables; dish of food other than a staple	N	I	4	

Vocabulary

tsáipàn	referee	N	I	14	
tsǎisède	color	Adj	I	10	
tsānchē	dining car	N	I	12	
tsānjyā	join	V	I	8	
tsānkǎushū	reference books	N	II	14	
tsānting	dining hall; cafeteria	N	II	1	S
Tsānyìywàn	Senate	N	II	13	
tsǎupíng	lawn	N	II	2	
tsù	vinegar	N	I	6	
tsúng	from	CV	I	6	
tsúngchyán	formerly	TW	I	15	
tsūngmíng	clever; smart	Adj	II	7	S
tswēi	urge	V	II	15	
-tsż	a time; occasion	M	I	12	
tszsyíng	bid farewell	VO	II	15	
túngsywé	schoolmate	N	I	7	
tūngtūng	all; as a whole	A	II	7	
túshūgwǎn	library	N	I	3	
twánbài	exchange New Year's greeting in a group	N	I	8	
twánywán	member of a group, association, etc.	N	II	10	S
twěi	leg	N	I	14	S
-tyān	day	M	I	2	
tyānchi	weather	N	I	15	
tyāntyan	everyday	TW	I	6	
tyāu	select; choose	V	II	7	
tyàu	jump	V	I	14	
-tyáu	line	M	I	11	
-tyáu	unit measure for fish	M	II	6	S
-tyáu	unit measure for skirt, trousers and pants	M	II	9	
tyàuchilai	begin to dance	RV	II	8	
tyàugòu	dance enough	RV	II	8	
tyàuwǔ	dance	VO	II	8	
tyē	stick; affix	V	I	11	

wàdz	socks; stockings	N	II	11	S
wài	hello	IE	I	7	
wài(tou)	outside (cf. Unit 3)	PW	I	6	
wàigwo	foreign country	PW	I	5	
wàikē	surgery	N	I	13	
wān	bend	V	II	8	S
wán	finish; get through	V	I	8	
-wăn	bowl	M	I	4	
wăn	bowl	N	I	6	
wăn	late	Adj	I	7	
wănfàn	supper	N	I	7	
Wáng	common Chinese surname	N	I	1	
wàng	forget	V	I	6	
wàng	towards; face (certain direction)	CV	I	11	
wángù	stubborn	Adj	II	8	
wănhwèi	evening party	N	I	9	
wănshang	evening; night	TW	I	2	
wár	play	V	I	6	
wárgòu	to see as much as you can or to play enough	RV	II	13	
-wèi	person (polite form)	M	I	9	
wèi	for	CV	II	13	
wèi shémma	why; for what	IE	II	11	
wéisyăn	danger	Adj/N	II	2	
-wen	-language	N	I	2	
wèn	ask	V	I	1	S
wèn cháng wèn dwăn de	ask this and that	IE	II	12	
wēndù	temperature	N	I	13	
wèntí	question; problem	N	II	12	
wŏ	I; me	proN	I	1	
women	we; us	proN	I	1	S
wŭ	five	Nu	I	3	S
wŭ	dance	N	II	8	

Vocabulary

wūdz	room	N	II	2	
wǔfàn	lunch	N	II	5	S
Wǔjyǎu-dàsyà	Pentagon	N	II	13	
wúlwùn	no matter how (when, what or where)	A	II	7	
Wúmíng-yīngsyúng-mu	The Tomb of the Unknown Soldier	N	II	13	
wūndù	temperature	N	I	13	
Wǔywe	May (five-month)	TW	I	3	S
ya	added at the end of a sentence to express something unexpected	IE	I	9	
yādz	duck	N	II	6	
yágāu	toothpaste	N	II	11	S
yǎn	perform	V	I	10	
yǎndzòu	perform; play (musical instrument)	V	II	10	S
yǎndzòuhwèi	concert	N	II	10	
Yáng	Chinese surname	N	I	9	
yǎng	raise; breed	V	II	6	
yàngdz	style; appearance	N	II	12	
-yàngr	kind; sort	M	I	5	
yǎnjing	eyes	N	I	14	
yánsè	color	N	II	7	S
yáshwār	toothbrush	N	II	11	S
yàu	want; like	V	I	4	
yàu	going to; expect to; shall; will	AV	I	5	
yàu	medicine	N	I	13	
yàubudé	undesirable	IE	II	14	
yàuburán	otherwise	A	II	14	
yàujǐn	serious	Adj	I	13	
yàushr	if; in case	MA	I	10	
yě	also; too; either; all	A	I	2	
-yè	night	M	I	8	
yè	night	N	I	8	
yésyu	perhaps	MA	I	15	
yī	one	Nu	I	1	S

-yi	-garment	N	I	2	S
yìbǎi	100	Nu	I	5	S
yǐchyán	before	TW	II	6	
yìchyān	1,000	Nu	I	5	S
yídìng	necessarily; certainly	A	I	6	
yìdyǎr	a little; a bit; some	N	I	4	
yǐdz	chair	N	I	3	S
yígòng	altogether	MA	I	5	
yīgwèi	closet	N	II	2	
yǐhòu	after	TW	II	6	
yìhwěr	a moment	TW	I	3	
yǐjing	already	A	I	3	
yìjír	continuously; straight on	A	II	1	
yíkwàr	together	A	I	4	
yìmú yíyàng	exactly the same	IE	II	13	
yíng	win	V	I	14	
yīnggāi	must; should	AV	II	8	
-yīnglǐ	mile	M	II	2	
Yīngwén	the English language	N	I	1	
yínháng	bank	N	II	11	
yínpái	silver plaque (trophy)	N	II	9	
yīnwei	because; for	MA	I	10	
yīnywè	music	N	II	8	
yīshang	clothes	N	I	2	
yǐshàng	more than; above	A	II	11	
yísyà	a while; a bit	A	II	7	
yísyàdz	all at once; immediately	A	II	9	
yìsz	idea	N	I	8	
yíwàn	10,000	Nu	I	5	S
yíwànwan	100,000,000	Nu	I	5	S
yǐwéi	consider such and such to be	V	II	13	
yíyàng	one kind; the same	Adj	I	10	
yīywàn	hospital	N	I	13	
Yìywán	Member of Congress	N	II	13	

Vocabulary

Yīywe	January (one-month)	TW	I	3	S
yǒu	have	V	I	2	
yòu	again	A	I	9	
yòu	...and also...	A	I	13	
yòubyār	right (side)	PW	I	6	S
yóuchīshr	especially	A	II	4	
yǒude	some	proN	II	1	S
yóujyǎn	air letter	N	I	11	
yóu (jèng) jyú	post office	N	I	11	
yǒu lyángshǒu	be good at something	IE	II	5	
yóupyà	stamp	N	I	11	
yǒu shí	sometimes	TW	II	11	
yóusyíng	parade	N	I	9	
yóutǔng	mailbox	N	I	11	
yǒu yìsz	interesting	IE	II	9	
yǒuyityan	some day	TW	II	1	S
yóuyǔng	swim	V	I	15	
yóuyǔngyī	swimming suit	N	I	15	
yú	fish	N	I	4	
yùbei	prepare	V	I	3	
yùbeihǎu	make (it) ready	RV	II	3	
yùnchi	luck	N	II	13	
yùng	use	V	I	4	
yùng	with	CV	I	11	
yùngbujáu	be unnecessary to	RV	II	12	
yùnggūng	apply effort	VO	II	10	S
ywǎn	far	Adj	I	11	
ywánlái	in fact; originally	A	II	4	
ywánlái rútsž	so, that's why	IE	II	8	
ywànyi	wish; be willing to	AV	II	9	
ywē	make an appointment	V	I	7	
-ywè	-month	TW	I	3	
ywè...ywè...	the more...the more...	A	II	9	
ywèdwèi	musical band	N	I	9	
ywēhǎu	make an appointment	RV	II	3	

筆劃	第一.二册所學之漢字 (1, 2, 3, etc.: unit numbers)	
一	第一册	一$_{3}$
二	第一册	人$_{2}$ 二$_{3}$ 七$_{3}$ 八$_{3}$ 九$_{3}$ 十$_{3}$ 了$_{5}$ 又$_{3}$
三	第一册	也$_{2}$ 三$_{3}$ 千$_{4}$ 上$_{5}$ 下$_{5}$ 子$_{6}$ 大$_{7}$ 小$_{7}$
	第二册	才$_{4}$ 已$_{5}$ 女$_{9}$ 口$_{11}$ 己$_{9}$
四	第一册	不$_{1}$ 中$_{2}$ 文$_{2}$ 五$_{3}$ 六$_{3}$ 少$_{3}$ 毛$_{4}$ 分$_{4}$ 支$_{4}$ 什$_{4}$ 天$_{5}$ 今$_{5}$ 水$_{6}$ 友$_{7}$ 月$_{8}$ 太$_{7}$
	第二册	午$_{1}$ 公$_{2}$ 心$_{3}$ 以$_{4}$ 比$_{5}$ 父$_{6}$ 牛$_{6}$ 匹$_{6}$ 火$_{6}$ 反$_{11}$ 切$_{12}$ 手$_{15}$ 片$_{11}$
五	第一册	他$_{1}$ 生$_{2}$ 四$_{3}$ 去$_{5}$ 用$_{6}$ 本$_{7}$ 半$_{8}$ 叫$_{9}$ 外$_{10}$
	第二册	可$_{1}$ 北$_{2}$ 左$_{2}$ 右$_{2}$ 平$_{3}$ 打$_{4}$ 出$_{5}$ 正$_{5}$ 母$_{6}$ 卡$_{7}$ 必$_{8}$ 另$_{9}$ 加$_{10}$ 句$_{10}$ 司$_{11}$ 立$_{11}$ 白$_{13}$ 仔$_{13}$ 功$_{14}$
六	第一册	好$_{1}$ 忙$_{1}$ 老$_{2}$ 有$_{3}$ 多$_{3}$ 百$_{4}$ 早$_{5}$ 吃$_{6}$ 肉$_{6}$ 在$_{6}$ 年$_{8}$ 再$_{8}$
	第二册	行$_{1}$ 回$_{1}$ 西$_{2}$ 先$_{3}$ 她$_{3}$ 同$_{3}$ 死$_{6}$ 次$_{6}$ 奶$_{6}$ 衣$_{9}$ 件$_{9}$ 合$_{10}$ 自$_{11}$ 休$_{12}$ 似$_{12}$ 全$_{13}$ 考$_{14}$ 交$_{14}$
七	第一册	我$_{1}$ 你$_{1}$ 沒$_{3}$ 那$_{4}$ 見$_{8}$ 吧$_{8}$ 坐$_{10}$ 車$_{10}$ 快$_{11}$ 走$_{11}$ 更$_{11}$
	冷$_{12}$ 第二册	李$_{1}$ 近$_{2}$ 住$_{4}$ 足$_{5}$ 完$_{5}$ 每$_{6}$ 汽$_{6}$ 決$_{7}$ 佈$_{7}$ 改$_{7}$ 把$_{7}$ 別$_{8}$ 扭$_{8}$ 身$_{8}$ 告$_{9}$ 男$_{9}$ 角$_{10}$ 忘$_{14}$ 抄$_{14}$ 免$_{15}$ 步

筆劃		
八	第一冊	的2 兩4 兒5 到5 來5 明5 杯6 爸7 朋7 知7 刻8 呢8
	宜9 第二冊	取1 妹1 往2 房2 東2 治3 長3 林3 念3 門3 放4
		所4 叔4 玩4 牧6 定7 拉8 易8 事10 表10 花10 怕12 法13
		夜14 抬14 怪15 果15
九	第一冊	很1 是2 英3 美2 城5 昨5 要7 拜8 便9 前10 怎12 看12
	第二冊	飛1 重1 直1 屋2 南2 約3 厚3 封4 信4 紀4 急4
		差5 祖6 後6 省7 音8 亮9 胖9 穿9 活10 孩11 香11 紅11 客12
		祝12 首13 送15 品15
十	第一冊	們1 師2 這4 個4 紙4 校5 茶6 能6 書7 家7 真9
	除9 時11 候11 第二冊	高1 起4 拿4 氣5 倍5 員5 恩6 馬8
		笑8 容8 倒10 借11 息12 特13 院13 宮13 連14 記14 恐14
		海15
十一	第一冊	都1 國2 張4 從5 常8 唱9 得9 做9 夠12 第二冊 現1
		接1 累1 條1 麥2 堆3 問4 球5 停5 麻5 第6 掛7 寄7
		教8 啊8 處 習10 陪10 排10 參10 動10 貨11 帶11 偏11
		蛋12 盛13 細13 深14 淺14 戚15 船15 票15 捨15

筆劃		
十二	第一冊	給1 筆4 買4 鄉5 晚5 菜6 喝6 湯6 桌6 椅6 喜7
	幾8 等9 貴9 就10 最11	第二冊 過1 場1 開2 着3 報4 替4
	達4 渴5 進5 隊5 棵7 越9 減9 訴9 裙9 間10 答12 華13	
	景13 統13 畫13 短14 遍14 期14 備14 單14 結14	
十三	第一冊 嗎1 塊3 萬4 裏5 筷6 會6 飯6 跟7 愛7 想7	
	媽7	第二冊 路2 遠2 話3 極3 電4 經5 煩5 感6 節6
	聖7 裝7 跳8 該8 誇10 頓13 意13 試14 預14 照15	
十四	第一冊 麼4 歌9 說9 睡11	第二冊 管7 置8 種8 像8 漂9
	裳9 緊9 演10 團10 獎10 圖13 飾7 舞8	
十五	第一冊 誰2 賣4 餓6 樓7 請10 樣12 熱12	第二冊 課3
	選3 養6 誕7 論7 樂8 練10 劇10 褲11 價11 談11	
	數14 慣15 碼15	
十六	第一冊 學2 錢3 還10 頭10	第二冊 機1 興3 橘5 樹7 糕12
	奮12 辦12 館13 薄14 懂15 親15	
十七	第一冊 禮8 點8 謝10	第二冊 賽5 應8 燭12 幫12 聰12
	總13 擠15	

筆劃		
十八	第二冊	離2 關3 雞6 題12 藝6 騎7 鬆11
十九	第二冊	邊2 壞7 難7 願13 辭15
二十	第二冊	鐘8 覺11
二十一	第二冊	護15 續15
二十二	第二冊	歡7 聽12
二十三	第二冊	體9

筆劃		
十七		擠15
十八	第二冊	離2 關3 難6 題12
		藝6 騎7 鬆11
十九	第二冊	邊2 壞7 難7 願13 辭13
二十	第一冊	鐘8 覺11
二十一	第二冊	護13 續15
二十二	第一冊	歡7 聽15
二十三	第二冊	體9